

**Excellence.**  
**NO EXCUSES!**

**74 Ways to Launch Your Journey.**  
**NOW.**

**Tom Peters**

**25 July 2014**

*NOTE NOTE: The material herein is NOT under copyright. My goal is grand theft—by you the reader. I hope you will find some of the contents of value, and will therefore extract and utilize what you will, directly or indirectly, with or without attribution.*

**To**

***John Hetrick***

**Inventor of the auto air bag, 1952**

*This plea for **Excellence** is a product of Twitter, where I hang out. A lot. Usually, my practice is a comment here and a comment there—driven by ire or whimsy or something I’ve read or observed. But a while back—and for a while—I adopted the habit of going off on a subject for a semi-extended period of time. Many rejoinders and amendments and (oft brilliant) extensions were added by colleagues from all over the globe.*

*So far, some **74** “tweetstreams” (or their equivalent from some related environments) have passed (my) muster—and are included herein.\**

*There is a lot of bold type and a lot of **RED** ink and a lot of (red) exclamation marks (!) in what follows. First, because I believe this is important stuff. And second, because I am certain there are no excuses for not cherrypicking one or two items for your T.T.D.N. list. (Things To Do NOW.)*

**Excellence.**  
**No Excuses.**  
**Now.**

---

\*Note: These pieces, by definition, are loosely linked. Hence, on several occasions you will find duplication. I cannot imagine you will read this treatise in a linear fashion; thus each aims to fit the overall theme but also stands alone, which, upon occasion, seemed to call for duplications.

Epigraph: The **ACCELERATING** Rate of Change

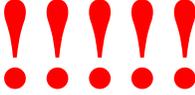
*“The greatest shortcoming of the human race is our inability to understand the exponential function.”* —Albert A. Bartlett\*

\*from Erik Brynjolfsson and Andrew McAfee, *The Second Machine Age*,

“Moore’s Law and the Second Half of the Chessboard”/“Change” is **not** the issue—change has always been with us. But “this time” may truly be different. The ACCELERATION of change is unprecedented—hence, the time for requisite action is severely compressed.

(Yes, it does. “*Hey, this looks a lot like a PowerPoint presentation,*” you say. “*Yes it does,*” I reply shamelessly. PowerPoint is my medium. Pretty much everything I do resembles PowerPoint—I think and dream in PowerPoint. So consider this doc as a Word translation from PowerPoint. Why? Because it’s, as I said ... **WHAT I DO**. Furthermore, my company logo, two years in the making, is

a bright red exclamation mark  (That’s it. No words, no music, just that RED exclam.) I once wrote “*Technicolor times call for Technicolor solutions.*” And I stand by that. So there you have it ... a PowerPoint translated into Word studded

with  Please do enjoy. These are indeed ... **TECHNICOLOR TIMES.**)

## **PREVIEW/EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

**This Is the (OBVIOUS) Stuff I Care About.  
This Is the (OBVIOUS) Stuff, the Absence of  
Which Sends Me Into a ... BLIND RAGE.**

**34 BFOs/“Blinding Flashes of the OBVIOUS”**

**Anybody Listening???????????**

**BFO #1: If you (RELIGIOUSLY) help people—EVERY SINGLE PERSON, JUNIOR OR SENIOR, LIFER OR TEMP—grow and reach/exceed their perceived potential, then they in turn will bust their individual and collective butts to create great experiences for Clients—and the “bottom line” will get fatter and fatter and fatter. (ANYBODY LISTENING?) (PEOPLE FIRST = MAXIMIZED PROFITABILITY. PERIOD.) (ANYBODY LISTENING?) (FYI: “*People FIRST*” message is 10X more urgent than ever in the high-engagement “AGE OF SOCIAL BUSINESS.”)**

**Note:** In 1985, I gave a 2-day seminar to YPO members in Manhattan. As we moved to close, I asked for feedback. Early on, a chap by the name of Manny Garcia got up to speak—Manny, who became a pal, was one of Burger King’s top franchisees. He began, “I really didn’t hear anything new in the two days”—you could have heard my sharp intake of breath from the back row. He continued, “I’d add that this was probably the best seminar I’ve attended in my many years

in business.” Huh? “I’d call it a **‘BLINDING FLASH OF THE OBVIOUS.’** We KNOW all these things—but time and again we fail to relentlessly practice them.” In retrospect, I consider Manny’s feedback to be the best I’ve ever gotten.

There will be ... **GUARANTEED** ... nothing new in the 500+ pages ahead. We know putting people **REALLY** first translates into mid- to long-term growth and maximized profitability. **SO WHY DON’T WE DO IT?** We know ... **GREAT TRAINING** ... pays for itself 100 times over—in business just much as in sports and the arts. **SO WHY DON’T WE DO IT?** We know a simple “**THANK YOU**” is the greatest of all motivators. **SO WHY DON’T WE DO IT?** And on—and on—it goes.

Frankly, I am in a rotten mood. If I was preaching rocket science, and people didn’t “get it,” that’d be one thing. But each of the 34 points in this brief introductory section and each of the 74 items in the main body amount to, beyond doubt, a ... **BLINDING FLASH OF THE OBVIOUS.**

Damn it! Let’s get a move on! It is indeed obvious, which leads to the subtitle of this book ...

**NO EXCUSES!**

**BFO 2: ENABLING “ALL HANDS”  
GROWTH IS LEADER DUTY #1.** (And  
ALL good things flow therefrom.)

**BFO 3: The “CTO”/Chief Training  
Officer should (MUST!) be on a par with  
the CFO/CMO.**

**Training = Investment #1.**

(8 of 10 CEOs see training as an “expense,” not an investment/prime asset booster.) (“*Our training courses are so good they make me want to giggle.*” “*Our trainers are on the same pay scale as our engineers.*”) (In a 45-minute “tour d’horizon” of the enterprise: GUARANTEE 9 of 10 CEOs\* [\*10 of 10?] wouldn’t once mention training. THAT = DISGRACE.)

**BFO 4: OUT-READ ’EM. AGE 17.**

**AGE 77.** 2014: READ & GROW ... or wilt.

(One financial services superstar pegs CEO prob. #1: “They don’t read enough.”) STUDENTHOOD (OBSESSION THEREWITH) (for ALL of us) FOR LIFE!

**BFO 5: Organizations exist for ONE  
reason ... TO BE OF SERVICE.**

**PERIOD.** (And effective leaders in turn are ...  
**SERVANT LEADERS. PERIOD.**)

**BFO 6:** The ... **HEART OF THE MATTER** (e.g., productivity, quality, service) ... is the typically under-attended ... **FIRST-LINE BOSS**. (Your **FULL CADRE** of first-line bosses is arguably a ... **“TOP 3” ASSET**.)

**BFO 7:** **WTTMSW**. (Whoever Tries The Most Stuff Wins.) **WTTMSASTMSUTFW**. (Whoever Tries The Most Stuff And Screws The Most Stuff Up The Fastest Wins.)

**READY. FIRE. AIM.**

Practical translation #1: Winning through the discipline of **QUICK PROTOTYPES**. Winners:

**“RELENTLESS EXPERIMENTATION.”**

“A Bias for Action”: #1 Success Requisite in 1982.

“A Bias for Action”: #1 Success Requisite in 2014.

**BFO 8:** “Fail faster. Succeed sooner.”

**“FAIL. FORWARD. FAST.”**

“Fail. Fail again. Fail better.”

“**REWARD** excellent failures. **PUNISH** mediocre successes.”

*Book/Farson: Whoever Makes The Most Mistakes Wins.*

We do **NOT** “accept”/“tolerate” failures.

**WE CELEBRATE FAILURES.**

**BFO 9:** Enabling change: It's **NOT NOT NOT** about “vanquishing (ignorant) foes.” It's **ALL ALL ALL** about recruiting and nurturing ...  
**ALLIES.**

**BFO 10:** The Gospel of “**SMALL WINS.**” You and your Allies cobble together a skein of successful trials (“small wins”); momentum around this portfolio of demos more important than any high-investment Big Victory.  
(**ALLIES + SMALL WINS + MOMENTUM = UNSTOPPABLE.**)

**BFO 11:** Year = 220 lunches. **WASTE NOT ONE.** Cross-functional SNAFUs are the #1 problem for most orgs. Software ... **WILL NOT ...** fix it. **ONLY ...** “Social Stuff” works—e.g., makin’ pals in other functions; lunch = Strategy #1.

Goal: **XFX**/Cross-Functional Excellence ... or die trying.

**BFO 12:**  
**Excellence is NOT an “aspiration.”**  
**Excellence IS the next 5 minutes.**  
(Or not.)

**BFO 13:** *In Search of Excellence* theme song:

**“Hard is soft. Soft is Hard.”**

(E.g., Numbers are the “soft stuff”—witness the crash. Solid relationships/integrity/trust/teamwork = True “hard stuff.”)  
Strategy is important.

Systems are important.

**CULTURE is ... MORE IMPORTANT.**

(Serious change = Tackling the culture. PERIOD.)

(Even “Mr. Analysis,” in his autobiography, Lou Gerstner, IBM turnaround CEO, reluctantly acknowledged culture’s unequivocal primacy in the big-change-game.)

**BFO 14: We Are What We Eat =**

**WE ARE/BECOME WHO WE**

**HANG OUT WITH.** (“Hang out with ‘cool’

and thou shalt become more cool. Hang out with ‘dull’ and thou shalt become more dull.”) **RELIGIOUSLY/**

**CONSCIOUSLY MANAGE “HANG OUT.”**

**EVERY “hang out decision”** (employees/customers/

vendors/consultants/lunch mates/board composition/locale/etc.) **is a**

**... STRATEGIC INNOVATION**

**DECISION.** (Diversity [ON ANY DIMENSION YOU CAN NAME] is an imperative in confusing times.)

(Hire for ... **CURIOSITY.** EXPLICITLY.)

**BFO 15:** 2011: Apple's market cap surpasses

ExxonMobil's. Why? D-E-S-I-G-N. **Are YOU**

**obsessed by ... DESIGN?**

(In EVERY nook and EVERY cranny of EVERY tiny or humongous enterprise—and in your own professional affairs.) (DESIGN is an instinctive STATE OF MIND as well as a set of practices.)

(Less than EXCELLENCE in functionality = Unacceptable.)

(Less than SUPER-COOL in aesthetics = Unacceptable.)

**BFO 16: LBT/TGR**

**MULTIPLIER POWER.**

Ceaselessly seek the **LBTs/Little BIG Things.**

“Small stuff” ... BIG Impact: Walmart increases (mere) shopping basket size, small appliance sales up 50%. Reducing TGWs/Things Gone Wrong is invaluable. BUT ... put at least as much effort into remorselessly accumulating

**TGRs/THINGS GONE RIGHT.**

(E.g. Disney's OBSESSION with memorable Starts & Finishes courtesy ... PARKING LOT EXCELLENCE.)

**BFO 17:**

**WOMEN BUY EVERYTHING.**

**WOMEN ARE THE MOST  
EFFECTIVE LEADERS.**

**WOMEN ARE THE MOST  
SUCCESSFUL INVESTORS.**

(Does your organization ... UNMISTAKABLY ...  
reflect that from stem to stern?)

**(“This will be the women’s century.”)**

—Dilma Rousseff, president of Brazil, opening address to U.N.  
General Assembly/first woman to keynote the opening session)

**BFO 18: KEEP ADDING VALUE.**

Big Blue: **IBM** to **iBM**: From Machine dominance to  
Business Services dominance.

Big Brown: **UPS** to **UPS**: From delivering Parcels to  
managing Logistics Systems.

(“Transactional customer SATISFACTION” to “Systemic  
customer **SOLUTIONS.**”)

(EVERYONE’s game. Tiny. Giant. EVERY industry.)

**BFO 19:** Forget B-I-G. (100% of biggies UNDER-perform long-term.) Instead build national wealth around ...

**“MITTELSTAND”** companies—

**MIDSIZE SUPERSTAR NICHE/  
MICRO-NICHE DOMINATORS**

—in ANY category you can name. (C.f., Germany’s Mittelstand worldbeaters—#1 global exporter for years.)

(Battle cry: **“BE THE BEST. IT’S THE ONLY MARKET THAT’S NOT CROWDED.”** WHY ELSE BOTHER?)

(FYI: ANYTHING/EVERYTHING is subject to MIND-BOGGLING ADDED-VALUE/DIFFERENTIATION.

(BANISH the word ... “commodity.”)

**BFO 20:** The problem is RARELY the problem. The lackluster RESPONSE to the problem is invariably the real problem. Answer? Slavishly adhere to these two response

commandments: **LIGHTNING-FAST**

**RESPONSE OVERKILL.**

**UNEQUIVOCAL QUICK-TIME**

**APOLOGY.**

**BFO 21:** What do people (most) desire—including thee and me? **ACKNOWLEDGEMENT.**

**So:** Show your appreciation ... **BIG TIME/ALL THE TIME.**  
(Track it ... **RELIGIOUSLY!**) (“Acknowledgement” is ...  
**THE MOST POWERFUL WORD IN THE LEADER’S VOCABULARY.**)

**BFO 22:** The two most powerful words in the English language are?

No contest: **“THANK YOU.”**  
(**ACT ACCORDINGLY—e.g., OBSESSIVELY.**)

**BFO 23:** Have you done your **MBWA**/  
Managing By Wandering Around ... **TODAY?** If not, why not? (Hint: There are ... **ZERO ACCEPTABLE EXCUSES.**)

**BFO 24:** Your **CALENDAR** knows your **TRUE** priorities.  
Do **YOU**?

**You ... ARE ... your calendar.**  
**Your calendar ... NEVER LIES.**

(Drucker: Best bosses do **ONE** thing at a time.)

**BFO 25:** What is the individual's/organization's #1 enduring strategic asset? Easy: **ASSET #1 = INDIVIDUAL AND COLLECTIVE EXCELLENCE AT ... L-I-S-T-E-N-I-N-G.**

(Listening can be ... TAUGHT. Listening PER SE is a ... PROFESSION. Are YOU a “stellar professional listener”? THINK ABOUT IT. **PLEASE.**)

**BFO 26:**

Leadership is **NOT** about abstractions.

Leadership **IS** about ... mastering discreet skills.

E.g.:

“Aggressive ‘professional’ listener.”

Meetings as leadership opportunity #1.

Expert at “helping.” (Helping “*professional.*”)

Fanatic about training.

Master of appreciation/acknowledgement.

Effective at apology.

Creating a culture of automatic helpfulness by all to all.

Master of hiring. (Hiring “*professional.*”)

Master of evaluating people.

Student of decision-making/devastating impact of irrational aspects thereof.

Creating a no-nonsense execution culture.

Meticulous about employee development/100% of staff.

Student of the power of “d”iversity (all flavors of difference).

Making team-building excellence everyone’s daily priority.

Understanding the value of matchless first-line management.

**BFO 27:** Aim to make EVERY internal and external experience (PRODUCT/ SERVICE/SYSTEM/EMPLOYEE INTERACTION/CUSTOMER INTERACTION/

COMMUNITY INTERACTION) a ... **WOW!**

**(WOW = WOW. USE THE “W-WORD” PER SE!)** (E.g., Do 4 out of your Top 5 projects score 8 or above on a 10-point “WOW Scale”? If not, get on it:

NOW.

TODAY.

WITHIN THE HOUR.)

**BFO 28:** EVERY DAY PROVIDES A DOZEN (LITERALLY) LEADERSHIP OPPORTUNITIES FOR EVERY ONE OF US. (Every = EVERY. From the most junior—and even the 3-day temp—to the Big Dudes.)

**GRAB AT LEAST ONE.**

**BFO 29:** Circa 2014+: You (me/all of us) totally misunderstand overall econ context if you choose not to start today on ... **RPD/Radical Personal Development.**

**BFO 30:** White collar work is by and large ticketed to fall prey to artificial intelligence/eye-popping algorithms as well as globalization. Stand there and take it on the chin?

**NO.**

My answer (1999 book, *The Professional Service Firm 50*):

**CONVERT EVERY “DEPARTMENT”/“UNIT” [and yourself] INTO A FULL-FLEDGED ... “PSF”/PROFESSIONAL SERVICE FIRM ... WHOLLY DEDICATED TO EXCELLENCE & WOW & ADDING SKYSCRAPING VALUE TO THEIR CUSTOMERS’ [usually internal customers] ACTIVITIES.**

Why not?

There is no good reason not to proceed within the fortnight!

(FYI: Added **[BIG]** benefit: The Collection of “PSFs” is the key to overall organizational Value Added-Differentiation.)

**BFO 31: CIVILITY WORKS. CIVILITY PAYS.**

E.g.: **K = R = P.**

**Kindness = Repeat business = Profit.**

(ONE MORE TIME: “Kindness” is **N-O-T** “Soft.”)

**BFO 32: Most of us/most organizations discount ...  
INTROVERTS. THAT IS A ... FIRST-  
ORDER STRATEGIC BLUNDER.** (Please  
read Susan Cain’s book *QUIET*. It was a no-bull lifechanger  
for me.)

**BFO 33: Listen (HARD) to my old D.C. boss, Fred Malek:**

**“EXECUTION IS  
STRATEGY.”**

(Herb Kelleher/Southwest: “*We have a ‘strategic plan.’ DOING THINGS.*”) (Jack Welch/GE: “*In real life, strategy is actually very straightforward. Pick a general direction ... AND IMPLEMENT LIKE HELL.*”) (Charles Munger, Berkshire Hathaway “*Costco figured out the big, simple things and executed with total fanaticism.*”)

Execution: That all-important ... **“LAST 99  
PERCENT.”**

## **BFO 34: The Works**

# **SEGEW 2014:**

## **SERVICE-ENGAGEMENT-GROWTH-EXCELLENCE-WOW**

**Employees as first customers**

**Acknowledgement & Respect**

**Commitment to Personal Growth & Training-to-Die-For**

**Engagement**

**Work Worth Doing**

**Peerless 1st-line Leadership Cadre Committed to Employee Growth**

**MBWA Obsession**

**Seamless Cross-functional Excellence**

**360-degree “Social” Engagement Inside & Outside the Firm**

**Co-creation of Everything**

**A Moral Service Ethos (Each other/Vendors/Customers/Customers’  
Customers/Communities)**

**An Ethos of Helping (“On the Bus” or “Off the Bus”)**

**Scintillating Design—Aesthetics & Functionality—Pervades Every  
Aspect of the Business (Inside & Outside)**

**Provision of Extraordinary Customer (& Employee) Experiences**

**Obsession With TGRs/Things Gone Right**

**Matchless Quality**

**“Services Added”/Extended-Integrated-Partnered Solutions to Broad  
Customer Needs**

**Relentless Experimentation (“Bias for Action”/Instant Prototyping/**

**Celebration of “Excellent Failures”/Transparency/Pursuit of  
“Multipliers”)**

**JOY! (In All We Do)**

**GROWTH! (In All We Do)**

**WOW! (In All We Do)**

**EXCELLENCE! (In All We Do)**

## Excellence 74. **NO EXCUSES.**

1. **Change.** Focus/obsess on allies. And allies and allies. And MORE allies. Don't allow yourself to be distracted or sidetracked by foes.
2. **Do good work.** You'll spend most of your waking hours at work. Make the best of it—or you will have thrown away your life. (Strong words. Warranted.)
3. **Start the day on a high/ Close the week with a bang.** Bring a SMILE to work. IMMEDIATELY get out and about (MBWA). Etc. Call it “the little BIG things starter kit.” First TEN MINUTES determine the flow of the day. Day's end: More MBWA. Offer thanks for a job well done—“little stuff” more than big stuff. Call three customers. Thank two people in other functions who lent a hand.
4. **Time spent on relationships/network building.** It's the ... ULTIMATE CAPITAL INVESTMENT.
5. **Training: Investment Opportunity #1.** Training must go from “second best” to the very top of the heap. The training boss should sit next door to the CEO. Training courses should unflinchingly make you gasp at their quality.
6. **The Moral Bedrock of Management.** Managing/Leading means accepting a monumental obligation.
7. **Joy.** Damn it. (Why not?)
8. **WOW-ification.** Ugly word. Magnificent aspiration. (Necessary, too, in a hyper-competitive world.)
9. **First-line LEADERSHIP matters—a lot!** The #1 variable determining enterprise productivity is the quality of the full cadre of 1st-line leaders. (Recruit 'em and train 'em accordingly.)
10. **Get aboard the “S-train” or else.** SM/Social Media. SX/Social eXecutive/SE/Social Employees. SO/Social Organization. (ALL HANDS.) SB/Social Business. Cacophonous engagement of one—AND ALL!—with every aspect of the enterprise, inside and out, is determining the difference between winners and losers.
11. **XFX/Cross-Functional EXCELLENCE.** Strategic Opportunity #1.
12. **The “sharing economy.”** Sharing pays! Sharing (more) pays (more)!
13. **The “hang out factor.”** Little or nothing is more important than MANAGING your “Hang Out Portfolio”! We are indeed what we eat—and who we spend time with.
14. **Calendar supremacy.** You ARE how you spend your time. PERIOD.
15. **Civility.** Civility allows you to sleep at night. Civility is (also) a STUNNING competitive advantage.

16. **Politics.** IMPLEMENTATION is ... politics. (Get over it.) (Master it.)
17. **“EXCELLENT” Meetings.** Meetings are what bosses “do.” Meetings are de facto Leadership Opportunity #1. Act accordingly. (Few do.)
18. **Email EXCELLENCE.** Why not?
19. **The Reaction is more important than the action.** The problem is rarely the problem. The RESPONSE to the problem is invariably the problem.
20. **Thank you!** “Acknowledge” and “Appreciate” are perhaps the two most powerful words in the leader’s language.
21. **ACKNOWLEDGEMENT Power.** (Continued. Why? Said power is AWESOME.)
22. **Listen up!** Make 2014: The Year of the EAR. Listening = Skill #1.
23. **INTROVERT POWER!** The Quiet Ones are more than worth their weight in gold!
24. **“Have you ...”** The 50 “Have Yous.”
25. **2013–14/New Year’s Week.** BEGINNINGS and ENDINGS matter. A LOT.
26. **The delicacy of the helping process.** We suck at giving criticism. (It matters. A LOT.)
27. **EXCELLENCE.** The 5-minute Rule. (PLUS more.)
28. **Organizations exist to SERVE.** PERIOD.
29. **Shareholder value MYTH.** Shareholders need not come first among corporate priorities.
30. **Putting People REALLY First.** (REALLY.)
31. **Limits to “strategy.”** Winners focus on EXECUTION.
32. **“Only one can be the cheapest.”** DESIGN as D.I.C./Differentiator-In-Chief.
33. **Boomer Market: Where the BIG \$\$\$ Are.** Most are winging it—Nutty!
34. **RADICAL Personal Development.** It’s the only survival strategy amidst the economic/tech tsunami. Start ASAP.
35. **100% of us ... ENTREPRENEURS.** We are ready! (It turns out.)
36. **Benchmarking.** Effective “benchmarking” is NOT about copying—it IS about learning and adapting to circumstances.

37. **B-I-G?** Over-rated!
38. **Judgment.** OUR JUDGMENT STINKS. PERIOD. (C.f., tons of research prove it.)
39. **Culture comes FIRST.** If (hyper-hardnosed) former IBM CEO Lou Gerstner says it, it must be so!
40. **“This will be the women’s century.”** Women BUY. Women RULE.
41. **The THREE Rules.** Taking the high road to success.
42. **The “PI6.”** Or: Personal Impact SIX. Short and (I hope) sweet.
43. **BIGGEST Life Decision.** Your call ... ONE DAY AT A TIME.
44. **Read! Read! Read some more!** One of the premier investment bankers in the world declares CEOs’ #1 problem to be a failure to read enough.
45. **The Middle Class Is Toast.** (Ye gads.) (And then an antidote!)
46. **WOW. NOW.** The Project 50. The Brand You 50. The Professional Service Firm 50.
47. **Full STEAM Ahead.** Call for an Education Revolution. ASAP.
48. **Some REALLY WEIRD Stuff ... That’s REAL NOW.** Wow!
49. **CAUTION.** Big Data ... SEVERE limits thereto.
50. **47 questions for newly anointed CEOs.** Do you leave 50% of your time unscheduled? (And 46 others.)
51. **Ready. Fire. Aim.** The ACTION Imperative—now more than ever.
52. **RADICAL Nudgery!** The Little B-I-G Things.
53. **“Service” to “Solutions”:** The RADICAL PSF/Professional Service Firm Makeover.
54. **The LAST word.** (For now.)
55. **The LAST word (Version TWO).** People REALLY First—or else.
56. **The LAST word (Version THREE).** Do the right thing re people = Maximize financial performance.
57. **The LAST word (Version FOUR).** Out Read ’Em. Students all ... FOR LIFE.
58. **The LAST word (Version FIVE).** The CTO/Chief Training Officer ranks equally to the CFO.

59. **The LAST word (Version SIX).** Leaders Role #1: Create ... MORE LEADERS.
60. **The LAST word (Version SEVEN).** Do (NOW) or Die.
61. **The LAST word (Version EIGHT).** Implementation: The “last 99%.”
62. **The LAST word (Version NINE).** The only thing we have to fear is the absence of fear.
63. **The LAST word (Version TEN).** We ALL have what it takes to be entrepreneurial.
64. **The LAST word (Version ELEVEN).** Becoming a (full-fledged) PSF/PROFESSIONAL SERVICE FIRM.
65. **The LAST word (Version TWELVE).** Nothing half way! Use your last ounce of energy!
66. **The LAST word (Version THIRTEEN).** Humble accomplishments doth make a (full) day.
67. **The LAST word (Version FOURTEEN).** *In Search of Excellence*/127 characters.
68. **The LAST word (Version FIFTEEN).** Small courtesies = ENORMOUS IMPACT.
69. **The LAST word (Version SIXTEEN).** WOMEN ROAR! WOMEN RULE!
70. **The LAST word (Version SEVENTEEN).** GIRLS’ EDUCATION: No. 1 Investment Developing World!
71. **The LAST word (Version EIGHTEEN).** Aim HIGH HIGHER HIGHEST.
72. **The LAST word (Version NINETEEN).** The Internet of EVERYTHING!
73. **The LAST word (Version TWENTY).** Nobody knows anything. Hmmmmm .....
74. **The LAST word (Version TWENTY-ONE).** Fasten your ... BACK-SEAT SEATBELTS!

**Appendix ONE:** Getting Things That Matter Done Against the Odds and in the Inky-black Shadow Cast by the Guardians of the Status Quo.

**Appendix TWO:** Systems Have Their Place: SECOND Place.

**Appendix THREE:** The Soft Edge.

**Appendix FOUR:** Innovate or Die/121 Innovation Tactics

**Appendix FIVE:** Presentation EXCELLENCE

## I. Change/Change Agents

# The A-squared Approach: Allies & Action

Not sure what triggered it, but I went on a Twitter rampage this morning (Thursday, 11/21/13) on the topic of change. Herewith, FYI:

Change agency: Forget the word “enemies.” Focus on/obsess on ...

# ALLIES.

Big change is not about fighting the bad guys. It’s about surrounding them with your continuously recruited allies.

Success at change: Building a stable of allies. Failure: Pissing and moaning and picking fights.

Change agent time distribution: **50% recruiting Allies. 40% tending Allies.**

**10% other. 0% fighting enemies.**

Change: Allies do not automatically remain allies. Tend them and do NOT NOT NOT neglect them—the latter is a common sin.

Change the 4F Way: **F**ind a **F**ellow **F**reak **F**araway.

(Change agents *need* playmates and *distant* playpens.)

(Note on motivation: *Things ... PISS ME OFF. That's what my friends say. My In Search of Excellence co-author Bob Waterman to reporter: "Tom's not really happy unless he's pissed off about something." That's the point, isn't it, of the "34 BFOs"/Blinding Flashes of the Obvious that you've just—I hope—been through? Well getting pissed off—really pissed off—launched this 700+ page monster. I was ... PISSED OFF ... about the "change literature." It's all about "adversaries" and "battles" and overcoming "barriers" and "roadblocks." BULLSHIT. All "that stuff" is ... NEGATIVE. I think making change—and in particular making it stick—is wholly positive. It's about building, not tearing down; about finding friends, not "vanquishing" "enemies." Hence this first "tweetstream" focuses on that building ... THE RELENTLESS PURSUIT AND COURTSHIP OF ALLIES. I hope that—and the rest of this stuff—works for you. Fact is, I see ... PISSED OFF PEOPLE ... as the #1 source of innovation. They just can't tolerate the status quo—and must by hook AND by crook do something about it. So do it, now ... GO FOR IT!)*)

Elliott Masie\*, on desirable eLearning vendors: ***“I want a ‘sandbox partner,’ someone who will openly say, ‘This is not the last word; we don’t know exactly where we’re going.’”***

\*Masie is the “uber-guru” of eLearning.

Change you want: **“It”** (your thing) **is**

**already  
happening  
somewhere.**

**FIND IT!**

Change the Bob Stone way\*: *“Some people look for things that went wrong and try to fix them. I look for things that went right, and try to build off them.”*

(\*Stone ran the surprisingly successful “re-inventing government” program for VP Al Gore in the '90s.)

*“Somewhere in your organization, groups of people are already doing things differently and better. To create lasting change, find these areas of positive deviance and fan the flames.”*

—Richard Pascale & Jerry Sternin, “Your Company’s Secret Change Agents,” *Harvard Business Review* (The late Mr. Sternin was an incredibly successful change agent in developing countries.) (The authors’ key contribution is the idea of **“positive deviance”**—i.e., ferreting out good stuff already underway.)

*“In foreign aid, Planners announce good intentions but don’t motivate anyone to carry them out.*

***Searchers find things that work and build on them.***

*Planners apply global blueprints. Searchers adapt to local conditions. A Planner thinks he already knows the answers; he thinks of poverty as a technical engineering*

*problem that his answers will solve. **A***

***Searcher admits he doesn’t know the answers in advance; he hopes to find answers to individual problems only by trial and error experimentation.”***

*—William Easterly, **White Man’s Burden: Why the West’s Efforts to Aid the Rest Have Done So Much Ill and So Little Good***

Losses as critical as wins: *The dotcom movement worked big time. Astonishing amount of experimentation in a brief period. “Ls” as/more important than “Ws.”*

Change is about end runs—not a smash-mouth plunge down the middle.

Allies: Recruit the quiet ones as much or more than the noisy ones.

If you can't find allies, you're probably perceived as too far out. Find the sweet spot: Exciting/edgy w/o scaring the shit outta people.

A rigid stance nearly always generates an equally rigid response.

Change: Making loud noises is usually a loser's strategy.

If you are really passionate, you tend to confront. Confrontation **NEVER** results in victory; it just entrenches your opponents and increases their determination to stop you. You play into the bad guys' hands: “I knew he was a jackass. Never put him on the agenda again.”

# Action Rules! 1 Thing (Only) I've Learned in 48 Years!

A Bias for Action. (No. 1/"Basics of Excellence"/*In Search of Excellence*/1982)

## "Ready. Fire. Aim."

(H. Ross Perot on EDS; as compared to GM's "Ready. Aim. Aim. Aim. Aim. Aim. ...")

Just do it! (Nike)

## Move fast, break things. (Facebook)

Experiment fearlessly. (Trait #1/Great innovator companies/*Bloomberg Businessweek*)

Relentless trial and error. (Corporate Survival Trait #1 in crazy times/*Wall Street Journal*)

## "You miss 100% of the shots you never take." (Wayne Gretzky)

"Fail. Forward. Fast." (Tech exec/Philadelphia)

CAN YOUR BUSINESS FAIL FAST ENOUGH TO SUCCEED? (*Economist* conf. title)

"Fail faster, succeed sooner." (David Kelley/IDEO)

## "No matter. Try again. Fail again. Fail better." (Samuel Beckett)

"Reward excellent failures. Punish mediocre successes." (Phil Daniels/Australian businessman)

*Whoever Makes the Most Mistakes Wins.* (Richard Farson/book title)

"The Silicon Valley of today is built less atop the spires of earlier triumphs than upon the rubble of earlier debacles." (Paul Saffo/tech futurist/Palo Alto)

"The secret of fast progress is *inefficiency*: fast/furious/numerous failures." (K. Kelly)

S.A.V./Screw Around Vigorously (TP: only possible success strategy for crazy times)

## Demo or die. (MIT Media Lab credo)

"Don't 'plan.' Do stuff." (David Kelley/IDEO)

"Effective prototyping may be the most valuable core competence an innovative organization can hope to have."/"Minimize 'mean time to prototype.'" (M. Schrage/MIT)

"This is so simple it sounds stupid. You only find oil if you drill wells." (J. Masters/wildcatter)

"We have a 'strategic plan.' It's called 'doing things.'" (Herb Kelleher/Southwest Airlines)

## "Can do!" (Motto/U.S. Navy Seabees/my starting point in 1966 in Vietnam)

"Execution is strategy." (Fred Malek)

WD40 (Water Displacement, 40 tries to get it right)

## BLAME NO ONE. EXPECT NOTHING. DO

SOMETHING. (NFL coach Bill Parcells/locker-room poster)

"Quality is a probabilistic function of quantity." (M. Gladwell/"Creation Myth"/re J.S. Bach)

"Ever notice that 'What the hell' is always the right decision?" (Anon. screenwriter)

## W.T.T.M.S.W. /Whoever Tries The Most Stuff Wins.

WTTMSASTMSUW/Whoever Tries The Most Stuff And Screws The Most Stuff Up Wins.

WTTMSASTMSUTFW/Whoever Tries The Most Stuff And Screws The Most Stuff Up  
The Fastest Wins.

**WTTMSW:**

***Whoever***

***Tries***

***The***

***Most***

***Stuff***

***Wins.***

Change: **Rack up and log (and**

**advertise ! ) ... “*small***

***wins*” ... like a ...**

***maniac.***

*(“Trying a lotta stuff”/WTTMSW writ large: Trial and error, many many many trials and many many many errors very very very rapidly will be the rule—think dotcom boom and bust and the incredibly valuable residual in terms of entrepreneurial training and ideas surfaced and approaches rejected. Tolerance for rapid learning—and unlearning—will be a, even **THE**, most valued skill. FYI: “Gamers” instinctively “get” this—lots of trials, lots of errors as fast as possible—in ways their error-avoiding elders can only imagine; hence, for this reason among many, “the revolution” is/will be to a very significant degree led by youth.)*

Change: Recruit allies 2 or 3 levels “down” ... the magicians who reside where the real work is done and the place from which the system can be indirectly manipulated. I.e., “Suck down” for success/Make friends in “low” places.

Change: **ALLIES. ALLIES. ALLIES. ALLIES.**  
**ALLIES. ALLIES.** (Then more **ALLIES.**)

Change agents: Commit no minor sins. Don’t let the bad guys find a narrow opening and bring you down for trivial reasons.

Change agents: Keep a civil tongue at all costs.

Winners: Recruit/nurture allies; try lotsa stuff; stay under the radar. Losers: Go toe to toe with the establishment; seek the spotlight.

Change agents: *Speak not ill of  
thine enemies.* Even to pals in private. All  
the walls have keen ears—circa 2014.

Change agents: No: Charts and graphs. Instead: Demos. Demos. Then more demos.

Change: *Success is more about momentum and  
growing excitement around a portfolio of small wins  
than it is about big wins.*

Change: Engage your allies in the design process—even if it introduces impurities. They must FEEL true ownership.

100% of change-that-works is NON-linear. (A wonderful saying: Winners are the ones who are “good at Plan B.” Or, I’d say, Plan Z.)

*Suck “down”  
for success!*

*Make friends  
in “low”  
places. \**

\*It’s simple, really. “Down” is where the work is done! An Army of Fans “down below” is the greatest group of allies imaginable. If you are, say, making a sales pitch for a complex systems product, it’s true that the “VP” will eventually need to sign off. BUT ... the analysis that wins or loses the battle will be done two levels “down” by a trio of young, invisible, unloved engineers. They are the ones you want on your side—find *them* and nurture *them*. (FYI: This is a ... **GUARANTEED** ... winning formula.)

Change: *Joyfully let/encourage your allies to take*

**100%** *credit for the small wins they're involved in.*

Serious change includes bad days, bad weeks, bad months, perhaps bad years.

Change agents: Re-read all emails **THREE** times before sending.

Social Media is a marvel. But do **NOT** shortchange face-to-face with Allies.

Change agents: *Successful “small wins” with outsiders provide enormous street cred.\** (\*And, increasingly, “Co-invention” is “EVERYTHING.”)

Change agents: Preaching to the choir is just fine. More than fine: It produces a

“multiplier effect”: *If the members of the choir preach to their choirs, it becomes a ... **MOVEMENT!***

Greatest waste of time? Trying to “convert” non-believers. Instead, surround 'em. That is, you don't “convert.” “They” “discover”—come to appreciate what you're doing because a couple of *their* pals have joined up.

*#1 role of  
allies?*

*Recruit more  
allies!\**

\*Hence allies' perceived **“ownership”** is all-important—allies have to “do it their way” to abet that sense of ownership. Give 'em space: No doctrinal rigidity, please!

## **Aiming for An Ally's "Ownership"**

The following are simplistic, but give a flavor of "the approach" to prospective allies. I repeat: They are not "helpers." They are stakeholders with as much ownership/skin-in-the-game as you.

Herewith:

*"Hey, I've been working on this idea; actually we've both talked about the issue before. Want to add your \$2.22 (not \$0.02) and help me develop it? Who knows, could be fun."*

*"We ran a little two-bit trial on part of this new program. Results look pretty good. Any chance you'd tweak it and try it with your team?"*

*"I've gotten these great results from this system tweak. But your group is very different from mine. If you like the data, would you consider doing something akin to it, using your parameters, at your place?"*

*"I tested this idea and had some pretty good results. Then Nancy James redesigned it big time for her department—and had promising results. Your department is more like hers than mine. If you're interested, I'm sure she'd be delighted to go through it with you."*

Etc.

Etc.

*All alliances are social—  
regardless of the role of self-  
interest. Tend to the social  
part—or perish.*

*“Allied commands depend  
on mutual confidence, and  
this confidence is  
gained, above all, through  
the development of  
friendships.”*

—General D.D. Eisenhower,  
on managing the impossible—the D-Day alliance

**Change I: ALLIES.**  
**ALLIES. ALLIES.**  
**ALLIES. ALLIES.**  
**ALLIES. (Then**  
***more* ALLIES.)**

**Change II: “Suck DOWN**  
**for success.”**

**Change III: Demo. NOW.**

ONE More/LAST Time:

# Allies, Not Adversaries

*“Overcoming resistance to change” is the quintessential B.S./misguided/stupid/ignorant approach to getting (important) things done.*

Let me set you straight in precisely ... **SEVENTEEN** words:

*Implementing desired change is not about “vanquishing” “enemies.”*

*Implementing desired change is about recruiting and nurturing allies.*

That is the difference between ... **Negative & Positive.**

That is the difference between ... **Enemies & Friends.**

That is the difference between ... **Fear & Fun.**

That is the difference between ... **Night & Day.**

That is the difference between ... **Hell & Heaven.**

That is the difference between ... **Failure & Success.**

**Q.E.D.**

ALLIES/Addendum: **C(I) > C(E)**

Suppose you are in sales. *Your most important customers are your ...*  
***INTERNAL CUSTOMERS.***

I call them: C(I). That is, if you want to give the best service possible to your external customers—C(E)—then you need your entire organization—logistics, finance, etc.—going out of their way to aid and abet your efforts regarding C(E). As to the topic of this section:

**Making ... ALLIES “AT HOME” ... is Task #1 for a salesperson bent on being (& *remaining!*) a top performer.**

# Appendix ONE

To extend this discussion concerning the abiding importance of allies, I have included as **Appendix ONE** at the end of this book, an essay titled:

## **Getting Things That Matter Done Against the Odds and in the Inky-black Shadow Cast by the Guardians of the Status Quo**

Here is the introduction:

*“The art of war does not require complicated maneuvers; the simplest are the best and common sense is fundamental. From which one might wonder how it is generals make blunders; it is because they try to be clever.”—Napoleon*

This essay is *not* autobiographical—heaven forbid. On the other hand, it is autobiographical—heaven forbid.

The ideas that led to *In Search of Excellence* were welcomed by my employer, McKinsey & Co., like a cold sore in February; partners, almost to the man (and occasional woman), felt that I was betraying the canon that underpinned McKinsey’s success—that is, vaulting the usually glossed over “soft stuff,” like an abiding emphasis on people and relationships, over the “hard stuff,” like developing brilliant business analyses and paper strategies. Today, some say that the ideas from Bob Waterman’s and my book, altered and expanded, to be sure, underpin something like a whopping fifty percent of the firm’s business. After leaving McKinsey, “they” say I “invented” the “management guru industry”—for better or for worse. In both instances, overstated or not, I was at war with some pretty big folks, and managed to survive and make a bit of progress concerning the ideas about which I was so passionate and with which, I believed, firms of all sorts could increase their odds of sustainable success.

What follows is what I think I’ve learned from my many accumulated cuts and scratches—at least the bits that also seem to match up with the stories of successful people and organizations I’ve been collecting for the last three or so decades.

**Key words:**

*Passion*

*Enthusiasm*

*Knowledge*

*Positive/NEVER Negative*

*Allies/Allies/Allies*

*Credit Sharing/Self Effacement*

*Presentation Excellence*

*Listening Skills*

*Network Obsession*

*Show up*

*Keep Showin' Up*

*Political Mastery*

*Execution Fanaticism*

*Indirection/Invisibility/"End runs"*

*Demos/Small Wins/Speed*

*Impatience*

*Patience*

*Civility*

*Excellence*

*Wow*

*Tenacity/Tireless*

*As usual, every bit of it is as obvious as the end of your nose. And, as usual, my retort to myself is that in "getting things done" it's overlooking the commonsensical in pursuit of the clever that gets us in trouble.*

## II. Do Good Work

I admit I've tired of Garrison Keillor, but I do like his tag line:

*“Be well. Do good work. Keep in touch.”* My comments follow:

Garrison Keillor: ***“Do good  
work.”***

That is a powerful sentiment: How does today for you stack up on that “metric”?

**Good work: Of service to our *clients*. Of service to our *peers*. Of service to our *community*. Committed to personal growth. Pushing the limits.**

By definition “do good work” revolves around the phrase ...

***“of service.”***

**Good work: Help others grow. Infectious enthusiasm. Always approachable. A ready smile. Keeping promises. Learning. Learning. Learning.**

**Good work: The quality of the experience of producing the product is as important as the product itself.**

Not sure why “do good work” struck me so hard. I guess I realize what a monumental challenge it is to live up to day in and day out.

**Good work:** *Most of our  
conscious life will be  
at work. Like it or  
not. Waste your work  
life and you have  
effectively wasted  
your life.*

**Note:** Think about it. VERY CAREFULLY. (*This is not to in any way diminish primacy of family. It is statement of a “simple” statistical reality.*)

### III. “Must Do” Top-of-the-Morning Rituals

I launched the day with a few quick starter-to-dos for bosses. They were vigorously retweeted, so I decided to post them here. FYI:

**MBWA.** (Managing By Wandering Around.)

**NOW.**

**PLEASE.**

Take someone in another function to lunch. TODAY. DAMN IT.

Thank someone for bringing a **SMILE**

to work today. Do it in the next ... 30 MINUTES.

Boss: Observe yourself closely over the next 60 MINUTES. Did you LISTEN more than you talked?

At the beginning of your next meeting THANK two people for ... *SOMETHING.*

THANK YOU for reading these tweets. Have a great day.

**Monday/Tomorrow/Courtesy NFL/National Football**

**League: “Script”**

***your first 5-10***

***“plays.”***

**(I.e., carefully launch  
the day/week in a *purposeful* fashion.)**

## Every Day: To Your Health!

I've been studying back/neck pain (after a car crash). There are millions w/ major chronic pain. They can be fabulous workers ... but don't be surprised if they're not always smiling.

Software/etc. folks with lots of already stooped 26-yr-olds:

**(1) Get the ergonomics right.**

**(2) Insist on hourly breaks.**

You see supple/26—but may well be cripple/46.

Hypothesis: **Demand hourly break/2 minutes: Lose 3% productivity. Offset by PLUS 15% productivity/creativity/collaboration the other 58 minutes.**

## Close-the-Week/Friday Rituals

Have you prepped for your first meeting with your team today with the same care you'd put into a presentation to your boss? **THIS is MORE important!**

Bosses: ***The first ten minutes set the tone for the day. PERIOD.***

Bosses/Repeat: MBWA for the first 15-30 minutes after arrival at the office.

Bosses: MBWA, last 15-30 minutes of the day/Friday. Thank a minimum of **THREE** people for something they did this week.

Bosses: Take someone new and different to lunch today.

Bosses: Re MBWA, saying thanks a couple of times, etc., how about a “daily rituals” list carried in your pocket to remind you of this stuff?

Bosses: How about a promise to yourself not to email/text/etc. any of your team this weekend?

Bosses: Like my old White House boss, set aside a half hour this afternoon to

**CALL** 3-5 “outsider” folks who gave your team a hand this week.

(WH boss) was the busiest guy I ever met, yet he did his (late-in-the-day)

***“Thank you”*** ritual EVERY day. And most calls were “down” to someone who'd offered a helping hand.

Lot of (my WH boss's) calls (this was the old days) were to secretaries/PAs of those above him: *His secretaries network was his secret weapon.*

Bosses/FACT: projects succeed/fail because of cooperation from **OTHER** functions. Find 2-3 of those “other function” folks to thank today.

Bosses/REMEMBER: ***Suck DOWN for success!***

***(It's the efforts/energy of the network***

***“below” you that makes you a hero ... or a goat!)***

I wrote *In Search of Excellence* about ONE thing: **MBWA.**

**MBWA:** *Being in touch,  
being human,  
emphasizing  
so-called “soft”  
factors, which are in  
fact true “hard”  
factors that drive  
success/growth/  
profitability.*

MBWA **25**

*“I’m always stopping by our stores ...*

*at least 25 a week.*

*I’m also in other places: Home Depot,  
Whole Foods, Crate & Barrel. I try to be a  
sponge to pick up as much as I can.”*

—Howard Schultz, Starbucks

## MBWA 4-8-12

**MBWA 4:** The four most important words in any organization are ...

***“WHAT DO YOU THINK?”***

Source: Dave Wheeler, posted at [tompeters.com](http://tompeters.com)

**MBWA 8:** Change the World with 8 Words ...

**What do you think?  
How can I help?\***

\*Boss as CHRO/Chief Hurdle Removal Officer

**MBWA 12:** Change the World with 12 Words ...

**What do you think?  
How can I help?  
What have you learned?\***

\*What (new thing) have you learned (in the last 24 hours)?

IV. It's All About **RELATIONSHIPS**  
It's All About the **NETWORK**

**R.O.I.R.** (Return On Investment in  
Relationships) **> R.O.I.**

Investment in one's network is the ultimate ...

**CAPITAL** investment!

Investment in one's network should  
be thoughtful, consistent ... the  
*opposite* of “catch as catch can.”

Lisa Radin: “Would you call that: ‘Human Capital’ ?”

Call it **CAPITAL**. Period. **Call it “human  
capital” & accountants** [damn them] **will  
call it “soft dollars.”**

Lisa Radin: “You are right.”

**Is anything MORE  
important than  
methodical  
investment in one's  
Network?**

**Supremely  
stupid  
question.  
Of course not!**

## V. My Training/Development ...

# Obsession

I just scored Birthday #71. I am more determined than ever to shout/scream about CEOs (and other bosses at all levels) finally “Putting People First”—as their mission statements say, but which is contradicted by their actions. As tech change accelerates, this becomes more important with each passing day.

At an event in Milan (11/05), I passed out one item to the several thousand

attendees. I labeled it my “**#1** Belief.” To wit:

*Your principal moral obligation as a leader is to develop the skillset, “soft” and “hard,” of every one of the people in your charge (temporary as well as semi-permanent) to the maximum extent of your abilities. The good news: This is also the #1 mid- to long-term ... profit maximization strategy!*

Related to the statement-of-principle above, I fired off (right term) on Sunday (11/03) a series of tweets on training. Herewith:

Is your CTO/Chief Training Officer your top paid “C-level” job (other than CEO/COO)?

*If not, why not?*

Are your top trainers paid as much as your top marketers?

*If not, why not?*

**Are your training courses  
so good they make you  
giggle?**

*If not, why not?*

**Randomly stop an employee in the hall: Can she/he describe her/his development plan for the next 12 months?**

*If not, why not?*

Sunday/NFL game day (as this was written): “Players are our most important asset.” “No shit, Sherlock.” Football is a competitive BUSINESS.

*If “people first” is obvious for them, why not you?*

Study/inhale Matthew Kelly’s book *The Dream Manager*. It’s about a fictional sanitary services company. But it’s not fictional. I met the company’s CEO.

*If them, why not you?*

Check out a Marine E-6 (senior sergeant): Ask him/her about training and development objectives, and the intensity of the approach thereto.

*If him, why not you?*

**Want to understand training in a super high-tech business? Talk to the commanding officer (effectively CTO) of a “boomer”/U.S. Navy nuclear sub patrolling the sea with nuclear-armed missiles on board.**

*If them, why not you?*

*Is your **CTO/Chief Training Officer** your top paid “C-level” job (other than CEO/COO)?*

*Are your top trainers paid/cherished as much as your top marketers/engineers?*

*(I would guess that most CEOs see IT investments as a “strategic necessity,” but see training expenses as “a necessary evil.”—TP)*

*(“In a connected economy, an employee investment is also a company brand investment.”—Vala Afshar)*

Addendum: Training Is **Not** a “Do To”:

The-Prep-Is-**The-Thing!**

The Sochi Olympics should remind us that extensive training is

**not** something bosses “do to” people.

**Training = Success.**

Junior/senior. Age 17 (young Olympian) or 71 (me).

(My take: In many [most?] organizations training is treated as de facto penalty administered “to” rather than a ... **magnificent growth opportunity.**)

You do **not** achieve mastery during the game or the

speech or the concert. **Mastery is achieved (only) in the (invisible) preparation stage.**

*(It often seems to me that the attitude toward training is, “another damn cost item,” or “How bloody much do we have to do?” On the receiving end, given the half-assed attention to the product (the training itself), the attitude is, “How much of this shit do we have to go through?” Instead I imagine—and I think everyone should imagine—training as ... **THE COOLEST THING EVER**. The matchless opportunity to help people grow—and to help our organization achieve Excellence, which in turn can be translated into Ecstatic Customers—and, then, Ecstatic Shareholders. This whole topic, as ordinarily approached ... **PISSES ME OFF SOOOOOO MUCH I QUAKE & SHAKE.**)*

If there is no **joy** and

**exhilaration**

in preparing, success odds ... **Z-E-R-O.**

**Training should be  
the highlight. Event  
an afterthought.** (Event is  
basically decided before you step in the field/stage.)

Hall of fame football coach Bill Walsh on prep: ***“The score takes care of itself.”***

Basketball coach John Wooden, perhaps the best coach of anything, ever:

***“I was never much of a game coach, but I was a pretty good practice coach.”***

**Training**  
**tippy top mgt**  
**job: military,**  
**cops, firemen,**  
**arts. Corps:**  
**mid-level**  
**middle mgr.**

For me, the pleasure is in increasing, at **1A.M.** before a 9 A.M. speech, the font size of a single word I've decided to emphasize on PowerPoint slide #39.

**My speech is effectively  
over before I step on stage.**

Trevor Gay: Would rather hear ***“You clearly  
prepared for that”*** than ***“That  
was great!”***

Any idiot can be “psyched” & “up” when he steps on the field on game day. **Key is being “psyched” &**

**“up” & 1st on the practice  
field.**

Twitter comment by org development group: *“We can help by integrating learning into work and ditching the term ‘training.’”*

**NO! NO! NO!**

**NO cover-ups!**

Training: **WONDERFUL** thing!

Training: **WONDERFUL** word!

Make it so **GREAT** people **BEG** for it!

I **LOVE** to train.

I **LOVE** to improve. (Age 71.)

**6-2-3**

\*It takes Jerry Seinfeld **SIX MONTHS**  
to develop **TWO–THREE MINUTES**  
of new material.

(Source: Documentary, *Comedian*)

From a Twitter exchange on optimism:

**I simply don't understand optimism. I only "get" preparedness and de facto psychotic relentlessness.**

***“Yo, I'm an optimist. Gonna happen.”***

***“Yo, I'm a shit-happens-OCD-preparationist.”***

***Take your pick?!***

## **Gamblin' Man**

**Bet #1: >> 5 of 10 CEOs see training as expense rather than investment.**

**Bet #2: >> 5 of 10 CEOs see training as defense rather than offense.**

**Bet #3: >> 5 of 10 CEOs see training as “necessary evil” rather than “strategic opportunity.”**

**Bet #4: >> 8 of 10 CEOs,  
in 45-min “tour  
d’horizon” of their  
biz, would NOT  
mention training.\***

**\*If you had *any* idea at all how much this pisses me off ...**

Rick Taylor: *“It’s been 12 years since I’ve been offered training in anything. Corporations see it as an expense not investment.”*

Shit hits the fan, Great Recession:

**Container Store**

**boosts**

**front-line sales training.**

**RARE!!**

## VI. The Moral Bedrock of Management\*

**BEDROCK:** *Your principal moral obligation as a manager is to develop the skillset, “soft” and “hard,” of every one of the people in your charge (temporary to permanent) to the maximum extent of your/your organization’s resources. The good news: This is also the #1 mid- to long-term ... profit maximization strategy!*

---

\*You may wonder why I chose the word “Managers”—management—as opposed to “leaders.” Frankly, I don’t acknowledge the traditional distinction between the two. When the issue is getting the work done, the two are, in fact, identical. That is, an objective can only be achieved through the engagement of others—and *excellence* can only be attained through the enthusiasm and energy of every employee/project member. While “leaders” may be more involved in goal setting or developing institutional “culture,” the nitty gritty of implementation—that all important “last 95%”—translates into: doing the job by creating a sense of commitment and care in the hearts and minds of each of the individuals involved.)

## Leaders and Societal Responsibilities

The discussion here<sub>1</sub> is “simply” about the ... *moral responsibility* ... of leaders: **It is of the most profound importance to society.**

The ... *moral responsibility* ... of every leader is staggering—an opportunity to be of service to <sub>[literally]</sub> civilization. **Or not.**

**All leaders/all the time: By** <sub>(voluntarily)</sub> **accepting the mantle** <sub>(of leadership of any sort), one automatically embraces an enormous opportunity and likewise takes on an enormous</sub> <sub>(moral)</sub> **responsibility** <sub>(for helping others achieve their potential).</sub>

In *Good Business*, Mihaly Csikszentmihalyi argues persuasively that business has become the center of society. As such, an obligation to community is front & center. Business as societal bedrock, has the

RESPONSIBILITY to increase the ... **“SUM  
OF HUMAN  
WELL-BEING.”**

Business is **NOT** “part of the  
**community.”** In terms of how adults collectively spend their

waking hours: **Business IS the community.** And  
should act accordingly. The (REALLY) good news: Community  
mindedness is a great way (the BEST way?) to have spirited/  
committed/customer-centric work force—and, ultimately, increase  
(maximize?) profitability!

*“Business has  
to give people  
enriching,  
rewarding  
lives ... or it’s  
simply not  
worth doing.”*

—Richard Branson

## **Oath of Office: Managers/Servant Leaders\***

*Our goal is to serve our customers brilliantly and profitably over the long haul.*

*Serving our customers brilliantly and profitably over the long haul is a product of brilliantly serving, over the long haul, the people who serve the customer.*

***Hence, our job as leaders—the alpha and the omega and everything in between—is abetting the sustained growth and success and engagement and enthusiasm and commitment to Excellence of those, one at a time, who directly or indirectly serve the ultimate customer.***

*We—leaders of every stripe—are in the “Human Growth and Development and Success and Aspiration to Excellence business.” “We” (leaders) only grow when “they” (each and every one of our colleagues) are growing.*

*“We” (leaders) only succeed when “they” (each and every one of our colleagues) are succeeding.*

*“We” (leaders) only energetically march toward Excellence when “they” (each and every one of our colleagues) are energetically marching toward Excellence.*

***Period.***

---

\*Five or so years ago, I was invited by the Australian Institute of Management to keynote the first conference celebrating Peter Drucker’s life’s work. I felt an enormous sense of responsibility. Ploughing through Peter’s early work, I was struck by his emphasis on the moral dimensions of management. I tried to reflect that in my remarks—including this hypothetical “Oath of Office.”

# Training = Investment **#1**

Is your CTO/Chief Training Officer your top paid “C-level” job (other than CEO/COO)?

*If not, why not?*

Are your top trainers paid as much as your top marketers and engineers?

*If not, why not?*

Are your training courses so good they make you giggle and tingle?

*If not, why not?*

**Randomly stop an employee in the hall: Can she/he meticulously describe her/his development plan for the next 12 months?**

***If not, why not?***

Why is your world of business—in a 2 or 22,222 person enterprise—any different than the (competitive) world of rugby, football, opera, theater, the police, the military?

*If “people/talent first” and hyper-intense continuous training are laughably obvious for them, why not you?*

## Where the (Moral) Rubber Meets the Road

If the regimental commander lost most of his 2nd lieutenants and 1st lieutenants and captains and majors, it would be a tragedy. *If he lost his sergeants it would be a catastrophe.* The Army and the Navy are fully aware that success on the battlefield is dependent to an overwhelming degree on its Sergeants and Chief Petty Officers. Does industry have the same awareness?

Re the argument here: While the men and women “at the top” are responsible for setting the moral tone, the vast majority of employees work for a 1st-line supervisor. Hence the transmission of—and the “walking of the talk” that matters—is set by the full cadre of 1st-line chiefs. Companies tend to take these jobs “seriously.” But such seriousness almost invariably falls miles and miles—and more miles—short of using this set of individuals as the singularly important transmitters of the corporate culture. *Hence the “moral duty” discussed in this piece is executed first and foremost by 1st-line chiefs.*

Act accordingly!

*“Too Much Cost,  
Not Enough Value”*

*“Too Much Speculation,  
Not Enough Investment”*

*“Too Much Complexity,  
Not Enough Simplicity”*

*“Too Much Counting,  
Not Enough Trust”*

*“Too Much Business Conduct,  
Not Enough Professional Conduct”*

*“Too Much Salesmanship,  
Not Enough Stewardship”*

*“Too Much Focus on Things,  
Not Enough Focus on Commitment”*

*“Too Many Twenty-first Century Values,  
Not Enough Eighteenth-Century Values”*

*“Too Much ‘Success,’  
Not Enough Character”*

Source: Chapter titles from John Bogle, *Enough. The Measures of Money, Business, and Life*

*“Managers have lost dignity over the past decade in the face of wide spread institutional breakdown of trust and self-policing in business. **To regain society’s trust, we believe that business leaders must embrace a way of looking at their role that goes beyond their responsibility to the shareholders to include a civic and personal commitment to their duty as institutional custodians. In other words, it is time that management became a profession.**”* —Rakesh Khurana & Nitin Nohria, “It’s Time to Make Management a True Profession,” *Harvard Business Review*/10.08

***“The notion that corporate law requires directors, executives, and employees to maximize shareholder wealth simply isn’t true. There is no solid legal support for the claim that directors and executives in U.S. public corporations have an enforceable legal duty to maximize shareholder wealth. The idea is fable.”*** —Lynn Stout, *The Shareholder Value Myth: How Putting Shareholders First Harms Investors, Corporations, and the Public*

***“Courts uniformly refuse to actually impose sanctions on directors or executives for failing to pursue one purpose over another. In particular, courts refuse to hold directors of public corporations legally accountable for failing to maximize shareholder wealth.”*** —Lynn Stout, *The Shareholder Value Myth*

## The Mauritius Doctrine

On 16 April 2014, I spoke to 1,300 SME chiefs in Mauritius at a conference organized by The National Productivity and Competitiveness Council, and that included the Vice Prime Minister. I upped the stridency of my tone relative *not* to government actions—but relative to business’ *obligation* to develop its work force. Moreover, I asserted this was as true for a 6-person business as for a 6,000-person outfit. Yes ... wee companies can (and ought) become “training/development maniacs.”

Honing my new/uncompromising message: **Especially in uncertain times which are sapping global employment security, it is**

the ... **foremost moral**

**responsibility** ... of businesses to abet the radical development of their employees.

National productivity improvement is less about a few giants than about incremental efforts by the great mass of small businesses.

My training (& development) message in general is radical. **But the truly radical notion is that “training & development maniacs” applies to the 5-person enterprise as much as it does to the giant.**

*Organizations  
exist to serve.  
PERIOD.*

*Leaders live to  
serve.  
PERIOD.*

TJP on twitter, tweetstream on “metrics”:

**“Best  
‘metric’: ‘It is  
the morally  
right thing to  
do.’”**

## VII. Joy! **(Why Not?)**

FUN. JOY. WORK. *If you think the three are incompatible and you are a leader, I'd beg you to take a hike. (Seriously.)*

*Is your team having **FUN today?*** If not, it's 100% your (leader's) fault. Soooooo?

With the likes of the fun-joy-work quote, I'm NOT trying to inspire you!! I'm simply asking you to think about it and perhaps talk about it.

Anon. (name withheld by me): "Our IT reorg the last 3 years hasn't been fun ... and many key people have left/leaving. *The leader has stopped asking that question.*"

Fun is wholly unrelated to “funny.” To, I hope, state the obvious. And “fun” is hardly antithetical to “serious”—in fact, they are handmaidens.\* (Doesn’t get much better than “serious fun.”) And it doesn’t mean that some bad days don’t simply

suck. *Instead, “deep fun” is about enjoying our teammates’ company—sharing in their successes and screw-ups; dropping what we’re doing, even when we’re on deadline, to help a teammate in a bind; seeking to change the game with our current project, even if it’s a wee project; etc.; etc.*

(\*“You can’t be a serious innovator unless and until you are ready, willing, and able to seriously

play. **‘Serious play’** is not an oxymoron; it is the essence of innovation.”—Michael Schrage, *Serious Play: How the World’s Best Companies Stimulate to Innovate*)

**FUN.**

**JOY.**

**WORK.**

**(Plausible.)**

**(Compatible.)**

**(Effective.)**

**(TODAY.)**

“It may sound radical, unconventional, and bordering on being a crazy business

idea. *However—as ridiculous as it sounds—joy is the core belief of our workplace.*

Joy is the reason my company, Menlo Innovations, a customer software design and development firm in Ann Arbor, exists. It defines what we do and how we do it. It is the single shared belief of our entire team.”

—Richard Sheridan,

*Joy, Inc.: How We Built a Workplace People Love*

## VIII. The **WOW-ification** Imperative\*

(\*Okay. It's an ugly word. But this is *my* screed—and it works for me. You suit yourself. Many in the Twitter Gang approved—a few groaned.)

Innovation Index: *How many of your “Top Five Projects” score 8 or higher (out of 10) on a “Weird”/“Profound”/“WOW”/“Game-changer” Scale?*

WOW-ification Index: *Move every project (definition) that scores 6 or less 2 notches up on the “WOW-ification Scale” within the next two weeks. If your principal current project scores six or less, bring it up one (or two!) notches by noon on Monday. \*\** (\*\*This tweet was written on a Sunday.)

**MORE.  
WOW.  
NOW.\***

**\*Sorry, couldn't resist.**

**WOW-ish** Words ...  
Shamelessly Uttered By “Real People”\*

**Zappos’ 10 Corporate Values**

**“WOW!”**

Deliver

through service.

Embrace and drive change.

Create fun and a little weirdness.

Be adventurous, creative, and open-minded.

Pursue growth and learning.

Build open and honest relationships with communication.

Build a positive team and family spirit.

Do more with less.

Be passionate and determined.

Be humble.

**Wanted by Ogilvy & Mather International:**

**Trumpeter Swans**

—David Ogilvy

\*Is this a “Tom thing?” as some of my friends gently put it when the word “WOW” appears again in my writing. Is it an “American thing?” Sure. BUT—in this section, if you pay close attention, you’ll observe that the overwhelming majority of the authors were **NOT** Americans.

*“Insanely  
great”* —Steve Jobs

*“Radically  
thrilling”* —BMW

***“Astonish me!”*** —Sergei Diaghlev

***“Build something great!”***

—Hiroshi Yamauchi/CEO Nintendo, to a game designer

***“Make it immortal!”***

—David Ogilvy, to an ad copywriter

***“You know a design is good when you want to lick it.”*** —Steve Jobs

*“Every project we undertake starts with the same question: ‘How can we do what has never been done before?’”*

—Stuart Hornery, Lend Lease

*“Let us create such a building that future generations will take us for lunatics.”*

—the church hierarchs at Seville

*You can’t behave in a calm, rational manner. You’ve got to be out there on the lunatic fringe.”*

—Jack Welch

*“We are crazy. We should do something when people say it is ‘crazy.’ If people say something is ‘good,’ it means someone else is already doing it.”*

—Hajime Mitarai, former CEO, Canon

*“We all agree your theory is crazy. The question, which divides us, is whether it is crazy enough.”*—Niels Bohr, to Wolfgang Pauli

*“There’s no use trying,’ said Alice. ‘One cannot believe impossible things.’ ‘I daresay you haven’t had much practice,’ said the Queen. ‘When I was your age, I always did it for half an hour a day. **Why, sometimes I’ve believed as many as six impossible things before breakfast.**’”*

—Lewis Carroll

## Kevin Roberts' Credo

1. *Ready. Fire! Aim.*
2. *If it ain't broke ... Break it!*
3. *Hire crazies.*
4. *Ask dumb questions.*
5. *Pursue failure.*
6. *Lead, follow ... or get out of the way!*
7. *Spread confusion.*
8. *Ditch your office.*
9. *Read odd stuff.*
10. ***Avoid moderation!***

*“You can't behave in a calm, rational manner.  
You've got to be out there on the lunatic fringe.”*

—Jack Welch

***“I WANT TO BE  
THOROUGHLY USED UP  
WHEN I DIE.*** ... *Life is no 'brief candle' to me. It is a*

*sort of splendid torch which I have got hold of for the moment, and I want to make it  
burn as brightly as possible before handing it on to future generations.”*

—George Bernard Shaw

*“If you ask me what I have come to do in this world,  
I who am an artist, I will reply: ‘I am here  
to live my life out loud.’”*

—Émile Zola

*“If I had any epitaph that I would rather have more  
than any other, it would be to say that I had ...  
disturbed the sleep of my  
generation.”*

—Adlai Stevenson

“

*Life is not a journey to the grave with the intention of arriving safely in one pretty  
and well preserved piece, but to skid across the line broadside, thoroughly used up,  
worn out, leaking oil, shouting*

***‘GERONIMO!’***”

—Bill McKenna, professional motorcycle racer



Source: This (!) is the logo of the Tom Peters Company. It took us ... **TWO YEARS** ... to design it. (I love it!) (Kudos to my colleague ... Ken Silvia.)

## IX. Best or Bust: **1st-Line Leadership** The Heart of EXCELLENCE

Is there a “secret” to productivity and employee satisfaction? Yes! The quality of your cadre of 1st-line managers.

How do I know 1st-line managers singly/collectively are major assets?

Simple: **Ask a general or an admiral about the importance of their cadres of sergeants or chief petty officers.**

*“In great armies, the job of generals is to back up their sergeants.”*—COL Tom Wilhelm, from Robert Kaplan, “The Man Who Would Be Khan,” the *Atlantic*

Are you clear that a 1st-line boss is a full-fledged

**LEADER?** (NEVER use any other term.)

Many take 1st-line bosses “seriously.” I urge you to take the cadre thereof **INSANELY** seriously.

*“People leave managers not companies.”* —Dave Wheeler\*

(\*Among others, Wheeler’s assertion re ... **1ST-LINE LEADERSHIP** ... is supported by Buckingham & Coffman’s masterwork, *First, Break All the Rules: What the World’s Greatest Managers Do Differently.*)

(If the regimental commander lost most of his 2nd lieutenants and 1st lieutenants and captains and majors,

it would be a tragedy. *If he*  
*lost his*  
*sergeants it*  
*would be a*  
*catastrophe.*

The Army and the Navy are fully aware that success on the battlefield is dependent to an overwhelming degree on its Sergeants and Chief Petty Officers. Does industry have the same awareness?) (FYI: I was in the U.S. Navy for four years. This is *not* speculation.)

*“In great  
armies, the  
job of  
generals is to  
back up their  
sergeants.”*

—COL Tom Wilhelm (the *Atlantic* via Robert Kaplan)

## 10 Questions Concerning Your First-line Supervisors

1. Are you, Big Boss, a ... *formal student* ... of first-line supervisor behavioral excellence? \* (*\*Yes, this sort of thing can be formally studied.*)
2. Do you absolutely understand and act upon the fact that the first-line boss is the ... **KEY LEADERSHIP ROLE** ... in the organization? Technical mastery is important—but secondary.
3. Does HR single out first-line supervisors individually and collectively for tracking purposes and special/“over the top” developmental attention?
4. Do you spend gobs and gobs (and then more and more gobs and gobs) of time ... *selecting* ... the first-line supervisors? Are your selection criteria consistent with the enormity of the impact that first-line bosses will subsequently have?
5. Do you have the ... **ABSOLUTE BEST TRAINING & CONTINUING DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMS IN THE INDUSTRY** (or some subset thereof) ... for first-line supervisors?
6. Do you formally and rigorously ... **MENTOR** ... first-line supervisors?
7. Are you willing, pain notwithstanding, to ... leave a first-line supervisor slot open ... until you can fill the slot with somebody spectacular? (And are you willing to use some word like ... “*spectacular*” ... in judging applicants for the job?)
8. *Is it possible that ... **PROMOTION DECISIONS** ... for first-line supervisors are as, or even more, important than promotion decisions for the likes of VP slots?* (Hint: Yes.)
9. Do you consider and evaluate the quality of your ... *full set*/**CADRE** ... of first-line supervisors?
10. Are your first-line supervisors accorded the respect that the power of their position merits?

*Is there ONE  
“secret” to  
productivity and  
employee  
satisfaction?*

*YES!*

*The Quality of your  
Full Cadre of ...  
1st-line Leaders.*

**Suggested addition to your Statement of Core Values:**

**“*We are obsessed with developing a cadre of first-line managers that is second to none—we understand that this cadre per se is arguably one of our top two or three most important ...***

**‘*STRATEGIC ASSETS.*’”**

*(In no way am I suggesting in this section that organizations are not “serious about” 1<sup>st</sup>-line leadership! I am suggesting, however, that most are **far far** from being as serious as they ought to be—given the enormous impact of the total cadre of 1st-line leadership “assets.”)*

## Selecting That (**SUPERSTAR**) 1st-line Leader

Promotion Decisions: *“life  
and death  
decisions.”*

*“A man should never be promoted to a managerial position if his vision focuses on people’s weaknesses rather than on their strengths.”*

Source: Peter Drucker, *The Practice of Management*

## X. The “S-Train” Imperative

The “S train”: SM/Social Media. SX/Social

eXecutives. SE/Social Employees.

SO/Social Organization. SB/Social

**Business.** Any way you look at it, it’s a full-fledged ... REVOLUTION!

*It is axiomatic: SM/Social Media is wasted (almost a “total waste”?) without SE/Social Employees & SX/Social eXecutives & SO/Social Organization.*

Can you have “social hot spots” in an organization & still play the Social Business Game effectively? I mostly don’t think so. It’s pretty close to “all or nothing.”

Can you have a “social business” if the CEO doesn’t play (i.e., is not a “Social eXecutive”)? I border on saying/believing “No way!”

The CEO should focus continuous/concentrated energy on creating/maintaining/

adjusting the culture: **SM/SX/SE/**

**SO/SB ... is a**

***“culture play,” pure and simple.***

Whole point of an effective Social Business: Everyone plays.

*Marketing is the least of it.* (Yes, I said “LEAST of it.”)

*EVERY function plays a crucial role. The interaction PER SE puts the value added into the value added proposition.*

Power of the “social” is aborted if several bits/functions de facto or de jure opt out.

HR by definition is (should be!) at the center of the vortex if you truly want everyone to play ... The Great Social Game.

Can there be vigorous tension/disagreement within a committed Social Org? Not only “Yes” but “Damn well better be.” That’s the true nature of the Value Add.

**Biz 2014: Get Aboard the “S-Train”!**

**SM/Social Media.**

**SX/Social eXecutives.**

**SE/Social Employees.**

**SO/Social Organization.**

**SB/Social Business.**

## Seven Characteristics of the [FULLY ENFRANCHISED] Social Employee

1. **Engaged**
2. **Expects Integration of the Personal and Professional**
3. **Buys into the Brand's Story**
4. **Born Collaborator**
5. **Listens**
6. **Customer-Centric**
7. **Empowered Change Agent** [TP: A bazillion miles beyond lip service!]

Source: Cheryl Burgess & Mark Burgess, *The Social Employee*

**SocialBiz 2017: No Option!**

*“Branding” is about  
Everything AND  
Everyone =  
Social Media/  
Social Executives/  
Social Employees/  
Social Organization/  
Social Business =  
Table stakes by 2017.*

## A Few of My Favorite “Social” Quotes

### Winning in Marketplace2014/A “Helping” Ethos!

*“Today, despite the fact that we’re just a little swimming pool company in Virginia, we have the most trafficked swimming pool website in the world. Five years ago, if you’d asked me and my business partners what we do, the answer would have been simple, ‘We build in-ground fiberglass swimming pools’ Now we say, ‘We are the best teachers in the world on the subject of fiberglass swimming pools, and we happen to build them as well.’”*—Marcus Sheridan, River Pools and Spas (from Jay Baer, *Youtility: Why Smart Marketing Is About Help, Not Hype*)

*“What if instead of trying to be ‘amazing’ you just focused on being useful? What if you decided to inform rather than promote? You know that expression, ‘If you give a man a fish, you feed him for a day. If you teach a man to fish, you feed him for a lifetime’? Well, the same is true for marketing: If you sell something, you make a customer today; if you help someone, you make a customer for life. I call this ‘Youtility.’ **Youtility is marketing upside down. Instead of marketing that’s needed by companies, Youtility is marketing that’s wanted by customers. Youtility is massively useful information, provided for free, that creates longterm trust and kinship between your company and your customers. ... The way customers gather information about companies and make purchase decisions has changed. ...**”*

—Jay Baer, *Youtility: Why Smart Marketing Is About Help, Not Hype*

*“We are the best  
teachers in the  
world on the  
subject of fiberglass  
swimming pools, and  
we happen to build  
them as well.”* —Marcus Sheridan,

River Pools and Spas (Apologies for stating the obvious: The point here is underscoring the possibility of a “pipsqueak” company becoming ... **CENTER-OF-THE-UNIVERSE** ... relative to its area of expertise.)

## Marbles, a Ball, and Social Employees at IBM\*

*“Picture a ball and a bag of marbles side by side. The two items might have the same volume—that is, if you dropped them into a bucket, they would displace the same*

*amount of water. **The difference, however, lies in the surface area, because a bag of marbles is comprised of several individual pieces, the combined surface area of all the marbles far outstrips the surface area of a single ball. The expanded surface area represents a social brand’s increased diversity. These surfaces connect and interact with each other in unique ways, offering customers and employees alike a variety of paths toward a myriad of solutions.** If none of the paths prove to be suitable, social employees can carve out new paths on their own.”*

—Ethan McCarty, Director of Enterprise Social Strategy, IBM (from Cheryl Burgess & Mark Burgess, *The Social Employee*)

\*FYI: This is simply ... **THE BEST DEFINITION OF SOCIAL BUSINESS** ... I’ve seen anywhere.

## IBM Social Business Markers/2005-2012

- \*433,000 employees on IBM Connection
- \*26,000 individual blogs
- \*91,000 communities
- \*62,000 wikis
- \*50,000,000 IMs/day
- \*200,000 employees on Facebook
- \*295,000 employees/800,000 followers of the brand
- \*35,000 on Twitter

Source: IBM case, in Cheryl Burgess & Mark Burgess, *The Social Employee*

## The “Connection Machine”

*“Once thinking is public, connections take over. Anyone who’s Googled a favorite hobby, food, or political subject has discovered some teeming site devoted to servicing the infinitesimal fraction of the public that shares their otherwise obscure obsession. (Mine: guitar pedals, modular origami, and the 1970s anime show Battle of the Planets.)* ***Propelled by the hyperlink, the Internet is a connection-making machine. And making connections is a big deal in the history of thought.***”  
—Clive Thompson, “THINKING OUT LOUD: How Successful Networks Nurture Good Ideas,” *Atlantic*/10.2013

## Social Survival Manifesto

- 1. Hiding is not an option.**
- 2. Face it, you are outnumbered. [“Level playing field, arrogance denied.”]**
- 3. You no longer control the message.**
- 4. Try acting like ... a human being.**
- 5. Learn to listen, or else. [“REALLY listening to others is a must.”]**
- 6. Admit that you don’t have all the answers.**
- 7. Speak plainly and seek to inform.**
- 8. Quit being a monolith. [“Your employees, speaking online as individuals, are a crucial resource ... can be managed through frameworks that ENCOURAGE participation.”]**
- 9. Try being less evil.**
- 10. Pay it forward, now. [“Internet culture is largely built on the principle of the Gift Economy ... give value away to your online communities.”]**

Source: Tom Liacas, [socialdisruptions.com](http://socialdisruptions.com)

## The Emergent Meaning of “Engagement”

***“Customer engagement is moving from relatively isolated market transactions to deeply connected and sustained social relationships. This basic change in how we do business will make an impact on just about everything we do.”***—Dion Hinchcliffe & Peter Kim, *Social Business by Design: Transformative Social Media Strategies for the Connected Company*

**Social Business:**

*Empowerment  
on steroids!\**

*\*Not* optional/2014.

## XI. Cross-functional EXCELLENCE

*“Allied commands depend on mutual confidence, and this confidence is gained, above all, through the development of friendships.”*—General D.D. Eisenhower

*“I got to know his secretaries.”*—Dick Parsons  
(former CEO Time Warner, on the key to successfully fending off raider Carl Ichan)

Look at any organizational failure, and poor cross-functional integration is more often than not the *chief* culprit. (A strong assertion, I’d be the first to acknowledge—but based on one hell of a lot of observation.) Within an engineering company, for example, research, marketing and finance are routinely at each other’s throats—and the result is, say, that a critical new product comes to market 12 months late. Or take the local police and federal police: Each doubtless has the fight against terrorism as their pre-eminent goal—but frequently refuse to share all their data with one another.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Strategic advantage #1:**

*“Let’s do lunch.”*

\*\*\*\*\*

I chose in introducing this topic the word “excellence,” as in “cross-functional EXCELLENCE,” or, as I prefer ... **XFX**. That is, the idea here is *not* merely about “removing barriers.” It *is* about what I sincerely believe is no less than the No. 1 opportunity to achieve competitive dominance—e.g., cut that new-product development by, perhaps, 50 percent or even more.

I have the utmost respect for Oracle and SAP. But this is not primarily a software issue. Or, rather, it is—but a *softer* form of software. Secret #1 (yes, I’ll go that far) is “*Let’s do lunch.*” In fact I insist, or would if I could, that bosses literally *measure* their direct reports on the number of lunches per month they have with members of other functions!

It works like this: *Joe in procurement invites Sam in finance to lunch. Odds are high that along the way they discover a host of connections—e.g., both have eighth-graders in the same school. Joe-the-professional will still tenaciously represent his “function,” and Sam his—but the tenor of interactions is likely to change significantly, if not dramatically, from “gotcha” to something approaching “How can we colleagues jointly add maximum value—or at least eliminate the wasteful and long-term pollution that accompanies posturing and other petty inter-departmental bullshit?”*

Or this: *“They brainstormed about how to turn around this [catastrophic] misunderstanding, and came up with a simple plan—every day for the next three months she would have lunch or coffee with one of the partners. Today she is executive vice president for [a Fortune 500 company].”* —Betsy Myers, an extraordinarily talented professional who had been blocked from leadership positions in her firm, from *Take the Lead: Motivate, Inspire, and Bring Out the Best in Yourself and Everyone Around You* (A talented partner at a prestigious law firm kept missing the promotions she clearly was due. After some analysis and coaching, it appeared that she had her head down working hard and effectively—but had not bothered to bond with her fellow partners; she assumed that the clearly brilliant work would stand on its own.)

I call things like “doing lunch” the ... *“social accelerators”* ... of cross-functional excellence. I can muster a list of them in a flash—e.g., present small *weekly* awards to those in other functions who have helped your team or function move forward. One should not promise miracles lightly, but taken together these notions—a sample of which follows—can lead to miracles of the first order.

**AFX/Cross-Functional EXCELLENCE:**  
**Typical Social Accelerators**

*New product 9 months late to market? Sloppy response to a customer problem? Missed deadlines our de facto trademark? A dark cloud always seems to hover over head? The problem-behind-the-problem is almost always the same: Screwed up cross-functional co-ordination. The answer is not primarily a mega-investment in new “enterprise software,” or some such. The answer is a culture of mutual support. Which is to say the answer is ... SOCIAL ... not technical. To smooth the ties, to make cross-functional cooperation a primo source of value added rather than pain, requires paying rapt attention to what I’ve come to call the “AFX Social Accelerators.” Herein a sample:*

1. EVERYONE’s (more or less) JOB #1: Make friends in other functions! (*Purposefully. Consistently. Measurably.*)
2. “Do lunch” with people in other functions!! Frequently!! (Minimum 10% to 25% for everyone? *Measured.*)
3. Ask peers in other functions for references so you can become conversant in their world. (It’s one helluva sign of ... GIVE-A-DAMN-ism.)
4. Religiously invite counterparts in other functions to your team meetings. Ask them to present “cool stuff” from “their world” to your group.
5. **PROACTIVELY SEEK EXAMPLES OF “TINY” ACTS OF “AFX” TO ACKNOWLEDGE—PRIVATELY AND PUBLICALLY. (Bosses: ONCE A DAY ... make a short call or visit or send an email of “Thanks” for some sort of AFX gesture by your folks and some other function’s folks.)**
6. Present counterparts in other functions awards for service to your group. Tiny awards at least weekly; and an “*Annual All-Star Supporters (from other groups) Banquet*” modeled after superstar salesperson banquets.
7. Routinely discuss—A *SEPARATE AGENDA ITEM*—good and problematic acts of cross-functional cooperation at every Team Meeting.

**Job #1/  
EVERY ONE  
OF US: Make  
friends  
in other  
functions!\***

*(\*Purposefully. Consistently.  
Measurably.)*

**8. When someone in another function asks for assistance, respond with ... more ... alacrity than you would if it were the person in the cubicle next to yours—or even more than you would for a key external customer. (Remember, XFX is the key to Customer Retention which is in turn the key to “all good things.”)**

9. Do not bad mouth ... “the damned accountants,” “the bloody HR guy.” Ever. (Bosses: Severe penalties for this—including public tongue-lashings.)

10. Get physical! “Co-location” may well be the most powerful “culture change lever.” Physical X-functional proximity is almost a ... guarantee ... of remarkably improved cooperation—to aid this one needs flexible workspaces that can be mobilized for a team in a flash.

11. Establish “adhocracy” as S.O.P. To improve the new “X-functional Culture” (and business results), little XF teams should be formed on the spot to deal with an urgent issue—they may live for but ten days, but it helps the XF habit, making it normal to be “working the XF way.”

12. Early project “management” experience. Within days, literally, of coming aboard folks should be “running” some bit of a bit of a bit a project, working with folks from other functions—hence, “all this” becomes as natural as breathing.

13. Work proactively to give as large as possible numbers of people temporary assignments in other functions—especially Finance.

14. “Get ’em out with the customer.” Rarely does the accountant or bench scientist call on the customer. Reverse that. Give everyone more or less regular “customer-facing experiences.” She or he learns quickly that the customer is not interested in our in-house turf battles!

**15. Formal evaluations. Everyone, starting with the receptionist, should have a significant XF rating component in their evaluation. (The “XFX Performance” should be among the Top 3 items in all managers’ evaluations.)**

16. Consider creating a special role, or even position. Specialty chemical company Buckman Labs established “*knowledge transfer facilitators*,” effectively former “middle managers,” with 100% of discretionary pay based on success at spurring integration across previously impermeable barriers.

17. ***Every functional unit should have strict and extensive measures of “customer satisfaction” based on evaluations from other functions of its usefulness and effectiveness and value-added to the enterprise as a whole.***

18. Demand XF experience for, especially, senior jobs. For example, the U.S. military requires all would-be generals and admirals to have served a full tour in a job whose only goals were cross-functional achievements.

19. “Deep dip.” Dive three levels down in the organization to fill a senior role with some one who has been noticeably pro-active on adding value via excellent cross-functional integration.

20. XFX is ... PERSONAL ... as well as about organizational effectiveness. PFX (Personal XFX) is arguably the #1 Accelerant to personal success—in terms of organizational career, freelancer/Brand You, or as entrepreneur.

21. ***EXCELLENCE!*** There is a “*State of XF Excellence*” per se. Talk it up constantly. Pursue it relentlessly. Aspire to nothing less.

**THE WHOLE POINT HERE IS  
THAT “XFX” IS ALMOST  
CERTAINLY THE #1  
OPPORTUNITY FOR  
STRATEGIC  
DIFFERENTIATION. WHILE  
MANY WOULD LIKELY  
AGREE, IN OUR MOMENT-TO-  
MOMENT AFFAIRS, XFX PER  
SE IS NOT SO OFTEN VISIBLY  
& PERPETUALLY AT THE TOP  
OF EVERY AGENDA. I ARGUE  
HERE FOR NO LESS THAN ...**

**VISIBLE.  
CONSTANT.  
OBSESSION.**

**Suggested Core Value:** *“We will not rest until seamless cross-functional integration/ communication has become our primary source of value added. EXCELLENCE in cross-functional integration shall become a daily operational passion for 100% of us.”*

## **“Social” RULES: A General Primer on “Social” POWER**

*“Courtesies of a small and trivial character are the ones which strike deepest in the grateful and appreciating heart.”*

—Henry Clay, American Statesman/1777-1852

*“When dealing with people, remember you are not dealing with creatures of logic, but with creatures of emotion, creatures bristling with prejudice and motivated by pride and vanity.”*

—Dale Carnegie

*“Personal relationships are the fertile soil from which all advancement, all success, all achievement in real life grow.”*

—Ben Stein

***“Let’s not forget that small emotions are the great captains of our lives.”***—Van Gogh

*“The ‘golden rule’ is of no use whatsoever unless you realize it is your move.”*—Frank Crane

*“The terms ‘hard facts,’ and ‘the soft stuff’ used in business imply that data are somehow real and strong while emotions are weak and less important.”*—George Kohlrieser, *Hostage at the Table* (Kohlrieser is a hostage negotiator and professor of management.)

*“Courtesies of a  
small and trivial  
character are the  
ones which strike  
deepest in the  
grateful and  
appreciating heart.”*

—Henry Clay, American Statesman/1777–1852/epigraph for *The Little BIG Things*

*“They brainstormed about how to turn this [catastrophic] misunderstanding around, and came up with a simple plan—every day for the next three months she would have lunch or coffee with one of the partners. Today she is executive vice president for [Fortune 500 company].”*—Betsy Myers, on an extraordinarily talented professional who had been blocked from leadership positions in her firm, from *Take the Lead*

*“Allied commands depend on mutual confidence and this confidence is gained, above all through the development of friendships.”*

—General D.D. Eisenhower, in *Armchair General\** (\*“Perhaps DDE’s most outstanding ability [at West Point] was the ease with which he made friends and earned the trust of fellow cadets who came from widely varied backgrounds; it was a quality that would pay great dividends during his future coalition command.”)

*“Keep a short enemies list. One enemy can do more damage than the good done by a hundred friends.”*—Bill Walsh, *The Score Takes Care of Itself* (Walsh was the San Francisco 49ers Hall of Fame coach.)

*“Appreciative words are the most powerful force for good on earth.”*—George W. Crane, physician, columnist

*“The two most powerful things in existence: a kind word and a thoughtful gesture.”*

—Ken Langone, co-founder, Home Depot

*“The deepest human need is the need to be appreciated.”*

—William James

*“I denied myself the pleasure of contradicting him abruptly and of showing immediately some absurdity in his proposition; and in answering I began by observing that in certain cases or circumstances his opinion would be right, but that in the present case there ‘appeared’ or ‘seemed to me’ some difference, etc. The conversation I engaged in went more pleasantly; the modest way in which I proposed my opinions procured them a readier reception and less contradiction; I had less mortification when I was found to be in the wrong, and I more easily prevailed with others to give up their mistakes and join with me when I happened to be in the right.”—Benjamin Franklin*

*“One kind word can warm three winter months.”—Japanese Proverb*

*“I can live for two months on a good compliment.”—Mark Twain*

*“I regard apologizing as the most magical, healing, restorative gesture human beings can make. It is the centerpiece of my work with executives who want to get better.”*

*—Marshall Goldsmith, *What Got You Here Won't Get You There: How Successful People Become Even More Successful**

***“I am ... hundreds of times better ... here because of the support system. It’s like you are working in an organism; you are not a single cell when you are out there practicing.”***—Dr. Nina Schwenk, comparing Mayo Clinic to her prior assignment, quoted in Chapter 3, “Practicing Team Medicine,” from Leonard Berry & Kent Seltman’s *Management Lessons From Mayo Clinic* (Dr. William Mayo formally introduced de facto team medicine—“medicine as a co-operative science”—in 1910. Team medicine is arguably the centerpiece of Mayo’s exceptional record; those who don’t get with the program are disciplined or even dismissed—including prominent M.D.s.)

***“When I was in medical school, I spent hundreds of hours looking into a microscope—a skill I never needed to know or ever use. Yet I didn’t have a single class that taught me communication or teamwork skills—something I need every day I walk into the hospital.”*** —Peter Pronovost, *Safe Patients, Smart Hospitals* (Pronovost, a Johns Hopkins M.D., is the creator of the “checklist” approach to improved patient safety, made famous in Atul Gawande’s book *The Checklist Manifesto*. Pronovost is responsible for saving many thousands of lives.)

## XII. The “Sharing Economy”

The “sharing economy” is the rage—and, indeed, it is the real thing. The idea stems from an eternal verity. E.g., the quote below dates to 1868:

*“Cast your  
bread upon  
the waters &  
it will come  
back  
battered.”*

—Louisa May Alcott

**Sharing matters.  
Now more than ever.  
(It's a "*Share or  
else*" economy.)  
Sharing is ... FUN.  
Sharing is ...  
CONTAGIOUS.  
Sharing ... WORKS.  
Gear up.  
**SHARE.**  
**NOW.****

## XII. The (All Powerful) “Hang Out Axiom”:

### Diversity (“lower case ‘d’” diversity) Rules

In every aspect of life, achieving true diversity is a winning strategy. And it must be constantly worked at. Homogeneity is always the default state.

I call it “lower case ‘d’” diversity: diversity on any damned dimension you can imagine.

I call it the “squint test.” *Forget quotas, but when you squint at an exec team photo, it ought to look more or less (more more than less) like the market being served.*

Squint test redux: **Women buy the lion’s share of retail AND commercial goods.\* Does your top team reflect that? (*If it doesn’t, you’re an ... idiot.*)**

Diversity battle cry: Fight RHS! (Rampant Homogeneity Syndrome.)

Gary Hamel: “The bottleneck is at the top of the bottle.” Worst cases of RHS/Rampant Homogeneity Syndrome are boards and top teams.

Diversity: “You will become like the five people you associate with the most; this can be either a blessing or a curse.”—Billy Cox

“You are what you eat.”—Victor Lindlahr/nutritionist/1942 “You ARE who you hang out with.”—T. Peters

(\*“Forget China,  
India, and the  
Internet: Economic  
Growth Is Driven by  
**Women.**”  
—Headline, *Economist* )

**Diversity:** *“It is hardly possible to overrate the value of placing human beings in contact with persons dissimilar to themselves, and with modes of thought and action unlike those with which they are familiar. Such communication has always been, and is peculiarly in the present age, one of the primary sources of progress.”* —John Stuart Mill (1806-1873)

**Diversity:** *Hang out with cool and thou shalt become more cool. Hang out with dull and thou shalt become more dull.*

**Diversity:** *Your “hang out with” “portfolio” can/should be as carefully concocted/managed/measured as your strategic plan—it IS your de facto strategic plan!*

**Diversity:** *Every relationship-partnership decision (employee/vendor/customer/etc.) is a strategic decision: “Innovate, ‘Yes’ or ‘No.’”*

**Diversity:** *“The bottleneck is at the top of the bottle. Where are you likely to find people with the least diversity of experience, the largest investment in the past, and the greatest reverence for industry dogma? **At the top!**”*

—Gary Hamel\*

\*Ouch! (And oh-so-TRUE.)

*“Diverse groups of problem solvers—groups of people with diverse tools—consistently outperformed groups of the best and the brightest. If I formed two groups, one random (and therefore diverse) and one consisting of the best individual performers, the first group almost always did better. ...*

**DIVERSITY**  
**TRUMPED**  
**ABILITY.**”

—Scott Page, *The Difference: How the Power of Diversity Creates Better Groups, Firms, Schools, and Societies*

**Diversity matters: Boards. Exec teams. Customers. Vendors. Consultants. Employees. Benchmarks. Who you go to lunch with. Etc.**

**Diversity: “Future-defining customers may account for only 2-3% of total, but represent a crucial window on the future.”—A. Slywotzky**

**Diversity: “Don’t benchmark, ‘Futuremark’!” (Source unk.) (Tomorrow is being played out today ... SOMEWHERE.)**

**Diversity: “Don’t benchmark, ‘Othermark’!” (Source unk.) (Look waaaay outside your industry for lessons.)**

**Diversity: “Companies have defined so much ‘best practice’ that they are now more or less identical.”—Jesper Kunde/*Unique Now or Never***

**Diversity: “While everything may be better, it is also increasingly the same.”  
—P. Goldberger on retail, “The Sameness of Things,” *NYTimes***

**Diversity: “*The short road to ruin is to emulate the methods of your adversary.*”** —Winston Churchill

**Diversity seeking: “*Do one thing every day that scares you.*”** —Eleanor Roosevelt\*

(\*This is **INCREDIBLY** hard.)

Diversity seeking: **HIRE (explicitly)** for ...

**curiosity.**

Diversity seeking: **PROMOTE (explicitly)** for ...

**curiosity.**

## **23 Flavors of “Hanging Out”\***

- \*Customers**
- \*Vendors**
- \*Out-sourcing Partners**
- \*Acquisitions**
- \*Purposeful “Theft”**
- \*Diversity/“d”iversity**
- \*Diversity/Women**
- \*Diversity/Crowd-sourcing**
- \*Diversity/Weird**
- \*Diversity/“Deep-dip” Promotions**
- \*Benchmarks**
- \*Curiosity**
- \*Calendar**
- \*MBWA**
- \*Lunch/General**
- \*Lunch/Other Functions**
- \*Lunch/“Underbelly”**
- \*Physical Co-location**
- \*HQ Location**
- \*Top Team**
- \*Board of Directors**
- \*“Brand You”**
- \*Anti-gravity/Solitude**

\*From my paper, **“Innovation Strategy Mainstay: The ‘Hang Out’ Axiom”** (available at [tompeters.com](http://tompeters.com)).

**220 = 220 = #1**

About 220 work days per year.

Hence: 220 **lunches** per year.

Hence: 220 “hang out” opportunities ... served up on a platter.

**Lunch hour passes solo: Hang out opportunity lost forever.**

**Lunch with pals: Expand-through-new-hangouts opportunity lost forever.**

**Lost lunch = Evaporated-gone-kaput-wasted opportunity to raise one’s I2Q/Innovator’s IQ.**

220 lunches = **#1\***

**STRATEGIC Growth  
Opportunity?**

(\*NO KIDDING!)

Diversity battle cry: *Fight ...* **RHS!**

*(Rampant  
Homogeneity  
Syndrome.)*

Diversity/“Hang Out Axiom”/Billy Cox: *“You will  
become like the five  
people you associate  
with the most; this  
can be either a  
blessing or a curse.”*

XIV. The Ultimate Truth-teller: **TIME!**

Your calendar never lies.

Your calendar always

knows.

(Do you?????)

The way we spend our time  
is our priorities.

The way we spend our time  
is our “strategy.”

The way we spend our time  
is what we (really) care  
about.

The way we spend our time  
is what we “are.”

*You ARE  
your calendar.  
PERIOD.*

*Your calendar  
NEVER lies.  
PERIOD.*

## The Rule of **50** & the Power of Daydreams

*“Most managers spend a great deal of time thinking about what they plan to do, but relatively little time thinking about what*

*they plan ... not to do.* As a result, they

become so caught up ... in fighting the fires of the moment that they cannot really attend to the long-term threats and risks facing the organization. So the first soft skill of leadership the hard way is to cultivate the perspective of Marcus Aurelius:

avoid busyness, free up your time, stay focused on what really matters. *Let me put it bluntly: every leader should routinely keep a substantial portion of his or her time—I would say as much as*

**50** *percent—unscheduled. ... Only*

*when you have substantial ‘slop’ in your schedule—unscheduled time—will you have the space to reflect on what you are doing, learn from experience, and recover from your inevitable mistakes.* Leaders without such

free time end up tackling issues only when there is an immediate or visible problem. Managers’ typical response to my argument about free time is, ‘That’s all well and good, but there are things I have to do.’ Yet we waste so much time in unproductive activity—it takes an enormous effort on the part of the leader to keep free time for the truly important things.”

**“The Discipline of Daydreaming”:** “Nearly every major decision of my business career was, to some degree, the result of daydreaming. ... To be sure, in every case I had to collect a lot of data, do detailed analysis, and make a data-based argument to convince superiors, colleagues and business partners. But that all came later.

*In the beginning, there was  
the ... daydream.*

By daydreaming, I mean loose, unstructured thinking with no particular goal in mind. ... In fact, I think daydreaming is a distinctive mode of cognition especially well suited to the complex, ‘fuzzy’ problems that characterize a more turbulent business environment. ... Daydreaming is an effective way of coping with complexity. When a problem has a high degree of complexity, the level of detail can be overwhelming. The more one focuses on the details, the more one risks being lost

in them. ... *Every child knows how  
to daydream. But many,  
perhaps most, lose the  
capacity as they grow up.  
...*”

**Source:** Dov Frohman (& Robert Howard), *Leadership The Hard Way: Why Leadership Can't Be Taught—And How You Can Learn It Anyway* (Chapter 5, “The Soft Skills of Hard Leadership”)

(Repeat: **50%**  
**unscheduled.**)

## Calendar: **The RULE OF ONE**

*“If there is any One  
‘secret’ to effectiveness, it is  
concentration. Effective  
executives do first things  
first ... and they do*

*One thing at a time.”\**

—Peter Drucker\*

**\*STRONG language—from the master!**

*“The main thing is to keep the main thing the main thing.”*

—Stephen Covey

## Calendar Query #1

*(Precisely)  
how are you  
going to make  
the next 15  
minutes  
matter?*

## XV. Civility!

Marissa Mayer keeps execs waiting in place for hours for a meeting she called. (Per *Vanity Fair*) Contemptible behavior by any measure.\* (\*Marissa Mayer has a lot of company in the less-than-civil-behavior league. But a timely article in VF enraged me—and triggered this twitterant.)

Marissa Mayer keeps execs waiting for hours: *Can you imagine Warren Buffett doing that?*

Dave Farley: “Astonishingly rude! I gave my former CEOs 15-30 minutes, then I leave. If one tolerates rudeness (abuse), it never ends.”

No one is so good at what they do to get a bye for rude behavior. Un-productive doesn't faze me. Un-civil/purposeful incivility turns me ... purple with rage.

I'm quite sure Ms. Mayer has no interest in meeting me. I *know* I have no interest in meeting her.

As a 71-year-old, I'd prefer my tombstone *not* say, “He made a lot of \$\$\$, but at the end of the day he was a real shit.”

Reading recommendation for Ms. Mayer: *Rules of Civil Behavior In Company & Conversation*, by George Washington

My favorite in G.Washington's book civil behavior: ***“Always stand when someone, junior or senior, enters the room.”***

(I'm loath to admit it—but sometimes I'm distracted and violate this rule. I kick myself for days. Same with failure to make eye contact.)

Paul Walker: “And move out from behind your desk if you have one.”

John Grinnell: “Civil behavior is called civil for a reason. It's the basis of civilization. Hard earned, can be lost.”

Hyper-disciplined Marissa Mayer never keeps outsiders waiting, which makes her (hence purposeful) behavior toward insiders even more contemptible.

My rule: *More important to be on time for insider meetings than outsider meetings. (Happy insiders yield better results—which makes outsider meetings easier.)*

Tim Brander: *“Internal courtesy sets the tone for external relationships.”*

I might be tempted to keep someone waiting, but I would feel the lingering sting of my mother’s roundhouse slap and mend my ways posthaste. Dave Wheeler:

*“MBMR. Management By Mom’s Rules.* Good Home Training applied can be a performance multiplier and persona ‘differentiator.’”

Richard Branson: *“Respect is how to treat everyone, not just those you want to impress.”*

Stretching only a little, I'd say sales is easy if you have a reasonably good product and unreasonably good manners. :-)

Vala Afshar: ***“We are not a team because we work together. We are a team because we respect, trust, and care for each other.”***

Sunny Bindra: *“You’re not ‘running late,’ you’re rude and selfish.”*

Craig Lorne: *“Rudeness is lifeblood of forgetting who you serve. Good CEOs support the customers and staff and value follows.”*

Horatio Nelson: *“I have always been a quarter of an hour before my time, and it has made a man of me.”*

Since “showing up” is 80% of winning the game, we should bless the laties for making it so easy for us ontimies to win.

(For NFL nuts re this stream, Tom Landry and Bill Walsh were first and foremost gentleman. Fact: Fits comfortably with fierce competitiveness.)

*There is a  
time and place  
for civility. All  
the time.*

*Every place.*

*Manners =*

*Respect.*

**“M.R.I. means ‘most respectful interpretation’ of what someone’s saying to you. I don’t need everyone to be best friends, but I need to have a team with M.R.I. So you can say anything to anyone as long as you say it the right way. Maybe you need to practice with, ‘*Can you help me understand why you don’t want to do this or why you wanted to do that.*’ ... I just make it so it’s a human environment.”**

—Robin Domeniconi, CMO. Rue La La, a flash sale web site (from Adam Bryant, *Quick and Nimble: Lessons from Leading CEOs on How to Create a Culture of Innovation*)

**FYI/Reading recommendation: *The Manager’s Book of Decencies: How Small Gestures Build Great Companies*, by Steve Harrison, Adecco.**

“Simple” as **K.R.P.** (No kidding.)

*“Courtesies of a small and trivial character are the ones which strike deepest in the grateful and appreciating heart.”*—Henry Clay, American Statesman (1777-1852)

The above is a **STRATEGIC** statement.

(40 years of observation and participation say: *Biz is lost more through singular and collective “small” behavioral slip-ups than through performance shortfalls.*)

**K = R = P**

**Kindness = Repeat Business = Profit.**

**E.g. ...** *“There is a misconception that supportive interactions require more staff or more time and are therefore more costly. Although labor costs are a substantial part of any hospital budget, the interactions themselves add nothing to the budget. **KINDNESS IS FREE.**”*

*Listening to patients or answering their questions costs nothing. It can be argued that negative interactions—alienating patients, being non-responsive to their needs or limiting their sense of control—can be very costly. ... Angry, frustrated, or frightened patients may be combative, withdrawn and less cooperative—requiring far more time than it would have taken to*

*interact with them initially in a positive way.”—Putting Patients First, Susan Frampton, Laura Gilpin, Patrick Charmel (Griffin Hospital/Derby CT; Planetree Alliance)*

**E.g. ...** *“I regard apologizing as the most magical, healing, restorative gesture human beings can make. It is the centerpiece of my work with executives who want to get better.”—Marshall Goldsmith, What Got You Here Won’t Get You There: How Successful People Become Even More Successful.*

## **Kindness:**

Thoughtful.

Decent.

Caring.

Attentive.

Engaged.

Listens well/obsessively.

Appreciative.

Open.

Visible.

Honest.

Responsive.

On time all the time.

Apologizes with dispatch for screw-ups.

“Over”-reacts to screw-ups of any magnitude.

“Professional” in all dealings.

Optimistic.

***Understands that kindness to staff breeds kindness to others/outside.***

Applies throughout the “supply chain.”

Applies to 100% of customer’s staff.

Explicit part of values statement.

Basis for evaluation of 100% of our staff.

Kindness ... **WORKS!**

Kindness ... **PAYS!**

## XVI. Politics Is Life. The Rest Is ...

The definition of politics is: The essence of getting things done.

Politics is the lifeblood of getting **ANYTHING** done.

If you dislike politics, then you dislike implementation. PERIOD.

I'm flabbergasted by anyone not understanding that to get anything done he/she must pursue/achieve mastery of politics/political process.

If you dislike politics, then it is a dreadful mistake to be in charge of anything.

To hate all politics is to hate the fact that you were born into the human race.

Politics haters are the same ones who tell the jokes about "Getting things done would be walk in the park if not for the damn people."

Glen Flook: "OMG how true-life is a political process."

Emmanuel Gobillot: "You are so right. Politics is the engine of power. Dismiss either and you are dismissing humanity's search for meaning."

*The most activist political bodies I know are families with two teenage kids. Inspiring aspirations, treachery, etc., etc.*

There will always be hierarchy. There will always be politics. The idea is to do it well and toward an honorable end.

Brian Scatland: "Majoring in political science served my business career better than my MBA."

Read Robert Caro's *Master of the Senate*. LBJ was a Master Scientist of political process!

Want to save the world? Polio vaccine is useless unless you master the politics of distribution in an impoverished setting!

A process not based on messy human reality is pie-in-the-sky.

*If you dislike politics, then  
you dislike implementation.  
PERIOD.*

*If you dislike politics, then it  
is a dreadful mistake to be in  
charge of anything.  
PERIOD.*

*To hate all politics is to hate  
the fact that you were born  
into the human race.  
PERIOD.*

**If you give a shit about something, you'll automatically “go political” to gain others' support.**

**I've never observed a big company that's not very “political.” Great *New Yorker* article on the “new” super-companies (Google, et al.); they are fundamentally the same as old supercos in terms of hierarchy, power plays and power trips, politics.**

**Who says politics is not rational? An asinine notion. It's “political process,” but rational if you are a student of politics. If you're not, then leading anything is the wrong career choice.**

**Politics = Life:**

**Good restaurants.**

**Bad restaurants.**

**Good politics.**

**Bad politics.**

**Yawn.**

*I'm flabbergasted  
(careful word choice)  
by anyone not  
understanding that to  
get anything done  
he/she must  
pursue/achieve  
mastery of  
politics/political  
process.*

## XVII. Meetings **EXCELLENCE**

Like it or lump it: Meetings are what bosses “do.” **Get over it.** Act accordingly.

THE meeting issue for boss/chair is: *Will (this meeting) be a Model of Excellence?*

*“Excellence standard” applies as much to a meeting as to ballet/football.*

Theater is event. Football game is event. Surgery is event. And meeting is event. It’s up to you whether the standard is mediocrity or excellence.

Meeting: “Theater of inquiry and persuasion and motivation and engagement and enhanced teamwork.”

Boss: If staff leaves “morning meeting” less than inspired ... *then you pissed the day away due to gross negligence.*

Boss: Only **ONE** key word concerning **EVERY** meeting.

# **PREPARATION.**

Grade yourself on meeting prep today. Be tough. Odds of 4.0 GPA are low.

Meetings = **#1** leadership opportunity. PERIOD.

*Every meeting that does not stir the imagination and curiosity of attendees and increase bonding and cooperation and engagement and sense of worth and motivate rapid action and enhance enthusiasm is a permanently lost opportunity.*

The key word is NOT “control.” The keyword IS “Excellence.”

*Does your organization have a full-fledged training course titled “Conducting Excellent Meetings”? If not, why not?*

I am not in the least bit interested in “better/well run meetings.” I am interested in “EXCELLENT meetings.” For heaven’s sake, why not?

Scheduling is your personal responsibility. A failing grade almost guarantees failing longterm performance.

*Over-scheduling is a mortal, not venial, sin.*

*(I am not in the least  
bit interested in  
“better/well run  
meetings.” I am  
interested in  
“EXCELLENT  
meetings.” For  
heaven’s sake,  
why not?)*

**Miscellany: If Your Next Meeting Fails to Excite ...  
It's Your Fault/Your Irretrievable Loss!**

Going to a simple cocktail party last night, I found myself, out of habit, scripting first comments for various people. *BEGINNINGS = THE BALLGAME.*

Forget the “meat.” (More or less.) *Beginnings and endings overwhelm middles!*

Cocktail party, someone a little over their ethanol limit makes a loud-ish questionable remark as they leave—that's all you remember.

***Every meeting needs an energetic-exciting start and a blow-out ending that launches the “To dos” with gusto!***

Never ever begin a meeting with an insipid “Let’s get started.” Begin it with a plunge, not a tiptoe—e.g., some exciting-surprising nugget.

Perhaps begin with a show of enthusiasm, maybe a 90-second report on some little thing that went well, maybe with a kudo to someone at the meeting.

You damn well better believe that superb beginnings and inspiring endings do not occur by accident!

***Right before a meeting ends, quickly ask each person how he or she FEELS about the takeaways. Deal now with frowns/disengagement.***

Thank *EACH* person, with a specific reference, usually in public, for their contribution to the meeting being wrapped up.

And if you’ve got a mega-frowner who didn’t speak up, try to casually/unobtrusively catch him/her for a moment as you leave.

At the end of the day, send 2 or 3 notes (or emails) thanking, again, individuals for their contributions.

FYI: Remember, one person’s humorous remark is another person’s insult. “Humorous” remarks should NEVER be at someone else’s expense!!!! (You’d be astonished at the # of “micro-digs” if you bothered to keep track.)

## XVIII. Email **Excellence** (Why Not?)

17 January 2014: Thank you Chris Christie: Anyone who puts anything in any email that might embarrass him/her next week, next month, in 2024, is an ... IDIOT.

**A sloppy\* email is a total piece of**

**crap. STOP!**

(\*Sloppy: Ungrammatical. Poorly argued. Equivocal—could be interpreted multiple ways. Flippantly critical of someone/anyone. Rude. Etc. Etc. I.e., “unprofessional.”)

On The Ball Theory: “Write, rewrite, wait, and then send—the modern version of think before you speak!”

*Assume your boss’s boss will read any email you write.*

*Assume your least supportive colleagues will read any email you write.*

*Assume one or > one customer will read any email you write.*

*Assume that any “clever” email you write will go viral.*

*(Assume your mom will read any email you write. Sorry, couldn't resist.)*

Medieval times (1999): Oral hissy fit would mostly evaporate in 4-5 days. Modern times, no matter how limited the distribution, it may go viral.

Hasty emotional response is the nightmare scenario!

Same rules for “personal” emails as “professional” ones. Personal emails frequently are not personal.

**EMAIL.**

**EXCELLENCE.**

Make this duo a tautology—not an oxymoron.

## Ever Heard of the ...

Instead of trying to cover a raft of issues, especially people issues, in a long email ... pick up the frigging

# PHONE.

(FYI: NO “people issues” in emails. **PERIOD.**)

Ed Batista: “The (illusory) feeling that we **MUST** communicate **NOW** causes so many interactions to go awry. It can wait, really, it can.”

Twitter comment: “Or knock on the door.”

On the phone you can add 20 degrees nuance in 15 minutes—rather than perhaps coming across as intractable via hard-copy email.

XIX. The Response **Is** The Problem

I call it ... **Service Rule #1A**

*The problem is rarely/never the problem. The response to the problem invariably ends up being the real problem.\**

\*This sounds like an exaggeration. It is ... **NOT**. From screwed-up U.S. presidencies to losing multi-billion \$\$ sales, it seems invariably to be a clumsy response to something (initially) relatively “small” that sets in motion a full-fledged meltdown.

**(FYI: Fixing stuff gone wrong by “overdoing it”: Research shows it costs about **5X** more to acquire a new customer than it does to hold on to an existing customers—in many industries it’s more like **500X!**)**

# Service Rule #1B

## The 3-minute Rule

*There once was a time when a three-minute phone call would have avoided setting off the downward spiral that resulted in a complete rupture.\**

\*So make the call. Set aside—**IN AN ORGANIZED FASHION**—a time block to make such calls.

*(“I regard apologizing as the most magical, healing, restorative gesture human beings can make. It is the ...*  
**CENTERPIECE** ...  
*of my work with executives who want to get better.”*

—Marshall Goldsmith, *What Got You Here Won't Get You There: How Successful*

*People Become Even More Successful* )

**Service Rule #1C**  
**Employees FIRST!**

**David Spellman:**

*“Customers  
will only love  
a company  
that loves its  
employees.”*

**BCMac:** *“My corollary is,  
‘How we treat one  
another is ultimately  
how we treat the  
clients.’”*

**Vala Afshar:** *“I’ve always said  
‘You can’t remain a  
great company on the  
outside if you aren’t  
one on the inside.’”*

**TP/FYI:** This is **NOT** guru bullshit. This is hard-nosed fact.

# Service Rule #1D

## ADDICTED to Helping

Twitter comment: “If a window of opportunity opens, do not pass it by or close it.”

There is no “if”: A “window of opportunity” opens

**EVERY** day for

**EVERY** one of us—e.g., helping someone

out, unbidden, for 10 minutes.

If you don’t help someone out in some little way every day (at work) you are only half a human.

**Instinctively helping others at work (little hand on little thing) single best builder positive/people-centric/customer-centric culture.**

“Helping” (on every dimension and throughout our community of stakeholders) is not “soft.” It is the core of a profit-maximizing STRATEGY.

“Stuff” like listening and helping are core of STRATEGY. (Not mere tactics.)

Doug Shaw: “I have a few key principles I operate by. *Offering help is the first one.* That’s where it all starts.”

(Doug Shaw: “Here’s the full set. Offer help. Experiment. Stay in touch. Speak your mind. Lead by example. Be genuinely interested in people.”)

**Helping someone out is not “nice”—as a practice, it is a CSA/Core Strategic Asset.**

Vala Afshar: “If you are not helpful, you are not influential.”

Patricia Martin: “Small stuff done well breeds confidence and opens field of possibilities, too.”

We’re looking to establish a full-fledged ...

# ADDICTION

[to helping].

Excellence is fun. “Small stuff” is more important than big stuff to make it habit-forming & spread the contagion.

Practice of Excellence: **ALL MOTIVATION IS SELF-MOTIVATION. PERIOD.**

(Boss “just” creates a platform, offers encouragement.)

Vala Afshar: *“A social business feels like a village—people know your name, doors are open late, lights are always on, and people care.”*

Frankly, that’s why it’s [a social business] not an engineered “system,” but a way of being

*If you don't  
help someone  
out in some (little)  
way every day  
(at work) you are  
only half a  
human. \* \*\**

**\*Intentionally strong language.**

**\*\*AND: Fact-of-life is that the “little” “unexpected” ways invariably have a more powerful impact than the “big ways.”**

## XX. Christmas “Thank You” Chronicles

PLEASE consider this. Monday 23<sup>rd</sup> [December, 2013] or Fri 27th or Mon 30th or

Tues 31st: **CALL 10-50** *people to thank  
'em for their support in 2013.*

The two most important words in leader’s language:

**“Acknowledge”** &  
**“Appreciate.”** So at year’s end work your  
ass off on acknowledgement/appreciation.

21 Dec/I have decided to bug you every day until New Year’s Eve to CALL 10-50 people to thank them for their support in 2013.

David Ivers: “It works well Tom! I personally delivered to the 14 people on my team a handwritten Christmas Card with a small Lindt Chocs box.”

21 Dec/Christmas gift *from* you today. If shopping, be especially courteous to grouches and smile at stressed-out staff even if service is sub-par.

21 Dec/Best Christmas gift I’ve heard of this year: Customer brings a cup of coffee mid-morning to our beleaguered local postal clerk.

21 Dec/If, like many of us, you’re shopping today, enjoy the madness. Engage the madness in the spirit of Christmas.

21 Dec/Saturday before Christmas. Cherish the madness. You’re only here for a little while.

21 Dec/ ***Be present today.*** It's the greatest gift you can give.

21 Dec/The worse your voice, the more vigorously you should sing the Carol. It's about spirit, not 6-sigma quality.

21 Dec/Pop into a church and light a candle for someone sick today. (Even if you are a strict non-believer.)

21 Dec/Make those calls to thank people for their support. Promise: You will enjoy it immensely. (We all need a kick in the ass. Once you start, you'll really get off on it.)

21 Dec/John Barnes: ***“On your advice, I've been doing this for 3 years, always one of the professional highlights of the year.”***

Dave Wheeler: “And spend a few words/seconds to thank your frontline team individually and personally! Cost minimal. ROI monstrous!”

21 Dec/Dave: “Cost < 0 because it ends up making you feel good at least as much as recipient!”

21 Dec/Nosy me. Asked grocery checkout person how many say “Happy Holidays.” She said probably 1 in 4 or 5, “less by late afternoon.”

21 Dec/Real key is making kind comment ... **WITH EYE CONTACT** • Otherwise the gesture is diminished by three-quarters.

Trevor Gay: “Best gift I've had this Christmas was the chat I had with the homeless guy when I took my dog for walk today. Feel blessed.”

Monday 12/23: Go on a “Thank you” binge. **DAMN IT.**

The degree to which the average analytically trained businessperson fails to appreciate TYP/Thank You Power is staggering/pathetic.

Dave Wheeler: **“ And spend a few words/seconds to thank your frontline team individually and personally!**

**Cost minimal.**

**ROI  
monstrous!”**

*If you feel awkward  
saying “Thank  
you,” it’s because  
you haven’t practiced  
enough.*

If you feel awkward saying “Thank you,” tell the person you are thanking that you feel awkward. Zounds. The credit you will get.

*Can you say “Thank you” too much? Doubtless, yes. But in the human race’s first 60,000 or so years, no one has overdone it so far.*

I worry about Syrian civil war & 7,999,999 other things. That people will say thank you too much didn’t make my “Top 8,000,000 Worries” list.

Steve Pfistner: “Ah, the joy of affirming another fellow humanoid.”

“Affirming another humanoid”—Love it!

Handwritten notes make me weak in the knees.

*An “almost” guarantee: Even if your first “Thank yous” seem forced, the response will be so overwhelming that you’ll soon be in the groove.*

At the very least, you can do a “*Hey, thanks, bro, somehow we survived another year.*”

Mike Ferguson: “You’re saying I have to make a call, not email, right? I thought so. Okay okay okay.”

Ever heard the phrase “*Bet your sweet ass*”?

**Cindy Starks:** *“This is one of those things that I just don’t understand. I’ve tried. Why is it so hard for people to say ‘Thank You’ or ‘Thanks’”?*

**I am as befuddled as you are.**

**Drew:** *“The importance of ‘Thank you’ is drilled into children, yet often lost on adults. It’s something I had to relearn.”*

**Jeff Hathaway:** *“Things like ‘Thank you’ should be on the list called ‘assumptions,’ especially for leaders. Maybe why the future is brighter for Women?”*

**John Hinton III:** *“I always say ‘Please’ and ‘Thank you.’ You never know what type of day someone is having. Best way to convey appreciation.”*

**John Wheaton (engineering chief):** *“#1 reason engineers leave biz is they are not appreciated.”*

**Damn right, John. We engineers are human, too. :-)**

**John Wheaton:** *“Say [‘Thank you’] in Monday meetings. Say it on rounds. The more you say it the easier it is.”*

**Catherine Huggins:** *“Expressing thanks is just another way of acknowledging life is bigger than any one individual.”*

**Lisa Rokusek:** *“Often it takes the doing of gratitude to ignite the feeling. We can’t let a lack of feeling stop us from grateful actions.”*

**Lars Leafblad (Fundraiser):** *“The five seconds of silence I experience when I call a donor for no other reason than thank you is deafening!”*

**Trevor Gay:** *“In my experience the most well received ‘Thank you’ is one for doing your routine task.”*

**Amen!!!!!!!** My version: No one ever has an “average day.”  
There’s always *something* worth noting.

“The Power of Thanks” is well supported by science, too:  
<http://news.harvard.edu/gazette/story/2013/03/the-power-of-thanks/> ...

## XXI. The (Awesome\*) Power of ... Acknowledgement

*“The deepest principle in human nature is the craving to be appreciated.”*—William James

*“The two most powerful things in existence: a kind word and a thoughtful gesture.”*—Ken Langone

*“Good leaders make people feel that they’re at the very heart of things, not at the periphery.”*—Warren Bennis

**“Leadership is about how you make people feel—about you, about the project or work you’re doing together, and especially about themselves.”**—Betsy Myers, *Take the Lead: Motivate, Inspire, and Bring Out the Best in Yourself and Everyone Around You*

*“The philosopher Isaiah Berlin remarked that Churchill ‘idealized’ his countrymen ‘with such intensity that in the end they approached his ideal and began to see themselves as he saw them.’”*—Robert Kaplan, *Warrior Politics: Why Leadership Demands a Pagan Ethos*

\*“Awesome”: Acknowledgement = Most powerful word in the English language. (Seriously.)

*“Employees who  
don’t feel significant  
rarely make  
significant  
contributions.”*

—Mark Sanborn

Night and Day: Yes, **AND** ...

“Yes, *but* ...”

(= “Thanks for the comment ... and, ahem, here is what’s WRONG with it ...” = **MIXED MESSAGE/NEGATIVE**.)

“Yes, **and** ...”

(= “That was an absolutely first-rate comment, **AND** perhaps **WE** could even make it better ...” = **POSITIVE**.)

FYI: This is (TRULY) a **BIG DEAL**.

## The **(Awesome)** Power of Acknowledgement: **NOTEBOOK** Power

Whenever you are interviewing or meeting with someone ... carry **(without fail)** a notebook.

Take notes.

To be sure, you'll doubtless hear something worth recording. But, mainly **(without fail)** you will gain the enduring respect of the person you are interacting with.

Why?

By recording their ideas you are saying, in effect, ***“I think you have something to say worthy of recording and I wish to capture it for eternity.”***

Always carry the notebook. Take copious notes. Record info. **AND:** It's the ultimate form of flattery/acknowledgement/respect.

Joel Heffner/**Creativity Kit: Field Notes**  
**Notebook + Pencil**

Stefan Stern: *“The bosses who don’t take notes may also be the ones who say ‘Got it!’ too quickly when in truth they aren’t really listening.”*

Sachin Shah: *“I got our EO’s asst to take notes in her meetings so she could listen. She estimated \$50k gain in her productivity.”*

Note to bosses: *In your last conversation with an employee, how many pages of notes did you take?*

(Query to bosses: *In your last conversation with an employee, did you listen (at least) ...*

**75%** *of the time?)*

## XXII. Listening Is **Job #1** / Make 2014 ...

# The “Year of the Ear”

**P’LL BROOK NO RETORT: REALLY:** Nothing but nothing but nothing  
(but nothing) is more important than listening! To wit:

### Listening is ...

(And when you read “listening,” please substitute “*OBSESSION* with listening.”)

Listening is ... the ultimate mark of ***Respect***.

Listening is ... the heart and soul of ***Engagement***.

Listening is ... the heart and soul of ***Kindness***.

Listening is ... the heart and soul of ***Thoughtfulness***.

Listening is ... the basis for true ***Collaboration***.

Listening is ... the basis for true ***Partnership***.

Listening is ... a ***Team Sport***.

Listening is ... a ***Developable Individual “Professional” Skill***.\*

(\*Though women are instinctively *far* better at it than men.)

Listening is ... the basis for ***Community***.

Listening is ... the bedrock of ***Joint Ventures that work***.

Listening is ... the bedrock of ***Joint Ventures that last***.

Listening is ... the core of ***effective Cross-functional Communication***.\*

(\*Which is in turn Attribute #1 of organizational effectiveness.\*\*)

(\*\*I know, I keep repeating this—only because “Attribute #1” is no exaggeration.)

Listening is ... the engine of ***superior EXECUTION***.

Listening is ... the key to ***making the Sale***.

Listening is ... the key to ***Keeping the Customer’s Business***.

Listening is ... the engine of ***Network development***.

Listening is ... the engine of ***Network maintenance***.

Listening is ... the engine of ***Network expansion***.

Listening is ... ***Learning***.

Listening is ... the ***sine qua non of Renewal***.

**FYI: Harvard Med School doc Jerome Groopman, in his book *How Doctors Think*, tells us that the patient is the doctor's best source of evidence about the patient's problem. Then, citing hard-nosed research, Groopman asks, “*On average, how long does the patient speak before the doc interrupts?*”**

**Answer?**

**“18 ...  
seconds.”**

*“Our work, our relationships, and, in fact, our very lives succeed or fail gradually, then suddenly—one conversation at a time.”*

Source: Susan Scott, *Fierce Conversations: Achieving Success at Work and in Life, One Conversation at a Time*

Listening is ... the *sine qua non* of Creativity.  
Listening is ... the *sine qua non* of Innovation.  
Listening is ... the core of taking Diverse opinions aboard.  
Listening is ... Strategy.  
Listening is ... Source #1 of “Value-added.”

Listening is ... ***Differentiator #1.***

Listening is ... ***Profitable.\****

(\*The “R.O.I.” from listening is higher than from any other single activity.)

Listening underpins ... *Commitment to EXCELLENCE.*

Do you agree with the above?

(Frankly, that’s a set-up question. How could you *not* agree?)

(I hope.)

***If*** you agree, shouldn’t listening be ... *a Core Value?*

*If you agree, shouldn’t listening be ... perhaps Core Value #1?\**

(\* “We are Effective Listeners—we treat Listening EXCELLENCE as the Centerpiece of our Commitment to Respect and Engagement and Community and Growth”—or some such.)

*If you agree, shouldn’t listening be ... a Core Competence?*

*If you agree, shouldn’t listening be ... Core Competence #1?*

\*\*\*\*\*

**Shouldn’t listening be ... *Core Competence #1?***

\*\*\*\*\*

***If*** you agree, shouldn’t listening be ... *an explicit “agenda item” at every Meeting?*

*If you agree, shouldn’t listening be ... our Strategy—per se? (Listening = Strategy.)*

*If you agree, shouldn’t listening be ... the #1 skill we look for in Hiring (for every job)?*

*If you agree, shouldn’t listening be ... the #1 attribute we examine in our Evaluations?*

*If you agree, shouldn’t listening be ... the #1 skill we look for in Promotion decisions?*

*If you agree, shouldn’t listening be ... the #1 Training priority at every stage of everyone’s career—from Day #1 to Day LAST?*

*If* you agree, what are you going to do about it ... *at your* **NEXT meeting?**

*If* you agree, what are you going to do about it ... *by the end of the* **DAY?**

*If* you agree, what are you going to do about it ... *in the next* **30 DAYS?**

*If* you agree, what are you going to do about it ... *in the next* **12 MONTHS?**

*If* you agree, what are you going to do about it ... *in the next ...*

**30 MINUTES?**

***“It’s amazing how this seemingly small thing—simply paying fierce attention to another, really asking, really listening, even during a brief conversation—can evoke such a wholehearted response.”***

—Susan Scott, *Fierce Conversations: Achieving Success at Work and in Life One Conversation at a Time*

***“Let Silence Do the Heavy Lifting”***

—chapter title from Susan Scott, *Fierce Conversations: Achieving Success at Work and in Life One Conversation at a Time*

***“There is a profound difference between having a title ... and being someone to whom people commit at the deepest level. If we wish to accomplish great things in our organizations, we must come to terms with a basic human need: a universal longing to be known.”***

—Susan Scott, “Be Here, Be Prepared to Be Nowhere Else,” chapter title, *Fierce Conversations: Achieving Success at Work and in Life One Conversation at a Time*

*“It was much later that I realized Dad’s secret. He gained respect by giving it. He talked and listened to the fourth-grade kids in Spring Valley who shined shoes the same way he talked and listened to a bishop or a college president.*

*He was seriously  
interested in who you  
were and what you  
had to say.”*

*—Sara Lawrence-Lightfoot, Respect*

“My education in leadership began in Washington when I was an assistant to Defense Secretary William Perry. He was universally loved and admired by heads of state ... and our own and allied troops. *A lot of that was because of the way he listened. Each person who talked to him had his complete, undivided attention. Everyone blossomed in his presence, because he was so respectful, and I realized I wanted to affect people the same way.*

“Perry became my role model but that was not enough. Something bigger had to happen, and it did .It was painful to realize how often I just pretended to hear people. *How many times had I barely glanced up from my work when a subordinate came into my office? I wasn't paying attention; I was marking time until it was my turn to give orders.* That revelation led me to a new personal goal. I vowed to treat every encounter with every person on Benfold [Abrashoff was the Captain] as the most important thing at that moment. It wasn't easy, but my crew's enthusiasm and ideas kept me going.

“It didn't take me long to realize that my young crew was smart, talented and full of good ideas that usually came to nothing because no one in charge had ever listened to them. ... I decided that my job was to listen aggressively ...”

—Mike Abrashoff, *It's Your Ship: Management Techniques from the Best Damn Ship in the Navy*

Suggested addition to your statement of Core

Values: *“We are Effective  
Listeners—we treat  
Listening  
EXCELLENCE as  
the Centerpiece of  
our Commitment to  
Respect and  
Engagement and  
Community and  
Growth.”*

**Mikael Pawlo/tweet:** *“Nothing beats eye-to-eye or ear-to-ear. Asking questions and listening with a smile is raw power.”*

**TP: Amen.**

*“The best way  
to persuade  
someone is  
with your  
ears, by  
listening to  
them.”*

—Dean Rusk

*“If you don’t listen,  
you don’t sell  
anything.”*

—Carolyn Marland, former CEO, Guardian Group

**8 of 10 sales presentations fail**

**50%** failed sales

presentations: **talking**

**“at” before**

**listening!**

Source: Susan Scott, “Let Silence Do the Heavy Listening,” chapter title, *Fierce Conversations: Achieving Success at Work and in Life, One Conversation at a Time*

## The Good Listener's Rules ...

Exists totally for the given conversation. *There is nothing else on earth of importance for those 45 minutes.*

To co-opt a great book\*: *fierce attentiveness.*  
(Susan Scott, *Fierce Conversations*)

Keep your f-ing mouth shut.

*Gives the other person time to stumble toward clarity without interruption.*

NEVER finishes the other person's sentence.

Becomes invisible; make the other person the centerpiece.

Does not **EVER** take a call, even from your boss.

Takes (extensive) notes.

*Calls (emails) a couple of hours later to thank the other for their time.*

Calls the next day with a couple of follow-up queries.

Leaves it mostly open-ended; does not conclude with your view of the world.

Doesn't pontificate for even 17 seconds!

Tom Asacker: *"It doesn't matter what people think about you. Rather, how you make them feel about themselves in your presence."*

TP: Stunningly well said.

Manager, from Twitter: *“I always write ‘LISTEN’ on the back of my hand before a meeting.”*

*“EVERYONE has a story to tell, if only you have the patience to wait for it and not get in the way of it.”*

—Charles McCarry, *Christopher’s Ghosts*

## Listening-as-**PROFESSION**

I consider bosses of units > 25 employees with no substantial ... **FORMAL LISTENING TRAINING** ... to be guilty of dereliction of duty.

Tim Baker: *“Simply put, I think many people underestimate the effort proper listening requires.”*

**If you ain't exhausted** (after a serious conversation), **then you weren't really listening.** (That is not a throwaway line.)

***Really* listening is literally the most exhausting activity I know—that includes vigorous physical activities.**

Saurabh Gupta: “Not only effort but **concentration** as well.”

John Morrison: “It’s not ‘listening’; it’s **‘absorbing’** ...”

TP: [Listening is] a lotta stuff. **“Acknowledging”** is a good part of the definition, too.

Trevor Gay: “I’ve a friend-mental health counselor; if he sees 3 patients a day he is exhausted & it’s TOO BUSY.”

David Spellman: *“I taught a management class yesterday on 5 levels of listening: **Ignoring, Pretending, Selective, Attentive, and Empathic.** KEY skill set.”*

TP: **Bravo!**

Cary Cooper: “A few years ago I coauthored a book titled ***Shut Up & Listen!***”

TP: **Bravo!**

House of Faith (Twitter I.D.): “Listening is a lost art today. The ability to ‘talk over’ another is prized. Loose lips still sink ships!”

Tim Baker: “*There are those who listen and there are those who are just waiting to talk (again) (and again).*”

Preparing retort while another talking = **Anti-listening.**

McKinsey [in my time]: ZERO interest in topic per se, 100% prepping to demo intellectual horsepower w/ clever retort.

Susan Cain addresses this brilliantly in her book *Quiet*. (Alas, research clearly indicates we evaluate the “talk over” types as smarter. More fools us!)

Then there’s my motto: **100%** of **communication failures are ... my fault.** (It is up as communicator to me to figure out how to be effective in communicating with any given person in the immediate context of the exchange—e.g., they’re having a bad day, good day, etc.)

FYI, if you do public speaking, listening to your audience still skill #1. Bet I make **200** adjustments in a 1-hour speech based on what I “hear.”

Rich McDonald: “DITTO! It’s why I don’t memorize ANY scientific presentations; I listen to audience’s words ... **& ‘listen’ to their eyes/grunts/hand gestures/posture.**”

**Key word** (re listening):

**PRACTICE!**

Effective listening is a ...

**PROFESSION!**

It's no different than neurosurgery or particle physics. Study and practice and refresh accordingly.

**Professional Skill #1 for every leader is ...**

**LISTENING!**

**(I AM DEADLY SERIOUS ABOUT THIS.  
NOT AN APPROXIMATION.)**

**B.School: 3 finance courses, 3 accounting courses, 3 marketing courses,**

**ZERO** listening courses.

**IMPEACH** the Dean/s!

**No listening course at your b.school?**

***Demand a full tuition refund with interest plus a letter of apology signed by the dean.***

***Cary Cooper: “When have managers ever been trained to be on ‘receive’ rather than ‘transmit’? Our B.Schools don’t teach it, neither do exec programs!”***

***Edward Nevraumont: “Forget a course on listening, why not start with a class? Most B.Schools throw their hands in the air on Leadership in general.”***

**All generals, admirals, and  
CEOs should attend a  
listening refresher course  
annually!**

(Margot Durkin: *“And school principals, too!”*)

Chris Oestereich: *“The ‘soft’ skills are  
anything but!”*

EVERY boss needs a ... **NBB/**  
**No Bullshit Buddy ...**

to give him/her\* regular feedback on listening  
behavior. (\*FYI: Evidence and anecdote both crystal

clear: **WOMEN** are, indeed, better  
listeners—and, yes, more often than not better  
leaders—than men.)

Trevor Gay: “I once had a boss who regularly  
asked me; *‘Have you  
given your  
team a good  
listening to  
lately?’*”

(Last word: A key reason *In Search of Excellence* was successful: ***Bob Waterman was/is a peerless listener!***)

More: **(Hard-Nosed)** Musings on Listening

**Bosses: Get your shit together.**

**See if you can go ... 90  
consecutive minutes ...  
without interrupting  
anyone.**

Re the truly important stuff (communication related), you must have a trusted no-bullshit buddy who will give you straight feedback.

Listening is primarily about a focused emotional commitment to the speaker.

**Bosses: Listening attentively is  
the most potent motivator  
ever invented!**

Venkata Krishnan: “Realize that focus, especially on phone calls, increases substantially when I remove my glasses! Truly spectacular!”

**Bosses: Listening is selfish.  
You learn stuff.**

**Bosses: If you hear yourself say,  
“*We’ve tried that and ...*,” **RUN**  
back to your office, close the door,  
and bang head against the wall 5  
times.**

**Bosses: It’s 2014. Go high-tech! Write  
on the back of your hand:**

**“Shut up.”**

**Bosses: Need a vibrator app that will go off in your pocket when you talk more than 2 minutes straight. (Name it “Ego suppressor.”)**

**Himay Zepeda: “Also, should go off whenever ‘I’ is used in a sentence more than once.”**

**David Locke: “A boss that has a lot to say obviously didn’t hire his staff well.”**

**Jeff Reynolds: “Active listening = Committed to giving a shit.”**

**Listening: Beware the “snappy” “clever” reply. Shut up and wait for/respect sloppy answers that result from thinking before one speaks.**

Tim Fargo: “If you do not know how to ask the right question, you discover nothing.”—W. Edwards Deming

**BUT: Best question is [often] no question. Silence is best “question.”** People will proffer interesting truths if given breathing room.

Tim Fargo: “With apologies to Roosevelt: **Be sincere, be concise, be quiet.**”

Tim Fargo: “How does the [boss’s] conversation [with a front-liner] get initiated?”  
Boss to front-line person/vibes: “I am so f-ing tired of hanging out w/ overstuffed egos. Please help me understand what’s REALLY going on.”

You will never get anywhere with “listening” until your body language screams: **“I am so thoroughly delighted to be here with you.”**

Most important ingredient is body language that communicates you think it’s great that X is here with you.

**Listener's body language toward other person:**

**“I HAVE  
NOTHING  
ELSE IN THE  
WORLD TO DO  
RIGHT NOW  
EXCEPT BE HERE  
WITH YOU.”**

**It occurs to me that listening might be enhanced if you didn't wear a watch?**

**It is axiomatic that you CANNOT listen effectively if there is ANY computer screen or other device to which your eyes might stray.**

**There is no form of torture that is unmerited for a boss who constantly looks at his watch.**

**Definition of a shitty listener: A boss who is as much as ... 30 seconds late ... to a meeting.**

## **Listening/Corollary The (CRUCIAL) (OVERLOOKED) Study and Application of Asking Excellent Questions**

**Brutal language follows: Have you learned anything new today?  
If not, you are f'd.**

**Have a 15-minute “shared new learnings” meeting with your team tomorrow first thing. If < 100% have crisp contributions, give yourself a failing grade.**

**Mike Urbonas corrects me in a tweet. Not “Have you learned anything” but ...**

**“Have you asked a new question today? If not ... you’re f’d.”**

**I agree:**

**Asking great questions is something we don’t teach in school. Catastrophic oversight.**

**Asking great questions should be a core (full-length) course for every professional school!**

**I bet that “asking great questions” is not a principal part of most STEM curricula?**

**Asking great questions should be a core course in 4th or 5th grade.**

*“My mother made me a scientist without ever intending to. Every other Jewish mother in Brooklyn would ask her child after school, ‘So, did you learn anything today?’ But not my mother. ‘Izzy,’ she would say, ‘did you ask a good question today?’ That difference, asking good questions, made me a scientist.”*

—Isadore Rabi (Nobel Laureate, discovered nuclear magnetic resonance)

## The **BIG THREE**

What do we (actually) ... **Do**?

**TALK.** (Present.\*)

**LISTEN.**

**WRITE.**

Why have we most likely *never* studied the first two\* (\*especially #2/Listening), and probably not studied the third since high school?

Anybody up for ... **MASTERY?**

\*In a small effort to get the ball rolling, I am including as Appendix FIVE a rather long paper, "**Presentation EXCELLENCE**"; after years of being cajoled to do so, this is the FIRST serious piece I have written on the topic—I hope it resonates.

## The Big Three Plus ONE: Body Language RULES

So: **PAY ATTENTION.**

(Damn it.)

*“Research indicates the pitch, volume, and pace of your voice affect what people think you*

*said about **five times** as much as the*

*actual words you used.”*—Stanford Business/Spring 2012/on the work of Prof. Deborah Gruenfeld

*“[Professor Linda Gruenfeld] pulls bits and pieces from her brain in order to persuade her audience with rational arguments. Yet her research tells her—and you—that it isn’t the quality of her arguments that will persuade people. It is, rather, how she conveys it. **‘Your status,’ she says, ‘is determined by physical attributes and nonverbal cues. People decide if you are competent in less than 100 milliseconds.’**”*—Stanford Business/Spring 2012

*“I know that everything I do in the hallway is more important than anything I say in the meeting.”*

—CEO/telecom company, in Carol Kinsey Goman, *The Silent Language of Leaders: How Body Language Can Help—or Hurt—How You Lead*

**“Mandela**, a model host [in his prison hospital room] smiled grandly, put [Justice Minister Kobie] Coetzee at his ease, and almost immediately, to their quietly contained surprise, prisoner and jailer found themselves chatting amiably. ... *[It had mostly] to do with body language, with the impact Mandela’s manner had on people he met. First there was his erect posture. Then there was the way he shook hands. The effect was both regal and intimidating, were it not for Mandela’s warm gaze and his big, easy smile.* ... Coetzee was surprised by Mandela’s willingness to talk in Afrikaans, his knowledge of Afrikaans history.” Coetzee: “He was a born leader. And he was affable. He was obviously well liked by the hospital staff and yet he was respected even though they knew he was a prisoner.”—John Carlin, *Playing the Enemy: Nelson Mandela and the Game that Made a Nation* (Mandela meets surreptitiously with justice minister after decades in prison—and turns on the charm.)

**Albert Mehrabian's (directional) "7-38-55 Rule"\* \*\***

**Your words: 7%**

**Your tone of voice: 38%**

**Your body language: 55%**

**\*7% of message pertaining to feelings and attitudes is in the words that are spoken.**

**38% of message pertaining to feelings and attitudes is paralinguistic (the way that the words are said).**

**55% of message pertaining to feelings and attitudes is in facial expression.**

**(\*\*WARNING: This research is somewhat controversial.)**

## **XXIIA. Time to Revamp Leadership Training?! Start With a Quick Self-Assessment Test**

Leaders should develop a vision for their enterprise, or the part thereof for which they are responsible.

*Fine.*

Leaders should get people excited about their work.

*Fine.*

Leaders should be masterful problem solvers.

*Fine.*

Leaders should have the highest integrity.

*Fine.*

Yes, all fine.

But, I contend, that's not close to being enough. In fact, I'd go so far as to say that those items, collectively, miss the boat. In fact, they're not even at the right dock.

What do leaders ... **DO?**

First and foremost they assemble and then develop a topflight team of people.

Here's the way I like to put it, which I label "Seven Steps to Sustaining Success":

*You take care of the people.*

**The people take care of the service.**

**The service takes care of the customer.**

**The customer takes care of the profit.**

**The profit takes care of the re-investment.**

**The re-investment takes care of the re-invention.**

**The re-invention takes care of the future.**

**(And at every step the only measure is EXCELLENCE.)**

**The obvious point: Developing people comes first. It is the "That without which there is nothing ..."**

The leader's job?

# Leaders “do” people.\*

(\*I have a slide that says: Leaders do people. PERIOD.)

I'd been doing some serious thinking (re-thinking) about leadership when I came across *Practice Perfect: 42 Rules for Getting Better at Getting Better*, by Doug Lemov, Erica Woolway, and Katie Yezzi. It changed my life. I'm not actually sure about that, but I'm sure that it made me change my perspective. (I'd strongly urge you to read the book.)

In short, in excruciating detail, the authors make the case for directing almost all training toward the bits—not the whole. Integration must take place—but integrative training is actually wasted or even counterproductive if the pieces have not been mastered. I was already starting to head down this path, but *Practice Perfect* iced the argument.

So the story here will be simple in outline—challenging as all get out in implementation. I'm arguing—not exactly original—that leading, like football or music or theater, can be largely broken down into activities. And until those activities are trained in and practiced and more or less mastered, it's premature to deal with the high falutin' stuff like vision and values and energy and enthusiasm. (Vitaly important as these characteristics are!)

As you wade into what follows (if you choose to do so), I want to make one point clear. *Every* item below can be subject to study *and* training *and* practice *and* evaluation—e.g., re item #1, I don't want you to “get better” at listening. I want you to:

*Study listening—book or video learning or some such.*

*Subject yourself to intense training in listening.*

*Practice listening ceaselessly—with effective feedback.*

*Then practice some more. Then take refresher training with some degree of regularity. (Slippage for bosses, assuming they get there in the first place, is the norm, not the exception.)*

*The goal: Become a full-fledged “professional listener.”*

*Hey, God alone knows how many hours you spent learning accounting and finance, marketing, etc. I want you to direct the same abundant energy on becoming, yes, a notable professional listener.*

*To get at this topic in short form, I'd ask you to take a quiz and to score yourself on a scale of 10, where 1 is awful and 10 is masterful. What follows are the essence-of-leadership activities (or a rough stab at them) I'd like you to self-evaluate:*

\_\_\_\_\_ I am what some call an “aggressive listener,” giving, without fail, intense, undivided attention to the speaker and very rarely interrupting; I am a visibly aggressive listener, attempting to be an implacable role model for aggressive listening.

\_\_\_\_\_ Listening is Item #1 in our set of Core Cultural Values.

\_\_\_\_\_ *I believe in “aggressive listening” so much that it is part of everyone’s evaluation and everyone must take annual refresher training in aggressive listening per se.*

\_\_\_\_\_ I am a full-fledged student of listening, aiming for the same level of “professional excellence” that I’d aim for in a specialty like marketing or finance.

\_\_\_\_\_ I am exceedingly meticulous about the exact construction of the questions I ask, always mannerly, always probing, always giving the person questioned space/time to formulate a thoughtful answer; my follow-up is not “soft” but is “supportive” to a fault. The questioning process is near the heart of effective leadership practice and I approach it with the gravity it deserves.

\_\_\_\_\_ I understand the complexity of and the power of excellent questioning skill. I am a formal student of the art and science of asking questions.

\_\_\_\_\_ I view meetings, which absorb an extraordinary amount of my time (and which always will), to be, by definition, my premier leadership opportunity; I do intense preparation for the most brief of meetings, and make it clear, beginning with body language, that I view the/any meeting as an opportunity, not an annoyance or distraction. I understand if I give off “another-damn-meeting” vibes, I will infect every participant in a flash.

\_\_\_\_\_ In meetings and every other interaction, I make it clear that we are all part of a civil society; vigorous debate is essential, but good manners, regardless of the passion for a particular position, matter a great deal.

\_\_\_\_\_ “Helping” sounds innocent/obvious, but it’s anything but; giving help must be meticulously tailored to each individual and her/his momentary circumstance. I have studied in depth the complex process of helping per se and I am able to help in a way that is useful and psychologically sound.

\_\_\_\_\_ Conversations—obviously—are the meat & potatoes, the hors d’oeuvres, main course & dessert of life. I have studied the science of conversations per se, learning and practicing the tools associated with making every communication/conversation count.

\_\_\_\_\_ ***I believe in the Iron Law of Communication:  
Regardless of circumstances, if there is a  
miscommunication ... it’s my fault.***

\_\_\_\_\_ I believe in effective & extensive training with passion to the point of fanaticism. The quality of each of our training courses is routinely “breathtaking.” (And is evaluated remorselessly.) Our Chief Training Officer receives compensation and acknowledgement on a par with, say, the CFO; line trainers are chosen with the same care and rigor one would apply to hiring a research scientist.

\_\_\_\_\_ Appreciation and acknowledgement may be the most powerful forces in the universe, and I go out of my way hour by hour to connect with everyone I so much as pass in a corridor, and make them feel, by, at the very least, eye contact, that I “get” their importance to our enterprise. I have ...

***studied*** ... appreciation/acknowledgement per se and understand analytically its stunning power.

\_\_\_\_\_ “Thank you”; I thank people for their contributions—small even more than large. Though “thank you” fits under acknowledgement, the TY words per se are “power words,” and I keep at least casual track of my daily “Thank you” score.

\_\_\_\_\_ “I’m sorry”: Effective apology, as research as well as common sense demonstrates, transforms (“transform,” strong but appropriate word) customer relationships and relationships among peers; I go out of my way to take rapid and visible responsibility for and the initiative in addressing the slightest of real or perceived screw-ups. Moreover, I have instilled recognition of the astounding power of this “tactic” throughout our group/workforce.

\_\_\_\_\_ I am always on the prowl for people who, unbidden, are routinely helpful to others, who will drop their own precious task in a flash to give a helping hand to someone who needs a hand at a critical moment. I make it clear that mutual helpfulness is a core “cultural” trait, which will be routinely acknowledged and formally taken into account in all evaluations.

*I believe in effective & extensive training with passion to the point of fanaticism. The quality of each of our training courses is routinely “breathtaking.” (And is evaluated remorselessly.) Our Chief Training Officer receives compensation and acknowledgement on a par with, say, the CFO; line trainers are chosen with the same care and rigor one would apply to hiring a research scientist.*

\_\_\_\_ Presentation excellence. Those of us who do not do manual work “listen” and “talk” for a living; together, talking and listening constitute our profession as leaders. Intense “professional” training in both is imperative—there is nothing in the least automatic about these skills. I visibly support and require presentation training and development; and practice ceaselessly to improve my own presentation skills.

\_\_\_\_ Body language is said to account for as much as 90% of our communication effectiveness. I am a student of body language, a relentless self-observer, and assiduous in turning body language per se into a primary trait of effective leadership.

\_\_\_\_ *Many say that hiring is the most important task in the organization. Assuming that’s more or less true, I can call myself and 100% of my leader peers true “hiring professionals,” avid students and practitioners of hiring excellence.*

\_\_\_\_ There is perhaps no more complex task than developing and executing an evaluation process that is a major/“Top 5” strength for our entire leadership population. (GE, incredibly, calls the evaluation process associated with its manager population the corporation’s #1 strength.) I have schooled myself in the intricacies of the evaluation process, instituted formal training in evaluation, and designed the evaluation process with the same care I would assign to, say, design of the budgetary process. All leaders are strictly evaluated on the quality of their evaluation practice.

\_\_\_\_ I acknowledge that time is my only resource—and manage accordingly. I evaluate in exacting detail my time allocation to insure that it visibly matches my espoused priorities. I evaluate daily, weekly, monthly with dispassionate rigor.

\_\_\_\_ In managing my time, I keep a substantial amount of my calendar open (25%+) in order to deal with the vagaries of the leadership job. I guard with zeal against the sin of chronic over-scheduling.

\_\_\_\_ I am expert at and an avid practitioner of MBWA/Managing By Wandering Around—the key to staying in touch and modeling core values and informally engaging employees. “Obsessive” MBWA effectively surpasses other priorities. I am thoughtful, not haphazard, in my approach to MBWA.

\_\_\_\_\_ Am I an avid student of the process of influencing others per se—or do I trust my instincts since I’ve “been around”? There is a massive amount of research on this topic, and influencing per se should be considered a discreet skill to be studied and practiced and mastered.

\_\_\_\_\_ I have painstakingly made myself expert in understanding the complexity of the decision-making process. I am vividly aware of the (enormous!) biases that seep into the decision-making process, and work formally to address or reduce those biases—and instill this understanding and “studenthood” into 100% of the management corps.

\_\_\_\_\_ I am a brilliantly schooled and practiced student of negotiation. All jobs include at least informal daily negotiation, and negotiating skills are an implicit part of daily affairs. Training, of various degrees of intensity, is required of every manager.

\_\_\_\_\_ Do I talk ceaselessly about the importance of execution, but assume that since it is an obvious priority it does not have to be a subject of directed study? This is especially the case for young/first-time managers. Hence, the conscious management of the execution process per se is a topic of study and practice.

\_\_\_\_\_ *Do 100% of our employees have specific development plans/programs carefully designed and precisely tailored for them and on which they—and especially their managers!—are rigorously evaluated? Can any employee one stops in the hall talk cogently about her/his personal professional development plan and her/his progress thereon (and the degree to which she/he has been aided by her/his manager)? Is individual and collective and directly managed employee growth a part of our core value set?*

\_\_\_\_\_ I am excruciatingly aware of the “d”iversity of my/our team. (I call it “lower case ‘d’iversity”—not the gender/race variety, but diversity on every-damn-dimension-imaginable.) I actively ensure, for example, that every team features an exciting mix of backgrounds that enhances the likelihood of their following interesting/creative paths to developing and executing projects of every shape and size.

- \_\_\_ I am fully aware through study and analysis of the power/staggering value of gender-balance from top to bottom in our organization and relative to everything we do. I have a priority strategic program for addressing this issue/preeminent opportunity.
- \_\_\_ Every leader/manager is exceedingly well trained in teambuilding per se. Every manager is assessed on her/his teambuilding skills and results. Attention to teambuilding per se is on the daily agenda of every one of our leaders.
- \_\_\_ I fully understand that perhaps the most important asset—and determinant of our success on so many dimensions—is the full cadre of first-line leaders. We, for example, have the most extensive and effective first-line manager/leader selection and training and development programs in our industry, so good that they make one **“gasp”!**
- \_\_\_ Everyone in the organization (100%!) is trained in “business”—that is, the way a business works, including the financial aspects thereof, so that he or she can have at least a rudimentary grasp of our overall place in the world.

## ***So: How did you do on this assessment exam?***

Perhaps not all that well. While nirvana is not likely, at the very least, heightened awareness may—I dearly hope—lead you to examine your own affairs and the development of leaders throughout your organization.

I will stand by my assertion that these are the things leaders actually do—minute by minute, day after day.

I will also stand ramrod straight by my assertion that each and every one of these attributes can be rigorously studied and practiced and mastered—that not a one is “instinctive.”

The elements again, in summary form ...

“Aggressive ‘professional’ listener.”  
Expert at questioning. (Questioning

**“professional.”)**

Meetings as leadership opportunity #1.  
Creating a “civil society.”

Expert at “helping.” (Helping **“professional.”)**

Expert at holding productive conversations.  
Fanatic about clear communications.  
Fanatic about training.  
Master of appreciation/acknowledgement.  
Effective at apology.  
Creating a culture of automatic helpfulness by all to all.  
Presentation excellence.  
Conscious master of body language.

Master of hiring. (Hiring **“professional.”)**

Master of evaluating people.  
Time manager par excellence.  
Avid practitioner of MBWA/Managing By Wandering Around.  
Avid student of the process of influencing others per se.  
Student of decision-making and devastating impact of irrational aspects thereof.  
Brilliantly schooled student of negotiation.  
Creating a no-nonsense execution culture.  
Meticulous about employee development/100% of staff.  
Student of the power of “d”iversity (all flavors of difference).  
Aggressive in pursuing gender balance.  
Making team-building excellence everyone’s daily priority.  
Understanding value of matchless 1st-line management.  
Instilling “business sense” in one and all.

Have at it!

## XXIII. Quiet, Please: Bring on the **INTROVERTS**

“We live with a value system that I call the Extrovert Ideal—the omnipresent belief that the ideal self is gregarious, alpha, and comfortable in the spotlight. The archetypal extrovert prefers action to contemplation, risk-taking to heed-taking, certainty to doubt. ... We think that we value individuality, but all too often we admire one type of individual ... Introversion is now a second-class personality trait. ... The Extrovert Ideal has been documented in many studies. Talkative people, for example, are rated as smarter, better looking, more interesting, and more desirable as friends. Velocity of speech counts as well as volume: We rank fast talkers as more

competent and likeable than slow ones. *But we make a grave mistake to embrace the Extrovert Ideal so unthinkingly.* ... As the science journalist Winifred

Gallagher writes, ‘The glory of the disposition that stops to consider stimuli rather than rushing to engage with them is its long association with intellectual and artistic achievement. Neither E = mc squared or Paradise Lost was dashed off by a party animal.’ Even in less obviously introverted occupations, like finance, politics, and activism, some of the greatest leaps forward were made by introverts ... figures like Eleanor Roosevelt, Warren Buffett and Gandhi achieved what they did not in spite of but because of their introversion.”

—Susan Cain, *Quiet: The Power of Introverts in a World That Can't Stop Talking*

*“If you are a manager, remember that one third to one half of your workforce is probably introverted, whether they appear that*

*way or not.* Think twice about how you design your organization’s office space. Don’t expect introverts to get jazzed up about open office plans or, for that matter, lunchtime birthday parties or teambuilding retreats. Make the most of introverts’ strengths—these are the people who can help you think deeply, strategize, solve complex problems, and spot canaries in your coal mine.

“Also remember the dangers of the new groupthink. If it’s creativity you’re after, ask your employees to solve problems alone before sharing

their ideas ... *Don’t mistake*

*assertiveness or elegance for good ideas.* If you have a proactive workforce (and I

hope you do), remember that they may perform better under an introverted leader than under an extroverted or charismatic one.”

—Susan Cain, *Quiet: The Power of Introverts in a World That Can’t Stop Talking*

*“The next time you see a person with a composed face and a soft voice, remember that inside her mind she might be solving an equation, composing a sonnet, designing a hat. She might, that is, be deploying the power of quiet.”*

—Susan Cain, *Quiet: The Power of Introverts in a World That Can't Stop Talking*

(FYI: The book **QUIET** literally  
changed my life—and has made me a frothing  
crusader. I am guilty of extrovert-love. Extrovert-  
love more or less means ... **you are**  
**ignoring** [the stupendous power of] **half**  
**the population**. That is fact ...  
and not an approximation.)

## XXIV. The 50 “Have You’s”

*While waiting in the Albany airport to board a Southwest Airlines flight to Reagan one morning, I happened across the latest Harvard Business Review, on the cover of which was a bright yellow “lead article” sticker. On it were the words “Mapping your competitive position.” It referred to a feature article by my friend and admired colleague Rich D’Aveni.*

*Rich’s work is uniformly good—and I have said as much publicly on many many occasions dating back 15 years. Moreover, I’m sure this article is first-rate, too—though I admit I didn’t read it.*

*In fact, it triggered a furious negative “Tom reaction,” as my wife calls it. Of course I believe you should worry about your “competitive position.” But instead of obsessing on competitive position and other abstractions, as the B.Schools and consultants would invariably have us do, I instead wondered about some “practical stuff,” which I believe is far, far more important to the short- and long-term “strategic” health of the enterprise, tiny or enormous.*

*Hence, rather than an emphasis on competitive maps or looking for a “blue ocean” (empty space, per the popular book Blue Ocean Strategy), I urge you to pay attention to my 50 “Have You’s,” as I call them. The list could easily be three times as long—but this ought to keep you occupied for a while. Of course, the underlying hypothesis is that if you proactively do the “small stuff” below, your “competitive position” will improve so much that mapping will become a secondary issue!*

*Herewith:*

# TODAY?

1. Have you called a customer ...
2. Have you in the last 10 days ... visited a customer?
3. Have you in the last 60-90 days ... had a seminar in which several folks from a key customer’s operation (different levels, different functions, different divisions) interacted, via facilitator, with various of your folks? (Goal: Fully integrates us with our key customers—and makes it clear we want to get to know them on all levels.)
4. Have you thanked a front-line employee for a small act of helpfulness ... in the last three days?

5. Have you thanked a front-line employee for a small act of helpfulness in the last ...

# THREE HOURS?

6. Have you thanked a front-line employee for carrying around a great attitude ... *TODAY*?

7. Have you in the last week recognized—publicly—one of your folks for a small act of *cross-functional cooperation*? (“Small,” social acts enhancing cross-functional bonding may be my Obsession #1.)

8. Have you in the last week recognized—publicly—one of “their” folks (another function) for a small act of cross-functional cooperation with your gang?

9. Have you invited in the last month a leader of *another function* to your weekly team priorities meeting?

10. Have you personally in the last week-month called-visited an internal or external customer to *sort out*, *inquire*, or *apologize* for some little or big thing that went awry? (No reason for doing so? If true—in your mind—then you’re more out of touch than I dared imagine. Pity.)

11. Have you in the last two days had a chat with someone (a couple of levels “down”) about specific deadlines concerning a project’s next steps?

12. Have you in the last two days had a chat with someone (a couple of levels “down”?) about specific deadlines concerning a project’s next steps ... and what

specifically *you can do to remove a hurdle*? (**Boss as**

## CHRO, Chief Hurdle

## Removal Officer.

Peter Drucker: “Ninety percent of what we call ‘management’ is doing things that make it more difficult to get things done.”)

13. Have you celebrated in the last week a “small” (or large!) *milestone* reached? (I.e., are you a milestone fanatic? Are you a celebration fanatic?)

14. Have you in the last week or month revised some estimate in the “wrong” direction (i.e., acknowledged that things were more problematic than previously estimated) and apologized for making a lousy estimate? (*Somehow or other you must publicly reward the telling of difficult truths—and the reporting of bad news.*)

15. Have you installed in your tenure a very comprehensive customer satisfaction scheme for all your *internal* customers? (With major consequences for hitting or missing the mark.)

16. Have you in the last six months made a week-long, visible, very intensive *visit-tour* of external customers’ operations?

**17. Have you in the last 60 days called an abrupt halt to a meeting and “ordered” everyone to get out of the office and “into the field” *immediately* with the *order* to fix (f-i-x, finito!) *some/any* nagging “small” problem through immediate practical action?**

18. Have you in the last week had a rather thorough discussion of a “trivial” “cool design thing” someone has come across—*away* from your industry or your function—at a website or in a product or its packaging? And do you urge/insist that everyone (*every* one) be on the lookout for, bring in, and present “incredibly cool stuff I’ve found” from “everyday life”?

19. Have you in the last two weeks had an informal meeting—at least an hour long—with a front-line employee to discuss “things we do right,” “things we do wrong,” and “What would it take to turn this job into something approaching their “dream job”?”

20. Have you in the last 60 days had a general meeting to discuss “things we do wrong” ... that we can fix in the next 14 days? (With follow-up *exactly* 14 days later.)

21. Have you had, in the last year, a one-day, intense offsite with each of your principal internal customers—followed by a substantial celebration of “things gone right” on both parties’ parts?

**22. Have you in the last week privately pushed someone to do some family thing that you fear might be overwhelmed by internal deadline pressure?**

23. *Have you learned the names of the children of everyone who reports to you? (If not, you have 30 days to fix it.)*

24. Have you taken, in the last month (two weeks?), an interesting-*weird* outsider to lunch? And, do you keep careful track of “weirdo lunches”?

**25. Have you in the last month invited an interesting-*weird outsider* to sit in on an important meeting?**

26. Have you in the last three days discussed in a meeting something interesting, beyond your industry, that you ran across while reading, etc.? (This means more than an email from you with a cyberlink or two.)

27. Have you in the last 24 hours injected into a meeting “I ran across this interesting idea in (strange place)”?

28. Have you in the last two weeks asked someone to report on something, anything that constitutes an act of brilliant service rendered in a “trivial” situation—restaurant, car wash, etc.? (And then discussed the relevance to your work—and then implemented *on-the-spot* some little thing from what they learned?)

29. *Have you in the last 30 days examined in detail (hour by hour) your calendar to evaluate the degree to which “time actually spent” mirrors your “espoused priorities”?*

(And repeated this exercise with everyone on the team.)

30. Have you in the last two months had a presentation to your group by a “weird” outsider?

31. Have you in the last two months had a presentation to the group by a customer, internal customer, vendor featuring “working folks” 3 or 4 levels down in the vendor/customer/internal customer organization (and in your organization)?

32. Have you in the last two months had a presentation to the group of a cool, beyond-our-industry idea by two of your folks?

33. Have you at every meeting today (and forevermore) redirected the conversation to the practicalities of implementation concerning some issue before the group?

34. Have you at every meeting today (and forevermore) had an end-of-meeting

discussion on “action items to be dealt with in the next **4, 24,**

**48** hours”? (And then made this list public—and followed up in 4 or 24 or 48

hours.) (And made sure everyone has at least one such item.)

35. Have you had a discussion in the last six months about what it would take to get recognition in a local-national poll of ... *“best places to work”*?

36. Have you in the last month approved a *cool-different-very different training course* for one of your folks?

37. Have you in the last month taught a front-line training course?

38. **Have you in the *last week* discussed the idea of *Excellence per se*?** (What it means, how to get there, concerning a current project.)
39. Have you in the last week discussed the idea of ...

**“Wow”?** (What it means, how to inject it into an ongoing “routine” project.)

40. Have you in the last 45 days assessed some major internal process in terms of the details of the “experience,” as well as results it provides to external or internal customers?
41. Have you in the last month had one of your folks attend a meeting you were supposed to go to, which therefore gives them unusual exposure to senior folks?
42. Have you in the last 60 (30?) (15?) (7?) days sat with a trusted friend or “coach” to discuss your “management style”—and its long- and short-term impact on the group?
43. Have you in the *last three days* considered a professional relationship that was a little rocky and made a call to the person involved to discuss issues and smooth the waters? (Taking the “blame,” fully deserved or *not*, for letting the thing-issue fester.)

44. Have you in the last ... *two hours* ... stopped by someone’s (two-

levels “down”) office-workspace for 5 minutes to ask **“What do you think?”** about an issue that arose at a more or less just completed meeting? (And then stuck around for 10 or so minutes to listen—and *visibly* taken notes.)

45. *Have you ... in the last week ... looked around you (“eyeballed”) to assess whether the diversity of the group pretty accurately mirrors the diversity of the market being served?*

(And began to act on the disparity, if it exists?)

46. Have you in the last day at some meeting gone out of your way to make sure that a normally reticent person has been engaged in a conversation—and then thanked him or her, perhaps privately, for their contribution?

47. Have you in the last four months had a half-day, full-team session specifically aimed at checking on the “corporate culture” and the degree we are true to it—with presentations by relatively junior folks, including front-line folks? **(And with a determined effort to keep the conversation restricted to “real world” “small” cases—not theory.)**

48. Have you in the last six months talked about the *Internal Brand Promise*—i.e., what you and the organization promise to employees in terms of respect and growth opportunities?

49. Have you in the last year had a full-day off-site to talk about individual (and group) aspirations?

**50. Have you called a customer ... TODAY?**

(51. Have you “mapped your competitive position” since you finished this checklist? Now it’s okay to do so.)

**Do You ... *Hear Me?***

**Have You ... *Started?***

Obviously I hope you'll use this list. Perhaps as follows:

- (1) Circulate to your team.
- (2) Agree on no more than a half-dozen items to act as a Starter Action List.

(3) **Pick ONE** item.

(4) **Do it TODAY.**

- (5) Repeat once a week.

# Addendum: Getting Things Done

## **“THE EQUATIONS”: An Engineer’s View of a Few ... Secrets of Effective Implementation**

*Engineers live for mathematical and/or algebraic representation of any and all things. Hence, I, an unrepentant engineer, offer this set of “equations” aimed at helping you, engineer or not, boost your odds of success at implementing damn near anything. Tongue is in cheek—but not very far!*

Success at GTD/Getting Things Done Is a  
Function of ...

$$S = f(\#DR; -2L, -3L, 4L, I\&E)$$

Success is a function of: Number and depth of relationships 2, 3, and 4 levels down inside and outside the organization. (The “real work” is mostly done out of sight.)

$$S = f(SD > SU)$$

“Sucking down” is more important than “sucking up”—the idea is to have the entire “underbelly” of the organization working for you. (This idea from *Charlie Wilson’s War*.)

$$S = f(\#FNF, \#LFNF)$$

Secret to all-important Cross-Functional EXCELLENCE: Number of friends not in my function (FNF), # lunches with FNFs (LFNF).

$$S = f(\#FF)$$

Number of friends in the finance organization. Big deal! “It” (just about everything) passes through finance!

$$S = f(OF)$$

Number of oddball friends. Oddball times means we need oddball input!

$$S = f(PDL)$$

Purposeful, deep listening—this is *very* hard. And it may well be “Core Competence #1. Become a “*professional listener*”—may be single biggest boost toward a successful career.

$$S = f(\#EODD3MC)$$

Number of end-of-the-day difficult (you’d rather avoid) “3-minute calls” that soothe raw feelings, mend fences, etc. THREE MINUTES in a timely fashion can turn the world (a relationship of abiding importance) upside down!

$$S = f(UFP, UFK, OAPS)$$

Unsolicited Favours Performed, UFs involving co-workers’ kids (!!), overt acts of politeness-solicitude toward co-workers’ spouses, parents, etc.

$$S = f(\#TYsT)$$

Number of “thank you”s today, number of thank you notes sent today.

$$S = f(SU)$$

Show up!

$$S = f(1D)$$

Seeking the assignment of writing first drafts, minutes, etc.

$$S = f(\#SEAs)$$

Number of solid relationships with Executive Assistants.

$$S = f(\%UL/w-m)$$

% useful lunches per week, month.

$$S = f(FG/FO, BOF/CMO)$$

Favors given, favors owed collectively, balance of favors, conscious management of.

$$S = f(CPRMA, MTS)$$

Conscious-planned relationship management activities, measured time spent thereon.

$$S = f(TN/d, FG/m, AA/d)$$

Thank you notes per *Day*, flowers given per Month, Acts of Appreciation per Day.

$$S = f(PT100\%A\text{“T”}S, E\text{“NMF”}—TTT)$$

Proactive, timely, 100% apologies for “tiny” screw-ups, even if not my fault (it always takes two to tango).

$$S = f(UAAR, NBS-NSG)$$

Universal accountability-acceptance of responsibility for all affairs, no blame-shifting, no scape-goating.

$$S = f(APLSLFACT)$$

Awareness, perception of “little” snubs—and lightning fast correction thereof.

$$S = f(ODPIRAAS)$$

Overwhelming, disproportionate, instantaneous reaction to any and all screw-ups.

$$S = f(G)$$

Grace.

$$S = f(\mathbf{GA})$$

Grace toward adversary.

$$S = f(\mathbf{GW})$$

Grace toward the wounded in bureaucratic firefights.

$$S = f(\mathbf{PD})$$

Purposeful decency.

$$S = f(\mathbf{EC, MMO})$$

Emotional connections, management and maintenance of.

$$S = f(\mathbf{IMDOP})$$

Investment in Mastery of Detailed Organizational Processes.

$$S = f(\mathbf{H/TS})$$

Time spent on Hiring.

$$S = f(\mathbf{TSPD, TSP-L1})$$

Time spent on promotion decisions, especially for 1st-level managers.

$$S = f(\mathbf{\%“SS,” H-PD})$$

% of soft stuff involved in hiring, promotion decisions.

$$S = f(\mathbf{TSWA, P, NP})$$

Time spent wandering around, purposeful, non-planned.

$$S = f(\text{SBS})$$

Slack built into schedule.

$$S = f(\text{TSHR})$$

Time spent ... Hurdle Removing.

$$S = f(\%TM \text{“TSS,”} \\ PM \text{“TSS,”} \\ D \text{“TD”“TSS”})$$

Success is a function of % of time, measured, on this *Soft Stuff*, purposeful management of this *Soft Stuff*, daily “to-do” concerning “*this Soft Stuff*.”

## XXV. 2013-14/New Year's Week

This week you get a twofer. An ending and a beginning. *Beginnings and endings are all-important.* Act accordingly.

As year closes, emphasize that we are a team moving forward. Use the word

**“We”**

per se until you're blue in the face.

**Bosses.** This week collect folks' 2013 stories. With mouth mostly shut, ears open, encourage energetic commitment to personal growth in 2014.

Good or not so good results, most folks have done their bit to contribute. Show your appreciation this week.

*Pope Francis has made an enormous impact on an enormous institution with his way of being. Apply to your wee corner of the world this week.*

**Bad year?** It happens. Be a paragon of grace and thoughtfulness.

Good year or not so good year, end it on a high with an un-showy show of energy and enthusiasm and appreciation and joie de vivre.

**Make 2014 the year of committed servant leadership.**

2014: Thought for those **NOT** in formal leadership slots: *Every day, on or off the job, offers up a plethora of leadership opportunities! Go for it!*

*May each and every one of those you are privileged to lead have a 2014 marked by accomplishment and growth.*

*Make 2014 the year of committed ... servant leadership.\**

**\*I cannot urge you strongly enough to read Robert Greenleaf's classic book *Servant Leadership: A Journey into the Nature of Legitimate Power and Greatness.***

Thought for 2014 for those *not* in formal leadership

slots: *Every day*, *on*  
*or off the job, offers*  
*every one* *of us a*  
*plethora of*  
*leadership*  
*opportunities!*  
*Go for it!*

## Year's End: **Lessons About Enterprise and Life Itself ...** **While Baking Christmas Cookies**

*A couple of hours in a hot kitchen can teach you as much about business and management as the latest books on re-engineering or total quality management. That's my take, anyway, after a bout of Christmas-cookie baking. Here are 11 lessons for life (and enterprise), fresh from the oven:*

1. Engagement. Watching others helps, but you've gotta get your hands dirty. I hadn't made cookies for years, so I observed a friend do a few batches. I thought I was learning something, and I suppose I was—but nothing really clicked until my hands were covered with flour.

Lesson (for trainers especially): *Cut the lectures. Get folks involved in "real stuff" very quickly!*

2. A plan. I'm not keen on planning in general, but a time-tested recipe is a godsend. First, it's roughly "right." More important, it gives you the confidence to get started.

Lesson: *Any plan is a help; it gives folks the sense they aren't aimlessly flailing.*

3. Art. The plan is an outline—not Holy Writ. Plans, including recipes, are made to be tinkered with—and eventually torn up. Cookie making, software design, and real-estate lending are art. And it's the artists, not the slavish followers of others' recipes, who land in the world's halls of fame.

Lesson: *Blind devotion to any plan is downright dumb!*

4. Trial and errors. Yes, I'd watched a master at work (or at least a pretty good cook), but in my first hour of hands-on work, with instructions close at hand, I made dozens of mistakes, large and small. And in business life, real life, and cookie-making life, error is the fuel that drives you.

Lesson: *Don't "tolerate" mistakes. Embrace them!*

5. The same mistakes. "Mistakes are OK," some concede, "but don't make the same mistake twice."

Rubbish! I made virtually the same errors, in something as relatively simple as cookie making, over and over ... and over.

Lesson: *Nobody ever did anything (interesting) right the first ... or 21st ... time.*

6. A sense of humor. I was awkward at the start. (And at the finish.) I turned the kitchen into a disaster area. Kids and adults made their day laughing at me (or so it seemed). Experimentation—the nub of life and business—depends on learning to laugh at yourself.

Lesson: *Learning is precisely about making a fool of yourself—often in public.*

7. Perseverance. An ability to laugh at yourself and suppress your ego is key—but so is steely-eyed determination. Sure, it was “just” cookie making. But I did want to do it right.

Lesson: *Winners want to do everything well, no matter how trivial; and that takes focus and unrelenting drive.*

8. Perfectionism. Certainly, the kitchen was a mess. Yes, I was the object of ridicule. But to master one’s craft requires nothing less than pain-in-the-butt perfectionism. Most see artists, and creative types in general, as scatterbrained. I’m sure there are scatterbrained artists (and bakers), but their work doesn’t end up in museums (or cookbooks). (And: Part of the deal for me: leaving the kitchen ... SPARKLING.)

Lesson: *Creativity and perfectionism are essential handmaidens.*

9. Ownership. It was made clear to me: I was responsible for the Christmas Eve dinner cookies. There were no backups available—and a long ginger-cookie tradition hung on my frail (i.e., incompetent) shoulders. The monkey was ensconced squarely on my back. So I did the job.

Lesson A: *No ownership, no passion.*

Lesson B: *No passion, no perseverance.*

Lesson C: *There is no half ownership.*

10. Accountability. When I’d helped with some previous cookie making (the day before), I’d screwed up the baking time twice. Now I was on my own. That should have made things more difficult. But, to the contrary, I was so attuned to the task that I didn’t come close to blowing it.

Lesson: *Until you’re engaged in all aspects of a job, you don’t fully engage.*

11. Taste. OK, I’ll brag: I made good cookies. Greatness takes practice—and exquisite taste. I may or may not practice more, but I doubt I’ll ever become to baking what Tom Clancy is to techno-thrillers.

Lesson: *If we want great products, we have to find, attract, and retain great creators. Period.*

## XXVI. Criticism, (Severe) Limits Thereto

Remember: *Criticism poorly given rarely leads to correction. It leads to evasion—avoiding the task in the future.*

Joel Heffner: “Coaching is like walking on eggs; any dope can criticize.”

Try Ed Schein’s book *Helping: How to Offer, Give, and Receive Help*.

*Helping is far more delicate than neurosurgery!*

Vala Afshar: “Most people will do better work and put greater effort under a spirit of approval than under a spirit of criticism.”

Wendy Maynard: “Positivity goes a long way, as does asking people what they think went well.”

Wendy Maynard: “There’s just been too much emphasis in management about ‘constructive criticism’; it can easily be abused.”

Rich McDonald: “Why many bosses stink—they watch too many military movies and forget that in-your-face degrading remarks never work for anyone.”

Wendy Maynard: *“Most people were criticized unfairly as kids. As managers, they simply repeat the bad patterns.”*

## **Bosses' Feedback Fantasies**

**R: "Employee is disappointed w/eval, but feedback is true & constructive. Wish she'd take the challenge, not pout."**

**That's the most arrogant statement I've read in a long time: "true and constructive." Says who? Prove it!**

**Odds are, say, 9:1 you did not deliver the feedback effectively. Sorry, make that 99:1.**

**Effectively delivering feedback makes performing neurosurgery a walk in the park by contrast.**

**If there is a #1 failing of bosses, it's giving feedback. Most bosses have had little or no training.**

**Bosses' estimation of their effectiveness at giving feedback is typically inflated by orders of magnitude.**

**George Colombo: "Bosses' estimation of their effectiveness at [insert almost anything here] is typically inflated by orders of magnitude."**

**Don't [necessarily] blame the boss. Blame shitty/superficial boss training and lousy selection & evaluation processes.**

**In some states, it takes 2,000 hours of training to get an interior design license. Most 1st-line bosses get << 100 hours of training.**

Someone ought to write a book: *The Worst One Thousand Ways to Give Feedback.*

**Most bosses' feedback efforts are doomed from start: Boss is clueless as to how he/she is perceived by employees.** (Tons of research on this.)

R: "Prob here is belief that she does not need to engage with others; creating rels & team environment require this."

Phew, glad to hear the flaw is with her, not you.

Tony DaSilva: "All they need is books *Crucial Conversations & Crucial Confrontations* training."

**Ya took the words right outta my mouth, brother. :-)**

R: "But, at heart, you're right BC my groundwork didn't work. I feel she could have met me partway, but the struggle continues!"

Thank you for the thoughtful response!!!!

AV: "The worst way being avoiding giving any feedback."

Disagree! Rule #1: Keep your mouth shut unless you know what you're doing.

**Giving feedback poorly can destroy a person.  
So “no feedback” beats poorly delivered  
feedback by a mile or 20.**

**Alex Vincent: “It also destroys the leader who delivers it.”**

**Jon Nedry: “Are the bosses unable, or unwilling to see what the employees think?”**

Probably both, but more generously I’d start with untrained.

**JW: “How about two-way reviews, regularly, both parties defining company & personal goal alignment, mutually.”**

**BUT ... my point remains that Excellent  
Mega-training comes ... FIRST.**

**Jon Nedry: “The bosses may be poorly trained, but at least they’re in very nicely designed offices.”**

**Tammy Kohl: “Just because you were a super worker does not mean you will be a good boss, but companies overlook that point.”**

**John Wheaton: “Best feedback training = Listening.”**

**But listening requires training and practice. Effective listening is not “instinctive,” especially for males.**

**Alex Vincent: “Most confuse criticism with feedback.”**

**Most feedback is perceived as criticism because it was poorly delivered.**

**Gianpiero Petriglieri: “The Worst Ways to Give Feedback would all be variations of ‘I only give feedback in the way that I like to receive it.’”**

**Jostein Algrov: “Probably a common human phenomenon and not special for bosses. But the consequences are exponential.”**

## XXVII. **E**xcellence

Remember (per me): Excellence is not an “aspiration.” Excellence is the next five minutes. Or not.

John Miller: “You are only 5 minutes max away from Excellence.”

*Excellence is NOT about  
“increasing market share.”*

*Excellence IS your next  
email or IM or 30-second  
chance meeting in the hall.*

If you are a big cheese, Excellence that translates into \$\$\$ is about your interactions during the elevator ride to the top floor.

If ever there were a day for Excellence via MBWA, it's tomorrow [12/31/13].

Remember, Excellence is the work that gets done on the real or metaphorical “lower floors.” Camp out there this week.

Excellence is **NOT** a “goal.”

Excellence **IS** a way of life.

Or not.

Excellence is **NOT** an  
institutional choice.

Excellence **IS** a personal choice.

Or not.

Excellence is **NOT** an  
“aspiration.”

Excellence **IS** the next 5 minutes.

Or not.

*Excellence is  
not an  
“aspiration.”  
Excellence is  
the next five  
minutes.  
(Or not.)*

**EXCELLENCE** is not an “aspiration.”  
**EXCELLENCE** is ... THE NEXT FIVE MINUTES.

**EXCELLENCE** is your next conversation.

Or not.

**EXCELLENCE** is your next meeting.

Or not.

**EXCELLENCE** is shutting up and listening—really listening.

Or not.

**EXCELLENCE** is your next customer contact.

Or not.

**EXCELLENCE** is saying “Thank you” for something “small.”

Or not.

**EXCELLENCE** is the next time you shoulder responsibility and apologize.

Or not.

**EXCELLENCE** is waaay over-reacting to a screw-up.

Or not.

**EXCELLENCE** is the flowers you brought to work today.

Or not.

**EXCELLENCE** is lending a hand to an “outsider” who’s fallen behind schedule.

Or not.

**EXCELLENCE** is bothering to learn the way folks in finance (or IS or HR) think.

Or not.

**EXCELLENCE** is waaay “over”-preparing for a 3-minute presentation.

Or not.

**EXCELLENCE** is turning “insignificant” tasks into models of ... EXCELLENCE.

Or not

Q: ***“Mr. Watson*** [legendary IBM CEO],

*how long does it  
take to become  
excellent?”*

A: *“One minute. That  
is how long it takes  
you to decide to never  
again accept  
anything less than  
excellence from  
yourself.”*

*“Excellence ...  
can be obtained if you:*

*... care more than others  
think is wise;*

*... risk more than others  
think is safe;*

*... dream more than others  
think is practical;*

*... expect more than others  
think is possible.”*

Source: posted @ [tompeters.com](https://tompeters.com) by K.Sriram

# The “19 Es” of EXCELLENCE

- Enthusiasm!** (Be an irresistible force of nature! *Be fire! Light fires!*)
- Exuberance!** (*Vibrate*—cause earthquakes!)
- Execution!** (Do it! Now! Get it done! Barriers are baloney! Excuses are for wimps! Accountability is gospel! Adhere to coach Bill Parcells’ doctrine: “*Blame no one!! Expect nothing!! Do something!!*”)
- Empowerment!** (Respect! Appreciation! Ask until you’re blue in the face, “*What do you think?*” Then: Listen! Liberate! 100.00% innovators!)
- Edginess!** (Perpetually dance at the frontier and a little, or a lot, beyond.)
- Enraged!** (Maintain a permanent state of mortal combat with the status-quo!)
- Engaged!** (Addicted to MBWA/Managing By Wandering Around. *In touch. Always.*)
- Electronic!** (Partner with the whole wide world 60/60/24/7 via all manner of electronic community building and entanglement. *Crowdsourcing wins!*)
- Encompassing!** (Relentlessly pursue diversity of every flavor! Diversity per se generates big returns!) (Seeking superb leaders: *Women rule!*)
- Emotion!** (The alpha! The omega! The essence of leadership! The essence of sales! The essence of design! The essence of life itself! Acknowledge it! Use it!)
- Empathy!** (*Connect! Connect! Connect!* Click with others’ reality and aspirations! “Walk in the other person’s shoes”—until the soles have holes!)
- Ears!** (Effective listening in every encounter: *Strategic Advantage No. 1!* Believe it!)
- Experience!** (Life is theater! *It’s always showtime!* Make every contact a “Wow”! Standard: “Insanely Great”/Steve Jobs; “Radically Thrilling”/BMW.)
- Eliminate!** (Keep it simple!! Furiously battle hyper-complexity and gobbledygook!!)
- Errorprone!** (Ready! Fire! Aim! Try a lot of stuff, make a lot of boo-boos. CELEBRATE the boo-boos! Try more stuff, make more boo-boos! He who makes the most mistakes wins! *Fail! Forward! Fast!*)
- Evenhanded!** (Straight as an arrow! *Fair to a fault!* Honest as Abe!)
- Expectations!** (Michelangelo: “*The greatest danger for most of us is not that our aim is too high and we miss it, but that it is too low and we hit it.*”)
- Eudaimonia!** (The essence of Aristotelian philosophy: True happiness is pursuit of the highest of human moral purpose. *Be of service! Always!*)
- EXCELLENCE!** (The only standard! Never an exception! *Start NOW!* No excuses!)

*In Search of Excellence in SIX Words:*

**Hard is soft.  
Soft is hard.\***

**\*The “hard” numbers and the plans are the true “soft stuff.” The “soft” relationships and commitment to Excellence and integrity-in-all-we-do are the true “hard stuff.”**

**Excellence!**  
**Now!**  
**More Than Ever!**

**Excellence is the best defense.**  
**Excellence is the best offense.**  
**Excellence is the answer in good times.**  
**Excellence is the answer in tough times.**  
**Excellence is about the big things.**  
**Excellence is about the little things.**  
**Excellence is a design “good enough to lick”/S. Jobs.**  
**Excellence is a relationship.**  
**Excellence is a philosophy.**  
**Excellence is an aspiration.**  
**Excellence is immoderate.**  
**Excellence is a pragmatic standard.**  
**Excellence is execution.**  
**Excellence is selfish.**  
**Excellence is selfless.**  
**Excellence keeps you awake.**  
**Excellence lets you sleep well.**  
**Excellence is a moving target.**  
**Excellence knows no bounds.**

# The 30-Minute Speech: EXCELLENCE

(Taken from 5X7 note cards)

1. People first, second, third, fourth ... (!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!)
  - 1A. Customer 2<sup>nd</sup>/If you want to best serve the customer, then you must first serve those who serve the customer!
  - 1B. Acknowledgement/Respect/Appreciation.
  - 1C. No bit players!
  - 1D. First-line supervisors-as-superstars/#1 reason people leave.
  - 1E. Weird folks for weird times/ZERO “normals” in a history book.
  - 1F. Memories That Matter: The people you developed.
2. Organizations Exist to Serve. PERIOD.
3. EXECUTE/ “Don’t forget to tuck the shower curtain into the bath tub”/ Conrad Hilton’s success secret #1; Fred Malek “*Execution is strategy.*”
  - 3A. Resilience!
4. MBWA/Managing By Wandering Around/You = Calendar
  - 4A. LISTENING as profession/Doc interrupts after 18 seconds—how about you?
  - 4B. MBWA12. “What do you think?”/“How can I help?”/“What have you learned?”
  - 4C. Hang out/“You ARE what you eat.”/“You ARE who you hang out with.”
  - 4D. #1 trait successful managers/Do ... ONE thing at a time/Drucker.
  - 4E.  $K = R = P$  (*Kindness = Repeat business = Profit.*)
  - 4F. Apology Power!/3-minute calls save the day & busted relationships
5. “Little BIG Things”/Walmart big cart boosts appliance sales 50%!
  - 5A. On topic of “little,” Mittelstand Rules/SMEs rule all economies/ “Be the best. It’s the only market that’s not crowded.”
6. Design RULES: Apple > Exxon in market cap ... courtesy DESIGN.
7. “Social business”/“Everyone is part of our world.”
8. Value added/IBM/UPS/MasterCard”/“Geek squad”—BestBuy
9. My #1 “finding”/50 years//WTTMSW/Whoever Tries The Most Stuff Wins.
  - 9A. Try a lot, fail a lot/“Celebrate losses.”/“*Fail. Forward. Fast.*”
10. WOW!/“Insanely great”/“Radically thrilling”/Go for broke!
11. EXCELLENCE Always. If not EXCELLENCE, What? If not EXCELLENCE Now, When? EXCELLENCE not aspiration, but what you do (or DON’T do) in the next 5 minutes.

## EXCELLENCE. In TWO Pages.

1. **People first, second, third, fourth ...** /The “business” of leaders is people: to inspire/engage/provide a trajectory of opportunity—enterprise of every size and type as “cathedral” for human development. “*When I hire someone, that’s when I go to work for them.*”—John DiJulius
  - 1A. **Customer comes 2<sup>nd</sup>** / *If you want to best “Wow!” customers then you must first Wow! those who serve the customers./“If you want staff to give great service, give great service to staff.*”—Ari Weinzwieg, Zingerman’s/“*You have to treat your employees like customers.*”—Herb Kelleher, on his #1 “secret to success.”
  - 1B. Manager’s sole raison d’etre: **Make each of my team members successful!**
  - 1C. Effective organizations: **No bit players!**
  - 1D. **Appreciation. Acknowledgement.** “*The deepest human need is the need to be appreciated.*”—Believe it! *A few kind words are often remembered for years!*
  - 1E. **First-line supervisors. Every organization’s ... most important ... leadership cadre.** Productivity is largely determined by the caliber of the first-line boss. Selection and development of your “sergeants” must become an “obsession”—almost all do a half-assed job.
  - 1F. **Weird/**There are no “normals” in the history books!/Insure a healthy supply of oddballs/ Diversity of *every* flavor = Fresh perspectives! Better decisions!
  - 1G. **Memories That Matter. And don’t.** /“People stuff” sticks with you: You’ll look back on the handful of people you developed who proceeded to change the world—and the multitude (if you’ve earned it) who say, “*I grew most when I worked with you.*” **Ever seen a tombstone engraved with the deceased’s net worth?**
2. **You/me:** Businesses no longer coddle. You’re in charge! / “**Brand you**”—stand out for something valuable, or else; learn something new every day, or else! / “**Distinct or Extinct!**”
3. **Organizations Exist to Serve. PERIOD.**
4. **EXECUTION** / “*Don’t forget to tuck the shower curtain into the bath tub.*”—Conrad Hilton on his “sweat the details” obsession and #1 “success secret” / “**Execution is strategy.**” —Fred Malek / “*Execution is the leader’s job #1.*”—Larry Bossidy
  - 4A. “**They do ... ONE BIG THING at a time.**”—Drucker on successful managers’ #1 trait.
  - 4B. **Resilience circa 2011:** Understand it. Hire for it. Promote for it. Obsess on it.
5. **MBWA/Managing By Wandering Around** / Starbucks’ Schultz visits 25 stores a week / “In touch” is “not optional” / You = Your calendar / *Calendars never lie!*
  - 5A. **Listening per se = Candidate for Core Value #1** / Listening per se is a *profession.* / “If you don’t listen, you don’t sell anything.” / Docs interrupt patients after ... *18 seconds.* And you?
  - 5B. “**What do you think?**” “**How can I help?**”—MBWA 8/Eight words, repeated like a mantra while “wandering around,” that unlock engagement/success for multitudes.
  - 5C. **Innovate by “Hanging out.”** / “You are what you eat.” / “*You will become like the five people you associate with the most—a blessing or a curse.*” **Want “cool”? Expose yourself to cool!** / Manage “hanging out” zealously-formally—with customers, interesting outsiders, etc.
  - 5D. **K = R = P** (*Kindness = Repeat business = Profit.*) “**Hard is soft. Soft is hard.**”—#1 finding *In Search of Excellence.* Kindness is “hard”—and payoff in \$\$\$\$.
  - 5E. **Apology Power**—Awesome power: 3-minute “*I’m sorry*” call heals anything—do it religiously! / “Over-the-top” response to even small boo-boo *strengthens* customer relationships!

6. **“Little BIG Things”/Focus on “multipliers”:** Walmart goes to big shopping cart = +50% “big stuff” sales boost!/**“Wash your Hands”**—save thousands of lives per annum in hospitals!
- 6A. **“Little BIG Things”:** **SMEs bedrock of all economies.** Nurture them. SME’s battle cry per George Whalin: **“Be the best. It’s the only market that’s not crowded.”**
7. **Apple > Exxon in market cap courtesy ... DESIGN!**/The big “Duh”: **“Cool beats un-cool!”**/ Design is candidate for “best way to differentiate goods-services in competitive markets.”
- 7A. **TGRs/Things Gone Right.** Wagon Wheel restaurant, Gill MA—**clean restroom with fresh flowers**—we remember such touches more or less forever/**Manage-measure TGRs.**
- 7B. **Scintillating Experiences.** Howard Schultz on Starbucks: **“At our core, we’re a coffee company, but the opportunity we have to extend the brand is beyond coffee; it’s entertainment.”**
8. **WOMEN Buy! WOMEN Rule! WOMEN’s World!** Women buy 80% of everything—**\$28T** world market/**“Why Warren Buffett Invests Like a Girl”**—e.g., studies harder-holds longer-less frenzied buying and selling/Women’s leadership style fits 21<sup>st</sup> century less-hierarchical enterprise/Evidence is clear—**Women well on the way to 21<sup>st</sup> century economic domination!** Brazil’s President Dilma Rousseff at UN: **“the century of women.”**
9. **Web-Social Media**“Everyone becomes our valued partner, a member of our community—and watchdog”/**The Power of Co-creation**—my “Top Biz Book for 2010”/Social Media can be lynchpin of transformative strategy—for organizations of every shape and size!
10. **Value added via transformation from “Customer satisfaction” to “customer success”**—huge difference-opportunity!/E.g., IBM Global Services, from afterthought to \$60B/UPS Logistics/MasterCard Advisors/IDEO, help clients create “culture of innovation”/“**The Geek Squad**”—**BestBuy’s #1 strategic point of differentiation.**
11. **Innovation “secret” #1: “Most tries wins.”**“**A Bias for Action**”—**Excellence trait #1, In Search of Excellence** /“**Ready. Fire! Aim.**”—Ross Perot/“**Instead of trying to figure out the best way to do something and sticking to it, just try out an approach and keep fixing it.**”—Bert Rutan
- 11A. **Try a lot = Fail a lot** /“**Fail. Forward. Fast.**”/“**Fail faster, succeed sooner.**”—David Kelley/“**Reward excellent failures, punish mediocre successes.**”/“**Whoever Makes the Most Mistakes Wins**”—Richard Farson
- 11B. **“You miss 100% of the shots you never take.”**—Wayne Gretzky
12. **Live WOW!**/Zappos’ creed ... **“WOW Customers”**/eBay 14,000 employees, Amazon 20,000 employees, Craig’s List 30 employees; regardless of issue, **Where’s your “Wild and Woolly Craig’s List Option”?**/Final point in superstar adman Kevin Roberts’ Credo: **“Avoid moderation!”**
13. **EXCELLENCE is a personal choice ... not an institutional choice!**  
**EXCELLENCE is not an “aspiration”—it’s the next five minutes!**
- 13A. **EXCELLENCE. Always. If not EXCELLENCE, What?**  
**If not EXCELLENCE Now, When?**

# EXCELLENCE Redux

Five (or Less) Words to the Wise

- 4 most important words: **“What do you think?”**  
(“Most important words in any organization.”  
—Dave Wheeler)
- 4 most important words: **“How can I help?”** (Boss as CHRO/  
Chief Hurdle Removal Officer.)
- 2 most important words: **“Thank you!”** (Appreciation/  
Acknowledgement/Recognition.)
- 2 most important words: **“All yours.”** (“Hands-off” delegation/  
Respect/Trust.)
- 3 most important words: **“I’m going out.”** (MBWA/Managing By  
Wandering Around/In touch!)
- 2 most important words: **“I’m sorry.”** (Stunning power of unconditional  
Apology! Marshall Goldsmith: #1 exec issue.)
- 5 most important words: **“What did you learn today?”**  
(Grow or die.)
- 5 most important words: **“Did you tell the customer?”** (Over-  
communicate.)
- 2 most important words: **“She says ...”** (“She” is the customer!)
- 1 most important word: **“No.”** (“To don’ts” > “To dos.”)
- 1 most important word: **“One!”** (“Best bosses do one big thing at a  
time.”—Drucker)
- 1 most important word: **“Yes.”** (Anon. quote: *“The best answer is  
always ‘What the hell.’”*/Wayne Gretzky: *“You  
miss 100% of the shots you never take.”*)
- 3 most important words: **“Let’s do lunch!”** (“Social accelerators” =  
secret to problem/opportunity #1: XFX/  
cross-functional Excellence.)
- 4 most important words: **“Thank Susan in accounting.”** (Readily/  
constantly/profusely acknowledge  
help from other functions.)
- 2 most important words: **“After you.”** (Courtesy rules.)
- 3 most important words: **“Thanks for coming.”** (Civility. E.g., boss  
acknowledges employee for coming to  
her/his office.)
- 2 most important words: **“Great smile!”** (Acknowledge good attitude!)
- 1 most important word: **“Wow!”** (“Avoid moderation.”—K. Roberts)
- 1 most important word: **“EXCELLENCE!”** (Why else bother?)
- 2 most important words: **Excellence. NOW.** (The next 5 minutes.  
Or not.)

## ISOE In <140 Characters

In response to a Tweet, I summarized *In Search of Excellence*—and thence the last 30+ years of my professional life—in less than 140 characters.

*In Search of Excellence* basics in **127** characters *including* quotation marks and spaces:

***“Cherish your people.  
Cuddle your customers.  
Wander around. ‘Try it’  
beats ‘talk about it.’ Pursue  
EXCELLENCE. Tell the  
truth.”***

Q.E.D.

## **Our Credo/A Work in Progress**

We are thoughtful in all we do.

We are excellent listeners—to each other and to all members of our extended family (vendors, customers, communities, etc.).

We will make the four words “What do you think?” an automatic instinct in all of our internal and external dealings; moreover, “What do you think?” will precede the explication of our own view in 99 out of 100 instances.

**We are dedicated to and measure our success to a significant degree by our unwavering commitment to the extreme personal growth of every one of our employees.**

We will only be “delighted” with our managers if their employees are universally surprised by the level of their personal and professional growth.

We will be clear that we view leadership at every level as a sacred trust—and that leaders are indeed the servants of their employees just as the effective classroom teacher is servant to the lives and growth of her or his students.

We believe in the “inverted organization chart”—with the “leaders” at the “bottom” of a reverse pyramid.

We will construct leaders’ incentive schemes so that measurable progress in human development is weighed as highly as marketplace success.

We will be a leader in research and development in every aspect of our business—and we will work primarily with vendors who are also fanatical about research and development; and work to attract a set of core customers willing to play at the edge of things and become our co-developers.

**We will aim to make our customer engagements adventures beyond the comfort zone, or adventures in growth to use a less intimidating phrase—we will aim to add value in novel ways that surprise and stretch our customers and ourselves.**

We will use the three words “Try it! Now!” almost as often as “What do you think?”

We revere the experimental method, and believe success is mostly correlated with the number of things one tries.

We wholeheartedly acknowledge the value of analysis, but in the end swear by “Actions speak louder than words.”

**We “encourage” failures; that is we acknowledge that a near-religious devotion to “Try it! Now!” necessarily invites the failures that are part and parcel of trying new things.**

We will in fact look askance at those whose records include few or no failures—such a spotless record suggests an unwillingness to brave the unknown.

We will, to summarize the last few items, all view ourselves as explorers-adventurers, proceeding toward individual and collective growth by actively engaging at the edge of things; we unstintingly believe that our customers will reap enormous value from our commitment to our constant, restless exploration.

**We will encourage and insist upon constant and vociferous disagreement, but be absolutely intolerant of disagreement in the form of personal attacks.**

**We will cut “overhead” to zero—every “department” shall aim to be best-in-class in its arena, and hence a full-scale participant in our concerted effort to add value in all we do.**

**We will exude integrity, individually and collectively.**

**We will exemplify the word transparency in all of our internal and external dealings—and bend over backwards to give new meaning and breadth to the term “information sharing.”**

**We will individually and collectively accept blame for our mistakes, or even our rather minor contribution to others’ mistakes—and apologize accordingly and with dispatch.**

**We will bring to bear overwhelming and instant and collective force to redress any customer problem, real or imagined.**

**We will under no circumstance badmouth a competitor.**

**We will aim to turn every customer contact into a memorable experience, remembering that all of life is indeed a stage.**

**We honor the word “design” in all we do, in every nook and every cranny of our organization; every system, every web page, every customer invoice, every employee restroom is part of our purposefully designed “signature,” and stand out and exude exceptionalism in one way or another.**

**We understand that difficult decisions must be made, but we will bend over backwards to implement such decisions with kindness and grace—the dignity of the individual will always be foremost in our mind.**

**We will not intrude into our employees’ lives, but we are committed to aggressively helping employees achieve a healthy lifestyle.**

**We will master the art of appreciation and be profuse in our use of the words “thank you” to honor assistance of even the most minor sort.**

**We will acknowledge through celebration even small successes—and always cast a wide net in our “thank yous” to include bit players, especially from other functions.**

**We aim for others to always be surprised by our “vibrancy” and “vitality”—we view enthusiasm as the key to success in anything, and take particular care in leader selection to ensure that every one of our leaders is a “remarkable” “carrier” of enthusiasm through thick and, especially, thin.**

**We will drop whatever we are doing and rush to the aid of those involved in tight-deadline activities—even if those involved caused some of their own problems.**

**We will be careful in our planning, but also understand that nothing ever unfolds as planned—hence we will be known for our ability to muster resources in an instant, without fuss and from everywhere, to deal with the unexpected; participating in these ad hoc response activities will not be seen as a distraction from our “real work,” but as a significant part of our “real work” and an opportunity to contribute to others and build our own skills in ways we might not have imagined.**

We fully acknowledge that other units-departments-functions have other points of view than ours, but we will bend over backwards to develop social connections with those in other functions so that dealings over warring perspectives are dealings among friends.

We acknowledge that agreed upon deadlines are holy writ, and will attempt to balance requisite urgency and requisite realism in all of our commitments.

We will fight tooth and nail to minimize the complexity that “necessarily” comes with growth and the mere passage of time.

We will declare total war on our own systems to insure that they do not strangle us.

We gladly acknowledge that anyone in the organization has the duty as well as the right to challenge anyone else when he or she believes they have a valid and useful perspective to offer—this is particularly true regarding any issue that has to do with safety, quality or meeting agreed upon deadlines; such challenges may be firm but not rude.

We will be civil in all our dealings with one another.

**We will bend over backwards to bring truly (not superficially) diverse views of every stripe imaginable to bear on plans and decisions of all sorts.**

We will pursue “diversity” in part so that the composition of our workforce and leadership from top to bottom is a “pretty good” reflection of the demographics of the markets we serve or aim to serve.

We will use new technology tools to extend the definition of “our family” to every corner of the globe—we will welcome ideas and participation in our affairs from anyone and everyone.

We will aim for gender balance in all we do and from tippy top to bottom—for reasons commercial more than reasons moral.

We will never, in any way, compromise on the quality of our products or services—regardless of difficulties in our marketplace and economy.

We wholeheartedly acknowledge that in the short term (as well, obviously, as the long term) we must be profitable and exhibit stellar financial performance that is consistent with the audacious efforts to serve our people and our clients as described above.

We aim to be seen by others as “conservative” in our financial practices.

We shall talk about **EXCELLENCE** constantly.

We shall unfailingly aim for **EXCELLENCE** in all we do.

We shall use **EXCELLENCE** as the principal benchmark in the assessment of ourselves and our work and our community.

We shall never forget that the bedrock of **EXCELLENCE** is the unwavering commitment to growth of 100% of our employees—and in fact all of those we come in contact with.

## “Them”/“Us”

*The last 30 years of my life-as-war in a nutshell ...*

“Them”	“Us”
Strategy.....	<b>EXECUTION</b>
Planning.....	<b>Action</b>
Ready. Aim. Fire. ....	<b>Ready. Fire. Aim.</b>
Marketing.....	<b>Selling/Sales</b>
Markets.....	<b>Customers</b>
Customers.....	<b>Clients</b>
Micro-segmentation.....	<b>Macro-opportunities (WOMEN, BOOMERS-GEEZERS)</b>
Cost minimization.....	<b>Revenue maximization</b>
Synergy/“Efficiencies” .....	<b>Decentralization-as-religion</b>
“Strategic” supplier.....	<b>Pioneering supplier</b>
Process.....	<b>Project</b>
Effectiveness.....	<b>Excellence</b>
Men.....	<b>Women</b>
Leadership.....	<b>Leadership <i>and</i> Management</b>
Big clients.....	<b>COOL clients</b>
Prestigious-homogeneous Board.....	<b>INTERESTING-DIVERSE Board</b>
Big.....	<b>Mid-size/Mittelstand/SMEs</b>
Growth by merger.....	<b>Organic growth</b>
Buy market share.....	<b>Create NEW markets</b>
Efficient, streamlined.....	<b>Value-creating “PSF”</b>
“department”	(Professional Service Firm)
Certainty-predictability.....	<b>Ambiguity-adhocracy</b>
Fearful of losing/Defense Rules.....	<b>Aggressive Pursuit of winning Offense Rules</b>
“Buttoned down”.....	<b>RESILIENT-Flexible</b>
Plan	<b>Prototype</b>
Revised plan.....	<b>Another prototype</b>
People/Employee.....	<b>“Talent”</b>
Effective “HR department”.....	<b>Rockin’ “Center of Talent Development Excellence”</b>
Leader as top dog.....	<b>Leader as Servant</b>
Benchmark against the.....	<b>Benchmark against the</b>
“best”-“industry leader”	<b>“coolest”—in any industry</b>

“Them”	“Us”
Benchmark.....	<b>“Future”mark</b>
Orderly career progression.....	<b>“Up or Out”</b>
Orderly career progression.....	<b>Series of gigs</b>
Head.....	<b>Heart</b>
IQ (Intelligence Quotient).....	<b>EQ (Emotional Quotient)</b>
“Professional”.....	<b>Passionate</b>
Stoic, humble leaders.....	<b>Noisy, emotional “characters” in Charge</b>
Brilliant strategic thinker.....	<b>Peerless talent developer</b>
Hire for Resume.....	<b>Hire for intangibles</b>
Measured-thoughtful.....	<b>Relentless, pig-headed determination</b>
approach	
Teamwork comes first.....	<b>Teamwork and disruptive individuals get equal billing</b>
Listen to customers.....	<b>Listen to <i>and</i> lead customers</b>
Customer “involvement”.....	<b>Intimate-seamless-constant customer inter-twinning</b>
MBE (Management by Email).....	<b>MBWA (Managing By Wandering Around)</b>
MBA.....	<b>MFA (Master of Fine Arts)</b>
Shareholder Value comes first.....	<b>Great people-product-EXCELLENCE rule</b>
Work smart.....	<b>Work hard</b>
Built to last.....	<b>Built to Rock the World</b>
Reward successes.....	<b>Celebrate/Reward Excellent Failures</b>
Quality first!.....	<b>Design and Innovation First (Tied)</b>
High-quality.....	<b>Jaw-dropping Experience</b>
transaction	
CVs demonstrate consistent.....	<b>CVs feature Magic Moments</b>
performance	
Homogeneity.....	<b>DIVERSITY (every flavor, everywhere)</b>
Operational brilliance.....	<b>World-rocking INNOVATION</b>
Brand.....	<b>“Lovemark”</b>
Best analysis wins.....	<b>Best STORY wins</b>
“Beyond politics”.....	<b>Politics-is-life, the rest is details</b>
Outsource.....	<b>Bestsource</b>

“Them”	“Us”
“Motivate” .....	<b>Send on QUESTS</b>
“Motivate” .....	<b>Invite to participate in something great-worthy</b>
Measured language.....	<b>HOT language</b>
Value added ladder” .....	<b>“Value added ladder”:</b>
Product-Service	<b>Product-Service-Gamechanging SOLUTION- Thrilling EXPERIENCE- DREAM COME TRUE-LOVEMARK</b>
Pastel.....	<b>Technicolor</b>
“Employee”.....	<b>Brand You (100% entrepreneurial spirit)</b>
_____.....	<b>California</b>
Banker.....	<b>Angel/Venture capitalist</b>
Better.....	<b>Different-Gamechanging</b>
“Mission success”.....	<b>“Mission EXCELLENCE”</b>
Very good work I.....	<b>Work that “Startles”</b>
Very good work II.....	<b>EXCELLENCE. ALWAYS.</b>

## **XXVIII. Organizations Exist to Serve: Why Else Get Out of Bed in the Morning?**

*Organizations exist to serve. Period.*

*Leaders live to serve. Period.*

Passionate servant leaders, determined to create a legacy of earthshaking transformation in their domain (a 600SF retail space, a 4-person training department, an urban school, a rural school, a city, a nation), create/must *necessarily* create organizations which are no less than “cathedrals” in which the full and awesome power of the Imagination and Spirit and native Entrepreneurial flair (“We are *all* entrepreneurs.”—Muhammad Yunus) of diverse individuals

**(100%** creative Talent—from checkout to lab, from Apple to Wegmans to Jane’s one-person accountancy in Invercargill, NZ) is unleashed in passionate pursuit of jointly perceived soaring purpose (= win a Nobel peace prize like Yunus, or at least do something worthy of bragging about 25 years from now to your grandkids) and personal and client service Excellence.

Such Talent unbound pursue Quests—rapidly and relentlessly experimenting and failing and trying again—which surprise and surpass and redefine the expectations of the individual and the servant leader alike. The collective “products” of these Quests offer the best chance of achieving rapid organizational and individual adaptation to fast-transforming environments, and provide the nutrition for continuing (and sometimes dramatic) re-imaginings which re-draw the boundaries of industries and communities and human achievement and the very conception of what is possible.

In turn, such organizations, bent upon excellence and re-imaginings based on maximizing human creativity and achievement, will *automatically* create cadres of imaginative and inspiring and determined servant leaders who stick around to take the organization to another level, and then another—or, equally or *more* important, leave to spread the virus of Freedom-Creativity-Excellence-Transforming Purpose by pathfinding new streets, highways, and alleyways which vitalize and revitalize, through creative destruction, Entrepreneurial Capitalism, which is the best hope for maximizing collective human Freedom, Happiness, Prosperity, Wellbeing—and, one prays, some measure of Peace on Earth.

## **Oath of Office: Managers/Servant Leaders**

*Our goal is to serve our customers brilliantly and profitably over the long haul.*

*Serving our customers brilliantly and profitably over the long haul is a product of brilliantly serving, over the long haul, the people who serve the customer.*

***Hence, our job as leaders—the alpha and the omega and everything in between—is abetting the sustained growth and success and engagement and enthusiasm and commitment to Excellence of those, one at a time, who directly or indirectly serve the ultimate customer.***

*We—leaders of every stripe—are in the “Human Growth and Development and Success and Aspiration to Excellence business.” “We” (leaders) only grow when “they” (each and every one of our colleagues) are growing.*

*“We” (leaders) only succeed when “they” (each and every one of our colleagues) are succeeding.*

*“We” (leaders) only energetically march toward Excellence when “they” (each and every one of our colleagues) are energetically marching toward Excellence.*

***Period.***

*Organizations  
exist to serve.  
PERIOD.*

*Leaders live to  
serve.  
PERIOD.*

## Business and Human Well-being: Joined at the Hip?

I just discovered Mihaly Csikszentmihalyi's book ... *Good Business*. Business has become the center of society. As such, an obligation to community is front & center. Business, per Csikszentmihalyi, as societal bedrock, has ...

# RESPONSIBILITY

to increase the **“SUM OF  
HUMAN WELL-  
BEING.”** (A mouthful!!!)

Business is **NOT** “part of the community.” In terms of how adults collectively spend their waking hours ... business **IS** the community. Should act accordingly.

Business is ... **statistically** ... responsible for the livelihood of the great majority of adults in any given community. That's a rather big deal.

Community obligations are similar for ... **all flavors of business** ... tiny to grand, private or public.

The **(REALLY)** good news:

**Community mindedness is  
a great way (the BEST way?) to have a  
spirited/committed/  
customer-centric work  
force—and, ultimately,  
increase (maximize?) profitability!**

**Problems Revealed:  
Run Up to the Great Recession,  
When Is Enough ... ENOUGH?**

*“At a party given by a billionaire on Shelter Island, Kurt Vonnegut informs his pal, Joseph Heller that their host, a hedge fund manager, had made more money in a single day than Heller had earned from his wildly popular novel Catch-22 over its whole history. Heller responds ... Yes, but I have something he will never have ...*

**enough.”**

—John Bogle, *Enough. The Measures of Money, Business, and Life*  
(Bogle is founder of the Vanguard Mutual Fund Group)

*“Too Much Cost,  
Not Enough Value”*

*“Too Much Speculation,  
Not Enough Investment”*

*“Too Much Complexity,  
Not Enough Simplicity”*

*“Too Much Counting,  
Not Enough Trust”*

*“Too Much Business Conduct,  
Not Enough Professional Conduct”*

*“Too Much Salesmanship,  
Not Enough Stewardship”*

*“Too Much Focus on Things,  
Not Enough Focus on Commitment”*

*“Too Many Twenty-first Century Values,  
Not Enough Eighteenth-Century Values”*

*“Too Much ‘Success,’  
Not Enough Character”*

Chapter titles: John Bogle, *Enough. The Measures of Money, Business, and Life*

## XXIX. The Shareholder Value **Myth**

*“The notion that corporate law requires directors, executives, and employees to maximize shareholder wealth simply isn’t true. There is no solid legal support for the claim that directors and executives in U.S. public corporations have an enforceable legal duty to maximize shareholder wealth. The idea is fable.”*

—Lynn Stout, *The Shareholder Value Myth: How Putting Shareholders First Harms Investors, Corporations, and the Public*

*“Courts uniformly refuse to actually impose sanctions on directors or executives for failing to pursue one purpose over another. In particular, courts refuse to hold directors of public corporations legally accountable for failing to maximize shareholder wealth.”*—Lynn Stout, *The Shareholder Value Myth: How Putting Shareholders First Harms Investors, Corporations, and the Public*

*“From a legal perspective, shareholders do not, and cannot, own corporations. Corporations are independent legal entities that own themselves, just as human beings own themselves. ... Shareholders own shares of stock. A share of stock is simply a contract between the shareholder and the corporation, a contract that gives the shareholder very limited rights under limited circumstances. In this sense, stockholders are no different from bondholders, suppliers, and employees. All have contractual relationships with the corporate entity. None ‘owns’ the company itself.”*—Lynn Stout, *The Shareholder Value Myth: How Putting Shareholders First Harms Investors, Corporations, and the Public*

*“Courts uniformly refuse to actually impose sanctions on directors or executives for failing to pursue one purpose over another. In particular, courts refuse to hold directors of public corporations legally accountable for failing to maximize shareholder wealth.”*—Lynn Stout, *The Shareholder Value Myth: How Putting Shareholders First Harms Investors, Corporations, and the Public*

*“[A corporation] can be formed to conduct or promote any lawful business or purpose.”*

—from Delaware corporate code (no mandate for shareholder primacy), per Lynn Stout, *The Shareholder Value Myth: How Putting Shareholders First Harms Investors, Corporations, and the Public*

*“What about shareholders’ rights to sue corporate officers and directors for breach of fiduciary duty if they fail to maximize shareholder wealth? Such a right turns out to be illusory. Executives and directors’ duty of loyalty to the corporation bars them from using their corporate positions to enrich themselves at the firm’s expense, but unconflicted directors remain legally free to pursue almost any other goal.”*

—Lynn Stout, *The Shareholder Value Myth: How Putting Shareholders First Harms Investors, Corporations, and the Public*

*“On the face of it, shareholder value is the dumbest idea in the world. Shareholder value is a result, not a strategy. ... Your main concerns are your employees, your customers, and your products.”*

—Jack Welch (Yes, THAT Jack Welch, long-time primo vociferous promoter of shareholder primacy/*FT*, 0313.09/p. 1.)

*“I told my board that if they want to get the share price up 50% in 12-18 months, I can do it without raising a sweat. But it will destroy the long-term prospects of the company—and they’ll have to do it without me.”*

—CEO, large (\$10B+) electronic components company

**XXX. People (REALLY) First**

**EXCELLENT  
customer experience  
depends ... *entirely* ... on  
EXCELLENT  
employee experience!**

**If you want to WOW your  
customers, **FIRST**  
you must WOW those who  
WOW the customers!**

***(PLEASE.  
PLEASE.  
PLEASE.  
RE-READ  
THE PRIOR  
PAGE. AND  
REFLECT.)***

David Spellman: *“Customers will only love a company that loves its employees.”*

BCMac: *“My corollary is, ‘How we treat one another is ultimately how we treat the clients.’”*

Mark Sanborn: *“Employees who don’t feel significant rarely make significant contributions.”*

Vala Afshar: *“I’ve always said ‘You can’t remain a great company on the outside if you aren’t one on the inside.’”*

*(PLEASE.*

*PLEASE.*

*PLEASE.*

*Tell me why  
this is so f-ing  
hard to  
understand?)*

*“Business has to give people enriching, rewarding lives ... or it’s simply not worth doing.”* —Richard Branson (FYI: my **#1** favorite quote)

*“You have to treat your employees like customers.”*  
—Herb Kelleher, upon being asked his “secret to success”

*“If you want staff to give great service, give great service to staff.”* —Ari Weinzweig, Zingerman’s

*“When I hire  
someone,  
that’s when I  
go to work for  
them.”*

—John DiJulius, *What’s the Secret to*

*Providing a World-class Customer Experience*

***“An organization can only become the-best-version-of-itself to the extent that the people who drive that organization are striving to become better-versions-of-themselves.”*** *“A company’s purpose is to become the-best-version-of-itself. The question is: What is an employee’s purpose? Most would say, ‘to help the company achieve its purpose’—but they would be wrong. That is certainly part of the employee’s role, but an employee’s primary purpose is to become the-best-version-of-himself or –herself. ...*

***“When a company forgets that it exists to serve customers, it quickly goes out of business. Our employees are our first customers, and our most important customers.”***

*—Matthew Kelly, The Dream Manager*

*“The path to a hostmanship culture paradoxically does not go through the guest. In fact it wouldn’t be totally wrong to say that the guest has nothing to do with it. True hostmanship leaders focus on their employees. What drives exceptionalism is finding the right people and getting them to love their work and see it as a passion. ... The guest comes into the picture only when you are ready*

*to ask, ‘Would you prefer to stay at a hotel where the staff love their work or where management has made customers its highest*

*priority?’” “We went through the hotel and made a ... ‘consideration renovation.’ Instead of redoing bathrooms, dining rooms, and guest rooms, we gave employees new uniforms, bought flowers and fruit, and changed colors. Our focus was totally on the staff. They were the ones we wanted to make happy. We wanted them to wake up every morning excited about a new day at work.”—Jan Gunnarsson and Olle Blohm, *Hostmanship: The Art of Making People Feel Welcome.**

**HALT. This is a  
PROFOUND  
question:**

*“Would you prefer to stay at a hotel  
... where the staff love their work or  
where management has made  
customers its highest priority?”*

**Please ponder this,  
examine it with  
colleagues, etc.  
PLEASE!**

***“We are a ‘Life Success’  
Company.”***

—Dave Liniger, founder, RE/MAX (*“The organization would ultimately win not because it gave agents more money, but because it gave them a chance for better lives.”*—Phil Harkins & Keith Hollihan, *Everybody Wins*, the story of RE/MAX)

***“Some of our people spend their entire working lives in our agency. We do our damndest to make it a happy experience. I put this first, believing that superior service to our clients, and profits for our stockholders, depend on it.”***

—David Ogilvy, on Ogilvy & Mather’s corporate culture

*“The greatest satisfaction for management has come not from the financial growth of Camellia itself, but rather from having participated in the vast improvement in the living and working conditions of its employees, resulting from the investment of many tens of millions of pounds into the tea gardens’ infrastructure of roads, factories, hospitals, employees’ housing and amenities. ... Within the Camellia Group there is a strong aesthetic dimension, an intention that it should comprise companies and assets of the highest quality, operating from inspiring offices and manufacturing in state of the art facilities. ...*

*Above all, there is a deep concern for the welfare of each employee. This arises not only from a sense of humanity, but also from the conviction that the loyalty of a secure and enthusiastic employee will in the long-term prove to be an invaluable company asset.”*

—*Camellia: A Very Different Company* (Camellia—the Latin word for tea—is based in London. While the firm includes manufacturing companies, distribution activities and a financial services arm among other assets, it sprung from the tea business—and is today the world’s second largest private tea producer. The company has revenues of approximately \$600M and after-tax earnings of approximately \$100M; that is, the tea business can be an extraordinarily good commercial venture. In the book titled above, Camellia’s leadership attributes that effectiveness directly to employee and community development.)

***“No matter what the situation, [the great manager’s] first response is always to think about the individual concerned and how things can be arranged to help that individual experience success.”***

—Marcus Buckingham, *The One Thing You Need to Know*

***“The key difference between checkers and chess is that in checkers the pieces all move the same way, whereas in chess all the pieces move differently. ... Discover what is unique about each person and capitalize on it.”***—Marcus Buckingham

*“I can’t tell you how many times we passed up hotshots for guys we thought were better people and watched our guys do a lot better than the big names, not just in the classroom, but on the field—and, naturally, after they graduated, too. Again and again, the blue chips faded out, and our little up-and-comers clawed their way to all-conference and All-America teams.”*—Coach Bo Schembechler (& John Bacon), “Recruit for Character,” *Bo’s Lasting Lessons*

*“The one piece of advice which will contribute to making you a better leader, will provide you with greater happiness, and will advance your career more than any other advice ... and it doesn’t call for a special personality or any certain chemistry ... and anyone can do it, and it’s this: **You must care.**”*

—LTGEN Melvin Zais

*“We are ladies and gentlemen serving ladies and gentlemen.”*—Ritz-Carlton Credo (In the hotel business, members of front line staff have historically been treated more like cannon fodder than “ladies and gentlemen”:—e.g., turnover >> 100% per annum.)

*“The role of the Director is to create a space where the actors and actresses can become more than they’ve ever been before, more than they’ve dreamed of being.”*

—Robert Altman, Oscar acceptance speech

***“Groups become great only when everyone in them, leaders and members alike, is free to do his or her absolute best. ... The best thing a leader can do for a Great Group is to allow its members to discover their greatness.”***

—Warren Bennis and Patricia Ward Biederman, *Organizing Genius*

***“I have always believed that the purpose of the corporation is to be a blessing to the employees.”***

—Boyd Clarke, former CEO, The Tom Peters Company

***“To be an effective leader, you have to first have a desire and a commitment to helping people.”***

—Harry Rhoads, Co-founder and CEO, Washington Speakers Bureau

***EMPLOYEES FIRST,  
CUSTOMERS SECOND:  
Turning Conventional  
Management Upside Down***

—by Vineet Nayar/CEO/HCL Technologies

***The Customer Comes  
Second: Put Your People  
First and Watch 'Em***

***Kick Butt***—by Hal Rosenbluth (former CEO,

Rosenbluth International) and Diane McFerrin Peters

From the *New York Times*/01.05.14, courtesy Adam Davidson, *Planet Money*/NPR:

*“Contrary to conventional corporate thinking, treating retail workers much better may make everyone (including their employers) much richer.”* \* \*\* \* \*\* \*

**\*Duh!**

\*\*Cited in particular, “The Good Jobs Strategy,” by M.I.T. professor Zeynep Ton.

\*\*\*e.g.: The following **RETAILERS** are among those on the 100 Best Companies to Work For in America (*Fortune*) list ...

**Wegmans** (was **#1**  
in USA)

**Container**

**Store** (was **#1** in USA)

**Whole Foods**

**Costco**

**Publix**

**Darden Restaurants**

**Build-A-Bear Workshops**

**Starbucks**

*“In a world where customers wake up every morning asking, ‘What’s new, what’s different, what’s amazing?’ ... **SUCCESS** depends on a company’s ability to unleash initiative, imagination and passion of employees at all levels—and this can only happen if all those folks are connected heart and soul to their work [their ‘calling’], their company and their mission.”*

—John Mackey and Raj Sisoda, *Liberating the Heroic Spirit of Business*  
(Mackey is the founder and CEO of **Whole Foods**)

## Oath of Office: Managers/Servant Leaders

**Our goal is to serve our customers brilliantly and profitably over the long haul.**

**Serving our customers brilliantly and profitably over the long haul is a product of brilliantly serving, over the long haul, the people who serve the customer.**

***Hence, our job as leaders—the alpha and the omega and everything in between—is abetting the sustained growth and success and engagement and enthusiasm and commitment to Excellence of those, one at a time, who directly or indirectly serve the ultimate customer.***

**We—leaders of every stripe—are in the “Human Growth and Development and Success and Aspiration to Excellence business.”**

**“We” (leaders) only grow when “they” (each and every one of our colleagues) are growing.**

**“We” (leaders) only succeed when “they” (each and every one of our colleagues) are succeeding.**

**“We” (leaders) only energetically march toward Excellence when “they” (each and every one of our colleagues) are energetically marching toward Excellence.**

**Period.**

**TJP/TIB\* #1:** *Your principal moral obligation as a leader is to develop the skillset, “soft” and “hard,” of every one of the people in your charge (temporary as well as semi-permanent) to the maximum extent of your abilities. The good news: This is also the #1 mid- to long-term ... profit maximization strategy!*

**\*This I Believe (The “TIB List” idea courtesy architect Bill Caudill.)**

Imagine looking back **5 years** from now on the prior

5 years: **What will you be  
able to say (*in  
exacting detail*)  
about your ...**

**PEOPLE**

**DEVELOPMENT**

**SCORECARD?\***

\*It's the "people development stuff" you'll remember most—and assess yourself on most—when you look back, at age 70, on your career as a leader: "I gave Ellen Smith the boost that launched her magnificent career." (Etc.)

**FYI:**

**Your LEGACY  
= TWO Promotion  
Decisions/Year\* \*\***

**\*On average, a senior manager makes two important promotion decisions/year.**

**\*\*A top promotion decision, given its lasting impact, deserves as much care as an acquisition decision!**

**(They are, de facto, the same thing.)**

Excellent organizations: **CATHEDRALS IN WHICH THE FULL AND AWESOME POWER OF THE IMAGINATION AND SPIRIT AND NATIVE ENTREPRENEURIAL FLAIR OF DIVERSE INDIVIDUALS IS UNLEASHED IN PASSIONATE PURSUIT OF ... EXCELLENCE.**

*“I start with the premise that the function of leadership is to produce more leaders, not more followers.”*

—Ralph Nader

### **WPP: Our Mission\***

***TO DEVELOP AND MANAGE TALENT;  
TO APPLY THAT TALENT,  
THROUGHOUT THE WORLD,  
FOR THE BENEFIT OF CLIENTS;  
TO DO SO IN PARTNERSHIP;  
TO DO SO WITH PROFIT.***

\*STARTS with/emerges from TALENT. Profit is important but ...

**DERIVATIVE!**

## 7 Steps to Sustaining Success\*

*You take care of the people.*

*The people take care of the service.*

*The service takes care of the customer.*

*The customer takes care of the profit.*

*The profit takes care of the  
re-investment.*

*The re-investment takes care of the  
re-invention.*

*The re-invention takes care of  
the future.*

*(And at every step the only measure is  
EXCELLENCE.)*

\*To underscore the obvious, it all starts with: **“You ...**  
***take care of the people!***

*“In a world where customers wake up every morning asking, ‘What’s new, what’s different, what’s amazing?’ success depends on a company’s ability to unleash initiative, imagination, and passion of employees at all levels—and this can only happen if all those folks are connected heart and soul to their work [their ‘calling’], their company and their mission.”—John Mackey and Raj Sisoda, *Conscious Capitalism: Liberating the Heroic Spirit of Business**

*“Leadership is a gift. It’s given by those who follow. You have to be worthy of it.”—General Mark Welsh, Commander, U.S. Air Forces Europe*

**ORGANIZATIONS EXIST TO SERVE.**

**PERIOD.**

**LEADERS LIVE TO SERVE.**

**PERIOD.**

## ADDENDUM

### Developing People: The Memories That Matter

*“I shall tell you a great secret, my friend. Do not wait for the last judgment; it takes place every day.”—Albert Camus*

*In a month, as I write [OCT 2010], I’ll be 68. No matter how hard one tries to be forward focused, at that age there is a frequent urge to “sum things up.” As one does look back, there is a certain class of memories that stand out. I know my own story—and I’ve talked to many others. When you look back at “what really matters”—it’s rarely “the numbers.” Make no mistake, as you soldier on your tiny or huge enterprise must be profitable to survive. Wanna do great things? Well, check the “cash flow” statement first. True, but still “the summing up statement” is far more about the basics of human behavior and character than about the angle of incline of a market share graph. What follows is, then, in a fashion, “the memories that matter”—or will matter. Why point this out? Because to get the tally right on this one at age 68, the sorts of things enumerated here must have been “top of mind” throughout your career—i.e., today, tomorrow, this week, this month, this year.*

The “memories that matter”/that will matter:

**The people you developed who went on to stellar accomplishments inside or outside the company. (A reputation as “a peerless people developer.”)**

**The (no more than) two or three people you developed who went on to *create* stellar institutions of their own.**

**The longshots (people with “a certain something”) you bet on who surprised themselves—and your peers.**

\*\*\*\*\*

### Selection of General Officers in the Indian (or Any Other) Army

It occurred during a seminar in Mumbai. I was having an exchange with a senior general officer in the Indian Army. In particular, we were talking about promotions to senior rank. I said that I thought the principal criterion was not “excellence at concocting strategy” or the like. Instead, I suggested that the “one question”/the first and most important query of candidates for a senior promotion:

*“In the last year [or 3 years, duration of current job], name the ... three people ... whose growth you’ve most contributed to. Please explain where they were at the beginning of the year, where they are today, and where they are heading in the next 12 months. Please explain ... in painstaking detail ... your development strategy in each case. Please tell me your biggest development disappointment—looking back, could you or would you have done anything differently? Please tell me about your greatest development triumph—and disaster—in the last five years. What are the ‘three big things’ you’ve learned about helping people grow along the way?”*

“Bottom line”/Accomplishment #1 = *The people we develop who execute and carry the torch for the things we care about—and then take the organization up, up and far beyond what we or they had imagined possible.*

\*\*\*\*\*

The sort of/character of people you hired in general. (And the bad apples you chucked out despite some stellar traits.)

*The people of all stripes who 5/10/20 years later say, “You made a difference in my life,” “Your belief in me changed everything.”*

A handful of projects (a half dozen at most) you doggedly pursued that still make you smile and which fundamentally changed the way things are done inside or outside the company/industry.

The supercharged camaraderie of a handful of Great Teams aiming to “change the world.”

Belly laughs at some of the stupid-insane things you and your mates tried.

Less than a closet full of “I should have ...”

A frighteningly consistent record of having invariably said, **“Go for it!”**

Not intervening in the face of considerable loss—*recognizing that to develop top talent means tolerating failures and allowing the person who screwed up to work her or his own way through and out of a self-created mess.*

*A stoic unwillingness to badmouth others—even in private.*

Dealing with one or more crises with particular/memorable aplomb.

Demanding ... **CIVILITY** ... regardless of circumstances.

Turning around one or two or so truly dreadful situations—and watching almost everyone involved rise to the occasion (often to their own surprise) and acquire a renewed sense of purpose in the process.

Leaving something behind of demonstrable-lasting worth. (On short as well as long assignments.)

\*\*\*\*\*

### **“Unremarkable” Except For ...**

I was talking with a friend about another friend. We marveled at his results—frankly, he wasn’t a very impressive fellow in the traditional “boss-like” sense. But then my friend said, **“You know, I’ve seen him working with people. He has what you’ve got to call a ‘magic touch.’ His quiet dialogues seem to leave the other person energized and confident.”**

Impressive in conventional terms?

Perhaps not.

Impressive/awesome at “people development”?

Absolutely!

And that, in the end is the “name of the Great Results Game.”

**“Bottom line”:** **“Unremarkable”**  
***except for RESULTS. A***  
**superb people developer—**  
**her/his folks invariably**  
**amazed at what they’ve**  
**been able to accomplish.**

\*\*\*\*\*

Having almost always (99% of the time) put “Quality” and “Excellence” ahead of “Quantity.” (At times an unpopular approach.)

A few “critical” instances where you stopped short and could have “done more”—but to have done so would have compromised your and your team’s character and integrity.

A sense of time well and honorably spent.

The expression of “simple” human kindness and consideration—no matter how harried you may be/may have been.

Understood that your demeanor/expression of character always sets the tone—especially in difficult situations.

Have never (rarely) let your external expression of enthusiasm/determination flag—the rougher the times, the more your expressed energy and bedrock optimism and sense of humor shows.

The respect of your peers.

A stoic unwillingness to badmouth others—even in private.

*An invariant creed: When something goes amiss,  
“The buck stops with me,” when something goes  
right, “It was their doing, not mine.”*

A Mandela-like “naïve” belief that others *will* rise to the occasion if given the opportunity.

An abiding appreciation that “tough times make the woman/man.” Expressions of character—and the moment seized—when the yogurt hits the fan and others slink into their closets or exhibit a nasty streak is the Ultimate Performance Measure.

A reputation for eschewing the “trappings of power.” (Strong self-management of tendencies toward arrogance or dismissiveness.)

Intense, even “driven” ... but not to the point of being careless of others in the process of forging ahead.

\*\*\*\*\*

*“Life is not a journey to the grave with the intention of arriving safely in one pretty and well preserved piece, but to skid across the line broadside, thoroughly used up, worn out, leaking oil, shouting ‘GERONIMO!’”*—Bill McKenna, professional motorcycle racer

\*\*\*\*\*

Willing time and again to be surprised by ways of doing things that are inconsistent with your “certain hypotheses.”

Humility in the face of others, at every level, who know more than you about “the way things *really* are.”

Having bitten your tongue on a thousand occasions—and *listened*, really really *listened*. (And been constantly delighted when, as a result, you *invariably* learned

something new and *invariably* increased your connection with the speaker.)

Unalloyed pleasure in being informed of the fallacy of your beliefs by someone 15 years your junior and several rungs below you on the hierarchical ladder.

Selflessness. (A sterling reputation as “a guy always willing to help out with alacrity despite personal cost and with no desire whatsoever to get “points” for your effort.”)

As thoughtful and respectful, or more so, toward thine “enemies” as toward friends and supporters.

Always and relentlessly put at the top of your list/any list being first and foremost ...

***“of service”*** ... to your internal and external constituents. (Employees/Peers/Customers/Vendors/Community.)

Treated the term “servant leadership” as wholly writ. (And “preached” “servant leadership” to others—new “non-managerial” hire, age 18, or old pro, age 48.)

Created the sort of workplaces you’d like your kids to inhabit. (Explicitly conscious of this “Would I want my kids to work here?” litmus test.)

A “certifiable” “nut” about quality and safety and integrity. (More or less regardless of any costs.)

A notable few circumstances where you resigned rather than compromise your bedrock beliefs.

Perfectionism just short of the paralyzing variety.

***A self- and relentlessly enforced group-standard of “EXCELLENCE-in-all-we-do”/“EXCELLENCE in our behavior toward one another.”***

**Bon chance!**

**Remember: today, tomorrow, this week, this month ...**

\*\*\*\*\*

*“In a way, the world is a great liar.*

*“It shows you it worships and admires money, but at the end of the day it doesn’t. It says it adores fame and celebrity, but it doesn’t, not really. The world admires, and wants to hold on to, and not lose, goodness. It admires virtue. At the end it gives its greatest tributes to generosity, honesty, courage, mercy, talents well used, talents that, brought into the world, make it better. That’s what it really admires. That’s what we talk about in eulogies, because that’s what’s important. We don’t say, ‘The thing about Joe was he was rich!’*

*“We say, if we can ...*

*‘The thing about Joe was he took good care of people.’”*

—Peggy Noonan, “A Life’s Lesson,” on the astounding response to the passing of Tim Russert, the *Wall Street Journal*, June 21–22, 2008

\*\*\*\*\*

**ADDENDUM**  
**People (REALLY) First:**  
**15 Point Human Capital Development Manifesto**

**“Reframing Capitalism”:  
A 15-Point Human  
Capital Development  
Manifesto/HCDM  
at the Enterprise &  
National Government Level**

**Tom Peters**  
**14 June 2012**  
**World Strategy Forum**  
**The New Rules: Reframing Capitalism**  
**Seoul, Korea**

## **“Reframing Capitalism”: A 15-Point Human Capital Development Manifesto/HCDM at the Enterprise and National Government Level**

*“In some sense you can argue that the science fiction scenario is already starting to happen. The computers are in control. We just live in their world.”—Danny Hillis*

*“Human creativity is the ultimate economic resource.”—Richard Florida*

*“Every child is born an artist. The trick is to remain an artist.”—Picasso*

*“Knowledge becomes obsolete incredibly fast. The continuing professional education of adults is the No. 1 industry in the next 30 years.”—Peter Drucker*

*“If you want staff to give great service, give great service to staff.”—Ari Weinzweig*

In mid-June 2012 I spoke at a major event in Seoul, Korea, World Strategy Forum/ The New Rules: Reframing Capitalism. Predictably the discussion focused on global financial infrastructure. To ignore that would have been insanity. On the other hand, I believe that employment/unemployment is even more affected by the changing nature of work—and the wildly accelerating effectiveness of technology, such as artificial intelligence, in encompassing activities that employ tens of millions of people, especially in the OECD nations. I believe this is, in the mid- to long-term, our #1 problem—and #1 opportunity. Confronting the nature and extent of future employment is required for reasons of economic survival and growth—and for reasons of social and political stability. Having created here in a single paragraph the oceanic basis for what follows, I must admit that it was a mundane question (Question #1) in an interview before my speech that triggered this “manifesto.” Namely: “Dr. Peters, how would you define the perhaps changing nature of corporate social responsibility in these uncertain times?” Herewith, in effect my response—which, quite honestly, came as a surprise to me:

**1. “Corporate social responsibility” starts at home—i.e., inside the enterprise!**  
MAXIMIZING GDD/Gross Domestic Development of the workforce is the primary source of mid-term and beyond growth and profitability—and maximizes national productivity and wealth. (The profitability axiom: If you want to serve the customer with uniform Excellence, then you must FIRST effectively and faithfully serve those who serve the customer—i.e. our employees, via maximizing tools and professional development.)

**2. Regardless of the transient external situation, development of “human capital” is always the #1 priority.** This is true in general, in particular in difficult times which demand resilience—and uniquely true in this age in which IMAGINATIVE brainwork is *de facto* the only plausible survival strategy for higher wage nations. (Generic “brainwork,” traditional and dominant “white-collar activities, is increasingly being performed by exponentially enhanced artificial intelligence. Please see Appendix ONE.)

**3. Three-star generals and admirals (and symphony conductors and sports coaches and police chiefs and fire chiefs) OBSESS about training.** Why is it an almost dead certainty that in a random 30-minute interview you are unlikely to hear a CEO touch upon this topic? (I would hazard a guess that most CEOs see IT investments as a “strategic necessity,” but see training expenses as “a necessary evil.”)

**4. Proposition/axiom: The CTO/Chief TRAINING Officer is arguably the #1 staff job in the enterprise, at least on a par with, say, the CFO or CIO or head of R&D.** (Again, external circumstances—see immediately above—are forcing our hand.)

**5. The training budget takes precedence over the capital budget. PERIOD.** It’s easier and more satisfying to get your picture taken next to a new machine. But how do you get a photo of a new and much improved attitude in a key distribution center? The catch: The odds are 25:1 that the new attitude will add more to the bottom line than will the glorious state-of-the-art machine.

\*\*\*\*\*

*In the 3rd quarter of 2011 manufacturing output went up 4.7 percent—one heck of an accomplishment. But there was a catch, and a big one. Gross hours worked in manufacturing went down 0.6 percent. Such ratios are becoming commonplace—and in services as much or more than in manufacturing. As we automate damn near everything and as that trend accelerates (been in an auto plant lately—where are the people?), output is dramatically outstripping labor usage. Great for productivity, borderline terrifying for workers. This “manifesto” is written with such numbers in mind—not only does that not mean that it’s neo-Luddite, but in fact the opposite. Timid strategies will not address the employment issue. Education and job content must be turned upside down—in short order.*

\*\*\*\*\*

**6. Human capital development should routinely sit atop any agenda or document associated with enterprise strategy.** Most any initiative you undertake should formally address implications for and contributions to human capital asset development.

**7. Every individual on the payroll should have a benchmarked professional growth strategy.** Every leader at every level should be evaluated in no small measure on the

collective effectiveness of individual growth strategies—that is, each individual’s absolute growth is of direct relevance to every leader’s assessed performance.

**8. Given that we ceaselessly lament the “leadership deficit,” it is imperative, and just plain vanilla common sense, that we maximize the rate of development of women leaders at every level—little if anything has a higher priority.** (It is an outrage that this has not been the case until now—and is still not the case in far too many institutions.) (And, while there are no guarantees, women are more likely dispositionally to take a shine to the imperative of maximizing human asset development.)

**9. Maximum utilization of and continued development of “older workers” (to age 70—or even beyond?) is a source of immense organizational and national growth and wealth.** The rapidly aging population, with oldies far more healthy and vital than ever, ought to be an opportunity rather than a pain-in-the-butt to deal with.

\*\*\*\*\*

*I was intimidated by the conference title “Reframing capitalism”—and the fact that a passel of Nobel laureates in economics would be addressing the issue. Then it occurred to me that the mid- to long-term “reframing” was more about recasting the nature of work/jobs in, for example, the face of 2020’s artificial intelligence than about whether the Spanish bailout is \$100 billion or \$400 billion—as nontrivial as the latter is. I.e., what the hell will the world’s four billion or so workers be doing, say, 10 years from now? I’m not sure that sophisticated econometric analyses will be all that helpful in determining an answer.*

\*\*\*\*\*

**10. The practical key to all human asset development activities is the 1st-line manager.** (“Sergeants run the Army” is an accurate, commonplace observation—supported by immense development resources.) Hence development of the full cadre of 1st-line managers is an urgent—and invariably underplayed—strategic imperative. Arguably, the collective quality and development trajectory of 1st-line leaders is an organization’s #1 human asset development priority. (Consistent with all the above, the 1st-line leader’s skill at “people development” is her or his top priority—for which she or he must be rigorously and continually trained.)

**11. The national education infrastructure—from kindergarten through continuing adult education—may well be National Priority #1.** Moreover, the educational infrastructure must be altered radically to underpin support for the creative jobs that will be more or less the sole basis of future employment and national growth and wealth creation.

**12. Associated with the accelerated priority of the national education infrastructure is a dramatically enhanced and appreciated and compensated role for our teachers—this status enhancement must necessarily be accompanied by rigorous accountability.** There is no doubt that “teaching” (instilling) insatiable curiosity, say, which is the #1 attribute of a creative person, is no easy task; however, there is no way that it can be ducked if one looks at future definitions of employability.

**13. The majority of us work in small enterprises; hence national growth objectives based upon human capital development MUST necessarily extend “downward” to even 1-person enterprises.** Collective productivity improvement through human capital development among small businesses has an unimaginably large—and undervalued—payoff. While many small businesses appreciate the notion, they are unprepared to take the steps necessary to engage their, say, dozen employees in seeking quantum leaps in creative work content and productivity improvements.

**14. Needless to say, the activities imagined here will only be possible if abetted by a peerless National Information and Communication Infrastructure.** Indeed, the work referred to here is being done—and the need is appreciated and reasonably well funded. The effort must not falter; the new information-based tools and accompanying infrastructure are the coin of the realm.

**15. Associated with the above is a RADICAL reorientation of leadership education and development—throughout the enterprise/education/continuing education establishment.** (E.g., Among other things, the MBA and executive education will require open-heart surgery—aimed at shifting focus from finance and marketing to human resource development.) To deal with the most likely future employment scenarios, leaders will need to be masters of the liberal arts—said arts are, again, the determinant of responding to the emerging world.

*The agenda implied by the above “manifesto” is bold—and its moorings are a long way from where we are today. But this or something rather like it falls into a category labeled—not optional.*

## Addendum: The Mauritius Doctrine

On 16 April 2014, I spoke to 1,300 SME chiefs in Mauritius at a conference organized by The National Productivity and Competitiveness Council, and that included the Vice Prime Minister. I upped the stridency of my tone relative *not* to government actions—but relative to business’s *obligation* to develop its work force. Moreover, I asserted this was as true for a 6-person business as for a 6,000-person outfit. Yes ... wee companies can (and ought to) become “training/development maniacs.”

Honing my new/uncompromising message: **Especially in uncertain times which are sapping global employment security, it is the ... foremost moral responsibility ... of businesses to abet the radical development of their employees.**

National productivity improvement is less about a few giants than about incremental efforts by the great mass of small businesses.

My training (and development) message in general is radical. **But the truly radical notion is that “training and development maniacs” applies to the 5-person enterprise as much as it does to the giant.**

## XXXI. Overdoing “Strategy” Per Se/Dealing (in the Real World) With Strategic Disruption

“Amateurs talk about strategy. Professionals talk about logistics.”—General Omar Bradley

Great 12/28/13 *Financial Times* book review: *Britain Against Napoleon: The Organization of Victory*. Chalk up the win as due to superior management/logistics.

Former McKinsey MD to team, on over-emphasizing strategy: ***“Don’t forget the implementation part, boys. It’s that all-important ‘last 99%.’”***

Jack Welch on “strategy”: “Pick a general direction and then implement like hell.”

TP: Could we call it WTFWUT\* rather than “strategy”? [\*WhatThe F\*\*\* We’re Up To] Strategy is too grand a word for me.

Glen Taylor: “Like sports—your competitors already know your strategy Success = focus on execution needed to win.”

Clay Christensen [and his obsession with disruption] be damned; message for you and me: FIRST, get so frigging good at something that you have reason to worry about being disrupted.

***If you spend your life worrying about disruption, you won’t have time to get good enough at anything worth disrupting.***

*“Amateurs  
talk about  
strategy.  
Professionals  
talk about  
logistics.”*

—General Omar Bradley

Conrad Hilton, at a gala celebrating his career, was called to the podium and asked, *“What were the most important lessons you learned in your long and distinguished career?”*

His answer (**in full!**) ...

*“Remember to tuck the shower curtain inside the bathtub.”\**

\*You get 'em in the door with “location, location, location.” You keep 'em coming back with the tucked-in shower curtain. (NB: Profit rarely comes from visit/transaction #1; it is a byproduct of coming back/transaction #2, #3, #4 ... #44.)

(FYI: I usually start **ALL** my presentations with Mr. Hilton and the shower curtain—and the abiding centrality of execution.)

*“In real life, strategy is actually very straightforward. Pick a general direction ... and implement like hell.”* —Jack Welch

*(“When assessing candidates, the first thing I looked for was energy and enthusiasm for execution. Does she talk about the thrill of getting things done, the obstacles overcome, the role her people played—or does she keep wandering back to strategy or philosophy?”—Larry Bossidy)*

*“Costco figured out  
the big, simple things  
... and  
executed with  
total  
fanaticism.”*

—Charles Munger, Berkshire Hathaway

## XXXIA. The “Vision Thing”: Problems Therewith

Royster: “Being good at the bare substance of a job has little 2 do with leading people. Need vision + skills.”

And, frankly, if I were forced to choose between the two ...  
**I’d put skills 1st.**

Royster: “‘I’d put skills 1st.’ At first blush I’m surprised!”

**Leadership, like most everything, has discrete components—helping/listening/MBWA/hiring/promoting/evaluating/etc. Master these & you’re 80 yards down the field.**

**In addition to prior tweet, I’d add that I think “vision” is overrated. E.g., I have no idea what it means.**

David D’Souza: “Vision? I see it when people lack it.”

**“Somethin’ we really really give a shit about” is great by me.** But “vision” has always struck me as woo woo.

David D’Souza: “You genuinely only miss vision when it’s not there. If you have any then achieving it matters more.”

Well, I’m a babe of 71. Maybe I’ll find that vision one of these days.

**Goin’ for a walk right now. Gonna overturn every rock lookin’ for that vision. I’ll give you a report.**

Tim Walker: "... as opposed to getting mired in shorter-term details to the expense of the longer term."

**I worry about getting mired in the long term and shortchanging Execution Fanaticism.**

**“IMHO,” the #1 secret to [big] success is ...  
SURPRISE. Get goin’ and see  
what pops up. Great ... FUN.**

**Speak, please, for yourself. I believe in  
getting mired in the  
present, figure out what I  
think later.**

**What part of “No” don’t you understand? Some things  
I “really really really give a shit about”? Yes! “Vision”?  
Whatthefbethat?**

**On The Ball Theory (Twitter I.D.): If you don’t call it vision, what’s appropriate?  
Future state? Goal? Objective? Isn’t some target required?”**

Don't ask me. I'm only **71.**

Robert Kopacz: **“Vision is something invented by consultants, for consultants. Has little to do w/reality of running a biz.”**

Jeffrey Cufaude: **“No idea what vision means? A concise and compelling description of the future you want to create.”**

**I believe the most successful individuals and orgs embrace change and make it up along the way.**

Stephen Denny: **“Never sure about ‘vision’--always been a huge fan of ‘having a point of view,’ tho. Brands/co’s are dynamic, moving things.”**

Poifect, bro!

Jeffrey Cufaude: **“Agree, but along the way to what? That’s the vision, the end of the journey you’re making up.”**

**100% disagree: Have no idea where where is 'til we muddle around and get there by which time where will have moved to elsewhere.**

**Passionate invigorating contagious point of view? 100 times yes! Vision? Thanks but no thanks.**

Jeffrey Cufaude: “Disagree back 100%. Without some initial destination, individual talent will wander all over.”

Then we indeed will have to disagree to disagree 100%.

**Speaking personally, I have never had a goal and am appalled by the very idea.**

**Look, let’s boil it down. I’m passionate about excellence and wow but it ain’t no vision. I simply despise the word vision.**

Jeffrey Cufaude: “I thought @tom\_peters had a vision of a world where excellence & Wow mattered. Apparently, he doesn’t believe in the value of vision at all.”

**Why does it have to be a vision? “Vision” to me is mystical woo-woo for which consultants charge a bloody fortune.**

Nimish Dubey: “The problem with ‘vision’ is that it is **patronizing by nature**. Reeks of ‘I can see something you cannot’ superiority.”

Jeffrey Cufaude: “I respectfully suggest that this is baggage you have with a term that for others carries great meaning and utility.”

Fair enough.

**Spent several hours handcutting brush today. Mini-project inventing itself as it unfolds. I think I just like doin' stuff and mucky hands. I am (very) bloody but (very) content.**

**F.A. Hayek & I are on same page. His term describing**

**capitalism: “spontaneous  
discovery process.”**

**Sends chills down my spine!**

**I don't think I hate “vision” as much as Peter Drucker hated “charisma.” Ah, “charismatic visionary.”**

**PJ: “Risks tarring all with one brush, perhaps? Many small businesses need a hand with vision, since ‘differently-abled.’”**

**If they are restaurant owners, they mostly need help with cleaning the loo.**

**Way back when, when I started my biz, I mostly needed help at 1AM when the Xerox machine went kaplooeey. (Client presentation @ 7AM.)**

## **“Vision Thing”: Part II**

**Rather than pontificate about a “vision,” I’d prefer to offer clients grubby, do-today suggestions that don’t smack of scaling Everest: “Just get goin’” is my mantra.**

**My “vision”: Excellence is NOT an “aspiration.” Excellence IS the next five minutes. Or NOT.**

Re “vision”: **NOTHING on earth matters to me except the quality and intensity of my effort in the next fifteen minutes.**

GM: “I think ‘start with why’ rather than how or what is a good approach.”

I, on the other hand, think ... **start with start.** “Why” is an emergent property.

**Earthshaking goals ...  
EMERGE. They are  
rarely pre-ordained.**

Re “vision”: I just discovered my signature McKinsey project has lasted 37 yrs. so far. **Never occurred to us it'd live to the end of the month!**

The best news was the total surprise that the game has lasted 37 years

GM: “Can’t disagree; it’s easier to turn a moving car, but till u know why, you’re just a hamster.”

That’s extreme. I’m with Jack Welch, “Pick a general direction, then implement like hell.”

**I go toward ... something. But it's the doing per se that defines the project. Best world: End up some place you couldn't have imagined.**

**Clever Trout (Twitter I.D.): "Understand the theory, but doesn't this lead in practice to short-term ONLY thinking? Ex: managing to qtr numbers only."**

**I'm not CEO of a giant company. And those guys only employ 5% of us. Live for the day--best work imaginable.**

**A "vision" disconnected with everyday reality "in the trenches" is far worse than no vision at all.**

## **“Vision Thing”/Part III: A Heated Exchange**

Shelley Watson: “Undirected effort w/o a purpose seems wasteful. Why not vision & effective, quality work as a pair? I wouldn’t use one w/o other.”

That’s a binary choice. Not “undirected.” Jack Welch: “general direction.”  
**“General direction” is far less intimidating than “vision.”**

**“Headin’ thisaway”** is just fine. But grandiose “vision” is too constraining.

J. Fararoo: “But quality, intensity of my effort in next 15 mins depends entirely on my vision and understanding of the whole picture.”

Whatever works for you. **I’ve never seen more than a little corner of the picture, and even that’s muddy.**

S. Watson: “Sorry, I’m just not intimidated by vision. I understand if others are though.”

How about “pretentious”?

How about: **My vision is to un-vision my vision and be open to 180-degree “adjustments”?**

Ross Perot: “Ready. Fire. Aim.”

Herb Kelleher: “We have a strategic plan. It’s called ‘doing things.’”

U.S. Grant: “Just keep moving.”

J. Cufaude: **“For someone who preaches the power of listening, you seem 2B pretty dismissive of others’ take on this topic.”**

I am not dismissive. This is a 40-year-old hot button issue for me. It’s as close to black & white as I get.

D. Patterson: “I try to phrase it as, ‘No one forced you to come to work today, but you did. Why?’”

Great!

**Grant. Patton. Nelson. They were not “clever.” They were ...**

**RELENTLESS.** (Hint: “Relentless” is my favorite word.)

N. Dubey: “‘Dogged.’ Nothing beats being there. Nothing is as inspiring as a person who refuses to waver.”

C. Price: “I like tenacious, but relentless works for me. :)”

M. Lauter: “It’s a little of the lean startup idea. Fire, aim, fire, aim, fire, aim ...”

S. Watson: “Perhaps starting by defining ‘vision.’ esp what’s so disturbing about it to you, would have been better. If I missed it, my bad.”

I did. I said I had no idea what a vision was other than high-price consultant fantasy.

**You call a person “visionary” after his whatever scored bigtime. Others w/ same “vision,” poor implementation are long forgotten.**

**It’s all very simple (of course nothing is): Great visions are a dime a dozen. Great execution is priceless—and rare.**

P. Slater: “Disagree. True vision provides the framework for decision making. True vision = strategy.”

**T. Johnson:** “Every time someone starts talking about vision, I start looking for a new job.”

**R. Harrison:** “Relentless is good so long as you are doing the right thing. Relentlessly doing the wrong thing leads to trouble in the end.”

**If you are truly relentless, the “wrong” thing frequently ends up being the right thing.**

**K. Hollamby:** “Without vision it’s like being in a vacuum. No vision. No direction.” I would argue that “true vision” is an after-the-fact label.

**I have spent the last 37 years of my life locked in mortal combat with the visionistas. Ain’t about to throw in the towel.**

**C. O’leary:** “Vision = Value. Simple as that.”

**Or:** Vision = A slip of paper.

**J. Durham:** “Execution without Vision is a rudderless boat ...”

**I’ll take it over grand strategists who wouldn’t know an oar if it were ...**

**M. Leibman:** “There is strategic value in movement per se. A wrong course of action often beats no course of action.”

**M. Leibman:** “If 2 parties pursue different ideas—and are both wrong—one who quits first won’t ever stumble upon right idea.”

In the real world, **“stumble upon”** is a gorgeous phrase!

M. Birt: “Orders (in part) given to Eisenhower: ‘You will enter the continent of Europe...’ ‘Vision’ never appears to launch D-Day planning.”

PZPower: “See it. Do it. Do it well. Do it so well it works. Vision is only as good as what comes between seeing & successful doing.”

**AND** ... the seeing only happens when you’re in the field, not in the ivory tower or C-suite maximum security prison.

R. Harrison: “Sometimes, not always. Thinking is key. How you think dictates how you act. If thinking is flawed being relentless is flawed.”

We’re 180 apart on that: **It’s the action that gives birth to the thinking.**

T. Johnson: “I get your point, but vision is cheap. And the self-importance of dwelling on one’s vision is a tell.”

[Comment: Primacy of vision redux redux.]

Utter nonsense: **Get out into the field. Chat people up. From thence cometh direction!**

**T. Johnson: “In the wrong hands, vision is an excuse for inflexibility. That which doesn’t conform can not be explored.”**

**“Explore”** is a beautiful word!!!

***In Search of Excellence* was in effect the antidote to too much “vision” and “strategy” at McKinsey & Co. circa 1977.  
The battle rages on ...**

**D. Dinger: “[You offer] a classic tech roadmap: ‘Real’ is now box, ‘plan’ is next box, ‘vision’ is the box after that—subject to change.”**

**Without action, there ain’t nothin’ to think about.**

**S. McGavin: “Vision without action is a dream: action without vision is a nightmare.”**

**Here’s to nightmares!**

All it takes is one “idea”: **Get-the-  
f-out-of-the-office.**

R. Harrison: “Our mindsets and assumptions limit the actions we take. Argyris was right about that IMHO.”

I can fix your “assumptions”: Blindfold you. Drag you out of the office. Dump you into the distribution center at **3A.M.**

Comment: Think. Act. Think.

Respectfully disagree: **Act. Think. Act.**

J. Algrov: **“‘Stumble Upon’ is like ‘To Find’ rather than ‘To Seek’ in Hermann Hesse’s *Siddhartha*.”**

**“Stumble upon”**: Nice. Very nice.  
Very very nice.

**XXXII. Design Matters:  
Only One Can Be the Cheapest**

*“Only one company can be  
the cheapest. All others must  
use ...**design.**”*

—Rodney Fitch, Fitch & Co.

(Source: Insights, definitions of design, the Design Council [UK])

Design RULES: **APPLE**

*market cap **surpasses***

*that of Exxon Mobil!* (August 2011)

Q.E.D. (Even if it doesn't last—it didn't, it's been on and off—it is an irrevocable—

**STAGGERING**—demonstration of DESIGN POWER.)

“With its carefully conceived mix of colors and textures, aromas and music, Starbucks is more indicative of our era than the iMac. **STARBUCKS** *is to the Age of Aesthetics what McDonald’s was to the Age of Convenience or Ford was to the Age of Mass Production—the touchstone success story, the exemplar of ... the aesthetic imperative.* ... ‘Every Starbucks store is carefully designed to enhance the quality of everything the customers see, touch, hear, smell, or taste,’ writes CEO Howard Schultz.”

—Virginia Postrel, *The Substance of Style: How the Rise of Aesthetic Value Is Remaking Commerce, Culture, and Consciousness*

Hypothesis:

**DESIGN** is the principal difference  
between **LOVE** and **HATE**  
Design is ... **NEVER**  
**NEUTRAL.** (It’s 99% about  
emotional response.)

*“You know a design is good when you want to lick it.”*

—Steve Jobs (*Design: Intelligence Made Visible*, Stephen Bayley & Terence Conran)

Ann Landers, advice columnist, as management-DESIGN guru/  
Three criteria for products, projects, a communication, etc.:

**Good.**

**True.**

**Helpful.**

*“Businesspeople don’t need  
to ‘understand designers  
better.’ Businesspeople need  
to be designers.”*

—Roger Martin/Rotman Mgt School/University of Toronto

## Design: **The Words We Use:**

*“If you can’t write your movie idea on the back of a business card, you ain’t got a movie.”—Samuel Goldwyn*

*“I make all the launch teams tell me what the magazine’s about in five words or less. You can’t run alongside millions of consumers and explain what you mean. It forces some discipline on you.”—Ann Moore, CEO, Time Inc., on new mags*

*“If you can’t state your position in eight words or less, you don’t have a position.”  
—Seth Godin*

***“The difference between the right word and the almost right word is the difference between lightning and the lightning bug.”—Mark Twain**  
(Design truly is ubiquitous—and thinking about it as design per se is paramount.)*

Charles Handy on design: *“One bank is currently claiming to ... **‘leverage its global footprint to provide effective financial solutions for its customers by providing a gateway to diverse markets.’**”*

*“I assume that it is just saying that it is there to ... **‘help its customers wherever they are.’**”*

## Design & Packaging ...

*Packages ... are about containing and labeling and informing and celebrating. They are about power and flattery and trying to win people's trust. They are about beauty and craftsmanship and comfort. They are about color, protection, survival.”*

–Thomas Hine, *The Total Package*

**LABELING**  
**INFORMING**  
**CELEBRATING**  
**POWER**  
**FLATTERY**  
**TRUST**  
**BEAUTY**  
**CRAFTSMANSHIP**  
**COMFORT**  
**COLOR**  
**PROTECTION**  
**SURVIVAL**

(Nice.)

(Apply to pretty much everything?)

***“Design is everything.  
Everything is design.”***

***“We are all designers.”***

Richard Farson, *The Power of Design: A Force for Transforming Everything*  
(Farson says I said this; I say Farson said it. Truth: ?)

Kids “Get it” ...

***“Designers are people who think with  
their hearts.”***—James, age 10

***“I would like to be a designer because you could make  
things that would help people.”***—Jade, age 10

***“If there was no design, there would be nothing to do, and  
nothing would progress or get better. The world would  
fall apart.”***—Anna, age 11

***“My favourite design is the Nike ‘tick’ because it makes  
me feel confident—even though I am not so good at  
sports.”***—Raoul, age 11

Source: *Insights*, definitions of Design, the Design Council (UK)

**Design is ...**  
*treated like a*  
*religion ... at*  
**BMW.”** —*Fortune*

**Redux:**

**APPLE >**

**EXXON**

*Design is ...*

- \*The reception area*
- \*The rest rooms!*
- \*Dialogues at the call center*
- \*Every electronic (or paper) form*
- \*Every business process “map”*
- \*Every email*
- \*Every meeting agenda/setting/etc.*
- \*Every square meter of every facility*
- \*Every new product proposal*
- \*Every manual*
- \*Every customer contact*
- \*A consideration in every promotion decision*
- \*The presence and ubiquity of  
an “Aesthetic Sensibility”/  
“Design Mindfulness”*
- \*An encompassing “design review” process*
- \*Etc.*
- \*Etc.*

Action\*: *Initiate a ... “Design Review”*  
*(Of ... Everything)*  
*(TODAY).*

\*Boss or temp on a 2-day assignment (NO EXAGGERATION: The importance of design ... **APPLIES EQUALLY** ... to giant companies and wee/2-person companies and independent contractors—and the “average” employee.)

**Design's Reach: EVERYWHERE\***

***“Hard” Products.  
Services.  
Big Businesses.  
Small businesses.  
Individuals.***

**\*All equal when it comes to the ...**

**STAGGERING POWER OF  
DESIGN. Period.**

( Last word: *Men* ***cannot*** *design for women's tastes/needs* **!?** )

# XXXIIA. Design PLUS: 8/80/TGW/TG **R**

**8/80:** Customers describing their service

experience as “superior”: **8%**

Companies describing the service experience they

provide as “superior”: **80%**

(TP: **YIKES!**)

—Source: Bain & Company survey of 362 companies, reported in John DiJulius,  
*What's the Secret to Providing a World-class Customer Experience*

CASE #1: It BEGINS (and ENDS) in the ...

# PARKING LOT\*

(\*Disney pays hyper-attention to the parking lots. Cleanliness. Signage.

Layout. General design details. **METICULOUS  
HIRING AND EXTENSIVE  
TRAINING AND SUPERB  
UNIFORMS OF ... PARKING  
LOT STAFF.** First and last impressions ... RULE!)

Case #2: Commerce Bank\* (\*Now part of TD Bank):

Branches open **SEVEN** days a week!

7:30A.M. to 8:00P.M.

(Friday to **MIDNIGHT**—many customers have payroll checks to cash.)

7:30AM official opening hour = Actually open at 7:15AM.

8:00PM closing hour = 8:15PM actual closing.

2,000,000 = Number of dog biscuits given away last year. Message: We want you—and your pet—INSIDE the branch office.

Etc. (Etc. Etc. ...)

Case **#3**: Carl's Street Sweeper/Dallas Cadillac dealer Carl Sewell ...

**BUYS A STREET  
SWEEPER.**

The street outside the dealership is the ...

**FIRST THING** ... the customer sees. (Carl "hires"  
Stanley Marcus/Nieman Marcus to design his showroom—it features gorgeous ...

**FLORAL DISPLAYS** ... rather  
than cars.

Point: Carl is inviting you, the customer or prospect, not to "buy a nice car,"  
but to ...

***JOIN THE  
SEWELL VILLAGE  
CADILLAC  
FAMILY.***

(B-I-G diff **!**)

**Normal emphasis:**

**< TGW**

**(Minimize “Things Gone Wrong”—to  
be sure, imperative!!!)**

**Revised emphasis/2014, to deal with  
the “8%-80% disconnect” in a world  
where most things work:**

**> TGR**

**(MAXIMIZE “Things  
Gone RIGHT”!)**

# TGR<sub>s</sub>.

MANAGE 'EM.

MEASURE 'EM.\*

\*I use “manage-measure” a lot. Translation: These are not “soft” ideas; they are exceedingly important things that **CAN** be managed—**AND** measured.

(E.g.: How many “TGRs” have you added to a product or service offering in, say, the last 30/60/90 days?

**BE EXPLICIT/PRECISE.**)

**“EXPERIENCES**  
*are as distinct from  
services as services are  
from goods.”*

—Joe Pine & Jim Gilmore, *The Experience Economy: Work Is Theatre & Every Business a Stage*

Even in a small enterprise, consider  
designating a ...

**CXO.** \*

\*Chief e**X**perience Officer (And  
*think* like a “CXO” even in a 1-person  
professional service firm!)

# Design =

Functionality + Aesthetics + Psychology

*“Most whiz-bang technologies don’t sell themselves on function alone; they’ve got to offer pleasure, too. My favorite recent example is the ride-sharing service Uber. Sure, hailing a cab on your phone is more convenient than waiting for one on a street corner. But that’s not the main reason people love Uber. They love it because Uber lets you feel like the boss: A car rushes to pick you up, and when it drops you off, you jump out without*

*ever reaching for your wallet, as if you own the town. **Uber** isn’t using technology to sell convenience. It’s selling addictive thrills. **It’s selling joy.”***

—Farhad Manjoo, “Personal Tech,” *New York Times*, 05.28.2014

## XXXIIB. Systems Design/Systems That Sing: Passing the “Elegance Test”

Systems are an organization’s life blood. **PERIOD.**

Systems must “work.” **PERIOD.**

Systems must “get the job done.” **PERIOD.**

But in a way that’s the least of it—or, more accurately, far less than the whole story.

In mathematics, “solving the conundrum” is arguably less than half the story. The mathematics community **INFORMALLY** demands that A proof, in order to become part of the canon, be marked by “elegance.”

# “Elegance.”

What a marvelous word. And a word/standard—I firmly believe—by which any and every system should be judged in order to be proclaimed “effective.” Using the system, like a Steve Jobs product, should be a joy in and of itself.

### Why not?

### Or, rather: Why the hell not?

Actually, some years ago I created my own systems effectiveness measures. Four, to be exact. I argued then—and far more so today—that every system be judged on four design-driven criteria:

**Beauty.**

**Grace.**

**Clarity.**

**Simplicity.**

### Why not?

We don't just want clients to "use" our new system. We want them to be **"startled"** by what a joy it is to maneuver through, to be **"stunned"** by how much the system helps them, and in fact causes them to re-conceive their work overall. Or some such.

I am arguing here—in no uncertain terms—that: *Great—  
beautiful, graceful,  
clear, simple,  
elegant—systems are as  
important as the products  
and services they are  
designed to support.*

(Addendum: And while we're at it, we also need a ... formally designated ...

**CGRO/Chief Grunge Removal**

**Officer.** That is, all systems grow more complex over time. This is a fact of life. One big reason smaller concerns outperform larger firms is that the smaller outfits' systems are not yet grunge victims. We need to deal with "grunge drift" in a formal fashion—some form of CGRO.)

## XXXIIB. Design PLUS PLUS: The Quality 136

### **The Quality 136: One Hundred Thirty-six Random Thoughts on Quality, Emphasizing the Elements That Are Often Missing in Conventional Quality Programs**

*A 2009 speech in New Delhi co-sponsored by the American Society for Quality led me to concoct this list. I have always had a broad view of “quality,” and decided to let my mind and keyboard go where they would—and where it went makes it design’s handmaiden. (Or so I think.)*

1. Quality is a reception desk that exemplifies and enhances the brand.
2. Quality is the enthusiasm of the receptionist’s greeting.
3. Quality is thinking through beginnings and endings with nothing less than fanaticism.
4. Quality is survival drills that test and enhance our resilience.
5. Quality is making survival drills enjoyable. (Training—regardless of the gravity of the purpose—can be a drag, or engaging.)
6. Quality is saying thank you.
7. Quality is saying thank you.
8. Quality is saying thank you.
9. Quality is mastering apologies.
10. Quality is >18 seconds of “listening time.” (Some research shows that doctors on average interrupt a patient after 18 seconds—docs are not alone!)
11. Quality is strategic listening.
12. Quality is professional listening. (Listening effectively can be treated with the gravity of learning to be a violinist or master archer.)
13. Quality is “Blackbelt Listening.” (Make the collective, professional pursuit of listening skills per se a keystone of corporate “culture.”)
14. Quality is Thoughtfulness. 100% of the time. (I insist—not that I have the least bit of power—that “thoughtful in all we do” be a key plank of our “vision and values” statement—thoughtfulness is the key to repeat business and engaged employees.)
15. Quality is Kindness. 100% of the time. Kindness pays! Kindness saves money! (E.g., fewer pissed-off customers.)
16. Quality is outside signs with no missing light bulbs.
17. Quality is the cleanest restrooms in the city.
18. Quality is inspecting restrooms once-per-hour.
19. Quality is the CEO getting restroom duty once a month. (Week?)
20. Quality is a map to the hospital. (Going to hospital is stressful—one stellar performer gets things off on the right foot by sending a crystal-clear map in the info packet.) (“Beginnings” and “endings” redux!)
21. Quality is getting to a meeting, getting to every meeting ... early!

22. Quality is “dress for success.” (Not fancy, but careful—a mark of respect for one’s fellows.)
23. Quality is knowing your customers’ children’s birthdays.
24. Quality is the brand—for good or for ill. (“Remarkable” Quality in ALL our interactions. RE-MARK-ABLE.)
25. Quality is an act of love. (“Enterprise” is about people, hence about emotion. One famous football coach said, “You do not need to like all your players, but you must love them.”)
26. Quality is understanding that upon occasion “shit happens.” (Nobody bats 1.000—be prepared.)
27. Quality is EXCELLENCE at cleaning up shit.

***Quality is a reception desk that exemplifies and enhances the brand.***

28. Quality is a green building. (There is absolutely positively no excuse for non-green facilities—old or new.)
29. Quality is 25 little programs that reduce waste.
30. Quality is a checklist in the ICU. (A simple paper checklist like the pilots use dramatically reduced mistakes in ICUs—not all systems have to be sexy!!)
31. Quality is compression socks for every one who checks into a hospital. (Simple often has great impact—DVT causes tens upon tens of thousands of unnecessary deaths. Generic motto in pursuit of high-impact “little” things: GIVE GOOD SOCK!)
32. Quality is washing your hands. (!!!!) (Good for you. Good for others. Good for the world!)
33. Quality is calling patients with heart problems once every two weeks to ask if they’re taking their aspirin. (!!!!) (“Quality care” depends more on the “little things” than the big things. True in ALL walks of life!)
34. Quality is matching your calendar with your priorities. (Message: Calendars never lie! Time is your only resource! You can take charge of your life!)
35. Quality is visible management. (Fanatic “MBWA”—Managing By Wandering Around.)
36. Quality is leadership assignments within days of coming aboard. (Can be done! 100% leaders—or bust!)
37. Quality is studying the science of recruiting! (Study! Study! Study—the Truly Important STRATEGIC Variables.)

38. **Quality is understanding that Enthusiasm is trait #1—for every job. (Key word: Every!)**
39. **Quality is hiring people who, while determined, show a streak of kindness. (100%.)**
40. **Quality is would be recruits who show the same respect to the junior employee who ushers them into the interview room as they do to the interviewer herself.**
41. **Quality is understanding that if women are your primary customers, then women must be the majority in design and marketing and distribution and service! (Duh!)**
42. **Quality is the best 1st-line supervisory training in the industry-region-the world. (1st-line supervision = No.1 factor associated with employee satisfaction.)**
43. **Quality is strategy.**
44. **Strategy is quality.**

***Quality is “Blackbelt Listening.”  
(Make the collective, professional  
pursuit of listening skills per se a  
keystone of corporate “culture.”)***

45. **Quality is Very Simple systems.**
46. **Quality is “beautiful” systems. (Yes! “Systems” and “beauty” belong in the same sentence!)**
47. **Quality is simplicity.**
48. **Quality is Total & Permanent War aimed at maintaining simplicity. (Enemy of the state #1: Complexity creep!!)**
49. **Quality is brilliant, concise written communication.**
50. **Quality is respect.**
51. **Quality is a “best place to work” award.**
52. **Quality is a clean street in front of the car dealership—even though it’s the city’s responsibility. (“Beginnings” and “endings” again—as you see, I’m obsessed. Car dealer Carl Sewell taught me this.)**
53. **Quality is bank branches that give away dog biscuits!**
54. **Quality is an ethos of dropping what you’re doing in a flash and helping out someone who’s behind schedule. (!!!!!)**

55. Quality is being sensitive to others' personal problems—without being intrusive. (Fine line, but important.)
56. Quality is the best differentiator for recipients of micro-loans. (I.e., QUALITY always ranks #1 in service or product importance—whether the product costs a buck or a million bucks.) (“Quality” is just as relevant to a \$1 product as a \$1,000,000 product!!)
57. Quality is finishing the job on time.
58. Quality is finishing the job on time.
59. Quality is redundancy—which ensures resilience.
60. Quality is instruction manuals that could be long-listed for the Booker prize.
61. Quality is brilliant signage.
62. Quality is brilliant packaging.
63. Quality is ease of use.
64. Quality is ease of use at your Website.
65. Quality is appreciating differences. (Homogeneity kills!)
66. Quality is diversity in all circumstances!
67. Quality is letting go those who suffer SED—Severe Enthusiasm Deficit.
68. Quality is 100 things that make it clear that you *respect* every employee—the “problem employee” as much as the star. (Read this twice—or three times.)

*Quality is 100 things that make it clear that you respect every employee—the “problem employee” as much as the star. (Read this twice—or three times.)*

69. Quality is asking “What do you think?”—a minimum of 10 times a day. (Measure this.)
70. Quality is showing class after a screw-up. (Bosses: Do not tolerate the flip of this.)
71. Quality is opening 15 minutes before official opening time.
72. Quality is closing 15 minutes after official closing time.
73. Quality is making a game out of finding systems characteristics that make customers' lives miserable.

74. Quality is understanding that 100% of our revenue comes from 100% of our customers—there are no second stringers. (Sure there are “core clients”—but all customers deserve to be treated like the Queens and Kings they are.)
75. Quality is taking the time (perhaps a lot of time) to explain things to people, understanding that the payoff is staggering.
76. Quality is about sharing virtually all information—rumors are worse than reality in 9 out of 9.1 cases.
77. Quality is a workspace—every workspace—that feels “nice.”
78. Quality is not perfection.
79. Quality is a “disproportionate response” to customers victimized by our screw-ups.
80. Quality is “employees first, customers second.”
81. Quality is understanding that your employees are your most important customers.
82. Quality is understanding that Job #1 of leaders is internal, not external—i.e., engaging 100% of staff in Quests for Personal Excellence.
83. Quality is an organization that aims to achieve “life success”—for EVERY employee. (Thanks, Dave Liniger of RE/MAX.)
84. Quality is making the workplace a seething den of people in pursuit of unabashed mastery of ... *something*. (Those pursuing Mastery are engaged, in general.)
85. Quality is using your website to the max to create customer community and partnership and unvarnished communication. SET THE BAR VERY VERY VERY HIGH.)
86. Quality is embracing the RPOCs/Really Pissed Off Customers.
87. Quality is paying customers to tell you what you did wrong.
88. Quality is relentlessly learning from mistakes while leaving the blame game back home. (Accountability is king—but Blamemeisters are not welcome here.)
89. Quality is appreciating that when you ask employees to do new things, the fastest learners will make the most grotesque mistakes.
90. Quality is appreciating, as the good classroom teacher does, that when you are trying new things each of us has a different learning rate and style.
91. *Quality is repeatedly walking through every tiny step involved in what the customer experiences when in contact with your company and its processes.*

***Quality is a “disproportionate response” to customers victimized by our screw-ups.***

92. Quality is clearly understanding that there are no “bit players.”
93. Quality in services is as important as quality in manufacturing—and just as measurable.
94. Quality is, if possible, more important in small businesses than in big businesses.
95. Quality of government services should be higher than quality of private services.
96. “Quality” is the answer to the question “*What’s the point?*”
97. “Life or death” of one’s mates is the answer to the question “Why is the military obsessed with quality work and ceaseless practice and learning associated therewith?”
98. Quality is about our “positives”—and never ever involves badmouthing competitors.
99. Quality is a deep appreciation of the matchless benefits and revolutionary potential of network connectivity inside and out.
100. Quality is redundancy. (“Just in time” is fine as far as it goes—but duplicate resources are imperative in numerous situations.)
101. Quality is effective cyberdefense. (We live in an increasingly fragile world. Ignorance is not bliss.)
102. Quality is gleeful acceptance of “best safety practices.” (Safety is a primary form of respect.)
103. Quality is making safety exercises and safety manuals fun. (Safety comes from hard work—it’s about people far more than equipment.)
104. Quality is an environment that promotes good health in general.
105. Quality of the highest order is a permanent and “routine” expectation.
106. Quality is a natural aspiration “around here.”
107. Quality is a “turn on,” just like winning at sports.
108. Quality is becoming a Professional Appreciator—recognizing the smallest positive act.
109. Quality is understanding that vendor quality processes and outcomes and engagement are as important as ours. (The pursuit of quality is, well, next to useless if the Whole Damn Family is not involved and “on the same page.”)

***Quality is making “commitment to quality” (and people!) the No.1 factor in vendor selection.***

110. **Quality is making “commitment to quality” [and people!] the No.1 factor in vendor selection.**
111. **Quality is over-investing in vendor relations.**
112. **Quality is understanding that regardless of your rank, the real work is being done two levels down. (“He-she who has the mostest and bestest relations in the underbelly of the organization wins. Hands down.)**
113. **Quality comes from mastering “suck down.” (The “real work” is done “down there.”)**
114. **Quality is understanding from Nelson Mandela that “best smile wins.” (Mandela’s smile was irresistible—to friend and foe. Attend to such characteristics.)**
115. **Quality is understanding from Dwight D. Eisenhower that “best smile wins.” (Eisenhower’s smile made D-Day a success in a touchy Allied command.)**
116. **Quality is religiously understanding that “Hard is soft. Soft is hard.” (Budgets are “soft.” Relationships are “hard.”)**
117. **Quality, for hotelier or car dealer, is aspiring to Best Flowers in the Reception Area ... in the World. (!)**
118. **Quality is understanding that the quality of the facility in which the product is produced is as important as the quality of the product itself. (Quality is consistent from stem to stern—or else.)**
119. **Quality is understanding that the quality of the facility in which the service is produced is as important as the quality of the service itself.**
120. **Quality is understanding that there is no face we present that is not part of the expressed Brand.**
121. **Quality is understanding that employee entrances should be as high quality and grand as guest-customer entrances.**
122. **Quality is, as a matter of strategic habit, being fanatic about getting to know people in other functions. (Best cross-functional relationships wins—friendships are 100X more important than systems.)**
123. **Quality is, as a matter of strategic habit, being fanatic about getting to know people in other functions.**
124. **Quality is, as a matter of strategic habit, being fanatic about getting to know people in other functions.**
125. **Quality is becoming a Professional Barrier Smasher. (Boss as CHRO—Chief Hurdle Removal Officer.)**
126. **Quality is reprimanding anyone who badmouths anyone in another function.**
127. **Quality is human!!!**
128. **Quality is religiously learning one new thing every day.**
129. **Quality is individual learning goals.**
130. **Quality is small-group learning goals.**
131. **Quality is “unrestrained” “over-investing” in training.**
132. **Quality is understanding that the individual who is not growing (on some dimension, work related or not) will NOT produce good quality.**
133. **Quality is making mistakes when you try new things.**
134. **Quality is making lots of mistakes when you try lots of new things ...**

**135. Quality is  
EXCELLENCE.**

**136. Excellence is  
QUALITY.**

## XXXIII. KaBoom\$\$\$\$\$!

In effort to be “with it,” don’t overlook the fact that ...

**10,000** boomers turn 65

**EVERY DAY**

’til **2030** ● Many/most have Big D:  
discretionary income.

**Is your marketing to/product-  
services for age 65/65+ folk as  
imaginative as that aimed at those  
30 and under ???**

**Attribute #1** ... of a large share of 65/65+ crowd?

The Holy Grail:

# DISCRETIONARY INCOME!

*“In 2009, households headed by adults ages 65 and older ...*

*had **47 times** as much net wealth as the typical household headed by someone under 35 years of age. In 1984, this had been a less lopsided 10-to-1 ratio.”—Pew Research*

*“The New Customer Majority is the ... **only** ... adult market with realistic prospects for significant sales growth in dozens of product lines for thousands of companies.”*

*—David Wolfe & Robert Snyder, Ageless Marketing*

**Barbara Cochlin:** **“So if U want 2 surf the Waves of a Serious MegaTrend, find a Boomer Niche & KaBoom!! :)”**

**TP: Bloody brilliant!**

“People turning 50 today have *more than half* of their adult life ahead of them.”\*—Bill Novelli, 50+: *Igniting a Revolution to Reinvent America*

(\*This absurdly simple comment hit me right between the eyes. In fact, it was single-handedly my motivation for jacking this topic waaaaaaay up my priority list. Think about it: Marketers are more or less done with us at age 35. But in the real world, the over 50s—there are almost 80 million boomers, for example—are in fact

only half done. WOW )

“Marketers’ attempts at reaching those over 50 have been miserably unsuccessful. *No market’s motivations and needs are so poorly understood.*”

—Peter Francese, publisher, *American Demographics*

“Fifty-four years of age has been the highest cutoff point for any marketing initiative I’ve ever been involved in. *Which is pretty weird when you consider age 50 is right about when people who have worked all their lives start to have some money to spend.*” —Marti Barletta, *PrimeTime Women*

# Holy Toledo!

*“People turning 50  
today have ...  
more than  
half ...  
of their adult life  
ahead of them.”\**

**\*Don't know about you, but upon (rare) occasion some “simple” statement—like this one!—will instantly change my entire perspective on a topic of surpassing importance.**

# ***“Baby-boomer Women: The Sweetest of Sweet Spots for Marketers”***

—David Wolfe and Robert Snyder, *Ageless Marketing*

*“Older people have an image problem. As a culture, we’re conditioned toward youth. ... When we think of youth, we think ‘energetic and colorful’; when we think of middle age or ‘mature,’ we think ‘tired and washed out.’ And when we think of ‘old’ or ‘senior,’ we think either ‘exhausted and gray’ or, more*

*likely, we just don’t think. ... **The financial numbers are absolutely inarguable—the Mature Market has the money.** Yet advertisers remain astonishingly indifferent to them. ...”*

—Marti Barletta, *PrimeTime Women*

## XXXIV. **Radical** Personal Development

This riff took place @ 9AM on ... **1 January 2014:**

Accelerating tech changes/etc. = Middle class in tank; good jobs falling to algorithmic automation and offshoring. **ONLY** answer/**ONLY** chance: Determined/intensive commitment to personal growth. Start date: 1/1/14.

Public policy is largely irrelevant. Revolutionary econ structural change is here-to-stay. Only defense is personal development. **NOW!**

*You totally misunderstand overall econ context if you choose not to start today on*

**RPD** /Radical Personal

*Development.*

If Reps and Dems were all geniuses and worked together, econ tsunami would still thunder in. Answer is RPD/Radical Personal Development. **PERIOD.**

*Remember: An excellent “Brand You” portfolio is about self-LESS-ness, not self-ISH-ness. You are as good (or bad) as the network you develop-nurture. PERIOD.*

Beating the econ revolution: Invest in your network (help/share). Hit the books (study). Work your ass off. **WOW-ify** every project. Start: **TODAY.**

(I like RPD. Just bought ... <http://RadicalPersonalDevelopment.com>.)

*Beating\* the  
economic/tech  
revolution: Invest in  
your network (share).  
Hit the books (study).  
Work your ass off.  
WOW-ify every  
project. Start:  
TODAY.*

\*The **ONLY** way to win/thrive.

Circa 2014+:  
**Multiple Choice Examination**

You will lose your job to ... choose one:

**Offshore contractor?**  
**Advanced high-speed algorithm?**  
**Robot?**  
**A re-tooled value-added “Brand You”?**

Source: Inspired by Dan Pink

**Globalization 1.0: *Countries* globalizing (1492-1800)**

**Globalization 2.0: *Companies* globalizing (1800-2000)**

**Globalization 3.0 (2000+): **INDIVIDUALS****

***COLLABORATING &  
COMPETING GLOBALLY***

Source: Tom Friedman, *The World Is Flat*

*( “The median worker is losing the race against the machine.” —Erik Brynjolfsson /Andrew McAfee/Race Against The Machine )*

*( “The root of our problem is not that we’re in a Great Recession or a Great Stagnation, but rather that we are in the early throes of a **Great Restructuring**. Our technologies are racing ahead, but our skills and organizations are lagging behind.” —Erik Brynjolfsson /Andrew McAfee/Race Against The Machine )*

RPD or bust. Start date: TODAY. Tomorrow: **TOO**

**LATE.**

Do ... SOMETHING. **NOW.**

**RPD/Today: Download an interesting book. Schedule a lunch with someone interesting ... THIS WEEK. Concoct a next step to WOW-ify a current project ... TODAY.**

**RPD/Today: Check out MOOCs. Work with a pal on a reading list for the next 6 months. Call a good professional pal: Noodle on creating a Club RPD.**

**Students. ALL.**

We **ALL** must be ...

**SERIOUS  
STUDENTS.**

**All the time. About our professional content.**

**And, particularly,  
BEYOND our  
professional specialty.**

**READ.**

**READ.**

**READ.**

**STUDY.**

**STUDY.**

**STUDY.**

**... until you are blue in the face.  
(Age 18. Age 38. Age 58. Age 78.)**

**2014: *Most  
Assiduous  
“Lifelong  
Learner”  
WINS!***

*“The illiterate of the 21st Century will not be those who cannot read or write, but those who cannot learn, unlearn, and relearn.”*

—Alvin Toffler

## **BRAND YOU WORLD: Winner's Daily 13**

1. Your call and yours alone: Consciously choose the *attitude* you take to work this morning. (Good day *or* bad: Positive/Enthusiastic.)
2. Realize that *each day offers up on a silver platter a dozen LEADERSHIP opportunities*, regardless of your age/experience/rank/seniority/status. (Grab at least ONE.)
3. *Arrive early. Leave late.* (Out work 'em ... it works.)
4. **SHOW UP.**
5. *Listen aggressively:* Formally practice and improve listening skills (Effective listening = #1 longterm differentiator.)
6. *Learn* something new TODAY. *Meet* someone new TODAY. (Live in your discomfort zone.)
7. Cherish your *boo-boos*. (No screw-ups today = abject failure to nudge ye olde envelope.)
8. *Civil.* Always. (Make it a RELIGION.)
9. Unbidden, *help someone* with some(little)thing. (Make it a RELIGION.)
10. Take a nanosecond to say "*Thanks*" for tiniest atoms of helpfulness. (Make it a RELIGION.)
11. *Smile.* (Make it a religion.)
12. *Eye contact.* (Make it a religion.)
13. **EXCELLENCE.** NOW. No excuses.

## **Brand You, Thoughts On ...**

*“Life is not about waiting for the storm to pass; it’s about learning to dance in the rain.”*—Ted Rubin, social media guru

*“You are the storyteller of your own life, and you can create your own legend or not.”*—Isabel Allende

*“Carpenters bend wood; fletchers bend arrows; wise men fashion themselves.”*—Buddha

The master in the art of living  
Makes little distinction between  
his work and his play.  
He hardly knows which is which.  
He simply pursues his vision  
of EXCELLENCE in whatever he does.  
Leaving others to decide whether  
he is working or playing.  
To him he is always doing both.

Source: Zen Buddhist Text

*“It’s always  
showtime.”*—David D’Alessandro, *Career Warfare*

A professional ...

**\*ability to work unsupervised**

**\*ability to certify the completion of a job**

**\*ability to behave with integrity at all times**

Source: Subroto Bagchi, *The Professional: Defining the New Standard of Excellence at Work*

***“The only thing you have power over is to get good at what you do. That’s all there is; there ain’t no more!”*** —Sally Field

**“Strive for Excellence. Ignore success.”**

—Bill Young, race car driver (courtesy Andrew Sullivan)

***“Make your life itself a creative work of art.”***

—Mike Ray, *The Highest Goal*

*Wall Street Journal* asked banking superstar Sallie Krawcheck for her “secret of

success”: ***“There is absolutely nothing that beats hard work. You hoped when you were coming out of college that you were the smartest. It turned out none of us are. But I could sure outwork a lot of folks.”***

“Worthy” Ambition vs. “Mere” Ambition per MILTON: *“The difference is well illustrated by the contrast between the person who says he ‘wishes to be a writer’ and the person who says he ‘wishes to write.’ The former desires to be pointed out at cocktail parties, the latter is prepared for the long, solitary hours at a desk; the former desires a status, the latter a process; the former desires to be, the latter to do.”*

—A.C. Grayling, *The Meaning of Things: Applying Philosophy to Life*

*“To **Be** somebody or to **Do** something.”*

*—BOYD: *The Fighter Pilot Who Changed the Art of War* (Robert Coram), on what one does versus the title one carries*

*“All of our artistic and religious traditions take equally great*

*pains to inform us that ... **we must never***

***mistake a good career for***

***good work.** Life is a creative, intimate,*

*unpredictable conversation if it is nothing else—and our life and our work are both the result of the way we hold that passionate conversation.”*

*—David Whyte, *Crossing the Unknown Sea: Work as a Pilgrimage of Identity**

*“If there is nothing very special about your work ... no matter how hard you apply yourself you won’t get noticed, and that increasingly means you won’t get paid much either.”*

*—Michael Goldhaber, *Wired**

The Rule of Positioning: ***“If you can’t describe your position in eight words or less, you don’t have a position.”***

—Jay Levinson and Seth Godin, *Get What You Deserve!*

*“Self-reliance never comes ‘naturally’ to adults because they have been so conditioned to think non-authentically that it feels wrenching to do otherwise. ... Self-reliance is a last resort to which a person is driven in desperation only when he or she realizes ‘that imitation is suicide, that he must take himself for better, for worse, as his portion.’”*—Lawrence Buell, *Emerson*

***“To live is the rarest thing in the world. Most people exist, that is all.”*** —Oscar Wilde

**100.00000% Creative!**

**Comment: “That [the benefits of disorder] could be true for creative pursuits. I doubt it works if you need to be focused on a detailed, time bound task.”**

**I disagree 100.0000%. (Make that 100.00000%.)**

**FYI: ALL pursuits are  
CREATIVE  
pursuits. PERIOD.**

**Oh dear, just favorited myself. The point is that important: ALL PURSUITS ARE  
CREATIVE PURSUITS. (ALL = Every frigging one.)**

**The fun part is laying a  
creative trip on a “dull”  
“rote” “boring” task/  
assignment!  
(Turn shit into WOW?!)**

## **Bosses ...**

**Boss and RPD:** *Your job is safer if every one of your team members is committed to RPD/Radical Personal Development. Actively support one and all!*

**Bosses supporting RPD/Radical Personal Development:** Read Matthew Kelly's *The Dream Manager*.

**Bosses/In the next two weeks:** Plan a sit-down meeting with each of your team members concerning her/his RPD/Radical Personal Development aspirations.

*“The role of the Director is to create a space where the actors and actresses can become more than they’ve ever been before, more than they’ve dreamed of being.”*—Robert Altman, Oscar acceptance speech

***“Groups become great only when everyone in them, leaders and members alike, is free to do his or her absolute best. ... The best thing a leader can do for a Great Group is to allow its members to discover their greatness.”***

—Warren Bennis and Patricia Ward Biederman, *Organizing Genius*

***“No matter what the situation, [the great manager’s] first response is always to think about the individual concerned and how things can be arranged to help that individual experience success.”***

—Marcus Buckingham, *The One Thing You Need to Know*

***“When I hire someone, that’s when I go to work for them.”***

—John DiJulius, *What’s the Secret to Providing a World-Class Customer Experience*

*“I start with the premise that the function of leadership is to produce more leaders, not more followers.”* —Ralph Nader\*

\*This is a “terrific quote.” BUT ... please pause: **WHAT DOES IT MEAN TO YOU? RIGHT NOW?**  
**(PLEASE ... STOP & CONSIDER.)**

XXXV. FUNDAMENTALLY ...

We **Are** Ready!

*All human  
beings are  
entrepreneurs.*

*When we were in the caves we were all self-employed ... finding our food, feeding ourselves. That's where human history began. ... As civilization came we suppressed it. We became labor because they stamped us, 'You are labor.' We forgot that we are entrepreneurs.*"—Muhammad Yunus

(I do not wish in any way to make light of the new sense—partially real, partially perceived—of job insecurity brought about by the likes of the financial crisis, globalization, and automation. Many thought they were getting one sort of deal—e.g., college degree is ironclad lifelong job assurance—and it turns out they weren't.

But ...

Let's take on board Yunus' comment.

For example, I live in rural Vermont. When work needs doing, I have a long list of plumbers and carpenters and electricians and others who will respond to my needs. Posthaste. And exhibiting **EXCELLENCE** in their craft. Some may have degrees. Many don't.

But one thing is sure: *None has an iota of conventional job security*. They depend on their wits, their skill, their community reputation.

In the very best sense of the word, they are “normal”—the guy or gal next door. And they are—every one of them—**ENTREPRENEURS** in the sense intended by Mr. Yunus' quote above.

No, this “entrepreneurial thing,” or “entrepreneurial flair,” is **NOT** some weird genetic set carried only by a handful of us. It is, to the contrary, imbedded in just about all of us.

Ready for ignition ...

***(“We are in no danger of running out of new combinations to try. Even if technology froze today, we have more possible ways of configuring the different applications, machines, tasks, and distribution channels to create new processes and products than we could ever exhaust.” —Erik Brynjolfsson and Andrew McAfee, *Race Against The Machine: How the Digital Revolution Is Accelerating Innovation, Driving Productivity, and Irreversibly Transforming Employment and the Economy*)***

## XXXVI. Benchmarking, Problems Therewith

Benchmarking Rule #1: *“Best practices” are to be learned from, **NOT** mimicked/treated as law. “Best practices” must **ALWAYS** be adapted to local conditions!*

Benchmarking Rule #2: *When pursuing “best practices,” **DON’T** benchmark.*

***FUTUREMARK.** Tomorrow’s stars are already out there. Find ’em!*

Benchmarking Rule #3: ***DON’T** benchmark.*

***OTHERMARK.** Tech company can adopt “**WOW**” service practice from, say, a local restaurant or car dealer.*

Benchmarking Rule #4: *Make benchmarking*

***EVERYONE**’s biz. Ask all to collect best practices from “everyday life.” Share **WEEKLY.***

Corporate governance (Twitter I.D.): “Healthcare’s service standard shouldn’t be other HC providers. It should be Zappos.”

One of VA’s biggest breakthroughs apparently started with a nurse’s observation from the local Burger King. (Use of barcoding.)

Adam Jacoby: *“Examples of excellence are everywhere. The art is in customization & execution. Don’t settle for others’ best.”*

*The setting need not be grand! We can also learn powerful tidbits—or more—from the corner store! (If our eyes are always open.) (My book The Little BIG Things opens with the sparkling restroom in a small restaurant in Gill, Massachusetts.)*

Lots of small biz owners are refugees from big business—trying to right “worst practices” they were muzzled by.

Corporate governance: “Yes, and I discovered my corner shop owner was a PhD in economics and an MBA. Talked for full hour on service!”

Sandy Maxey: “As currently used, benchmarking is a tool of self-reinforcing smug complacency—not about innovation.”

TP: Alas, I have no choice but to agree.

*“Best practices” are  
to be learned from,*

***NOT** mimicked/  
treated as dogma.*

*“Best Practices”*

*must **ALWAYS***

*be adapted to*

***LOCAL***

*conditions!*

**XXXVII. W-A-A-Y Overemphasizing Big Stuff**  
(And other issues concerning small businesses and growth businesses)

*Why is “the business literature” overwhelmingly about giant corporations or self-help for individuals? Where’s stuff on a 2-50 person company—where the large majority of us work?*

It’s partially because “gurus” like me historically get off on interviewing the Jack Welches of the world.

Frankly, I think the “gurus” or academics disdain or ignore these 2-50 person companies.

There is no time that is bad for a start-up ... if you are passionate about something and can beg, borrow, or steal a few bucks. (And it often *can* be just “a few” bucks.)

My focus here is *not* on entrepreneurs and start-ups. I’m thinking more about an existing 2-50 person company that someone’s aiming to make supercool.

*My real target is a 17-person company that someone wants to guide to product or service excellence, stellar productivity—and also make it a “best place to work.”*

Comment: “Isn’t focus on ‘scalability’ (growth & replication)?”

Response: If I never hear the term “scalable” my life will be immeasurably happier.

Comment: “Isn’t every company into growth? Using giants as benchmarks?”

Response: What about a local auto dealership or community bank—not aiming for \$10B in assets or \$250M in sales?

My favorite book on non-monsters: Bo Burlingham’s *Small Giants: Companies That Choose to Be Great Instead of Big*

My #2 fav on non-monsters: George Whalin’s *Retail Superstars: The Best 25 Independent Stores in America*

Comment re fighting perils of size: Richard Branson used to say automatically break a unit up when it gets to 50 employees. *Jack Welch used to say he wanted every piece of GE to be run like an excellent small biz.*

Robert Cook: “I worked in one of Jack Welch’s businesses; always pushing team to understand their customers but run your own business or else.”

In a way we tried to de facto focus on the “working size” bits in *In Search of Excellence*. Avoided CEOs. Aimed to extract lessons from the person running a \$50M division.

New aim: I want my bit “Tingleworthy.” Wow-ify that little sucker ’til it’s Tingleworthy! Okay?

Glen Taylor: *“Yes, like a great rock band’s growth comes when you make ravenous fans of what you do. If it’s not tingleworthy, who gives a sh\*t.”*

TP: Beautiful, brother! Beautifully beautiful!

Woody Zuill: *“I am fully in alignment on this. If Not Tingle Now, When?”*

Adam Jacoby: *“In my last biz we called it creating a ‘World of Wow.’”*

TP: Love it!

*Wow-ify that  
little sucker  
'til it's  
Tingleworthy!  
(What else?)*

Jerry Garcia: “We don’t want to be the ‘best of the best.’ We want to be the only ones who do what we do.”

Per my 1999 PSF Model: *A small business is also a 25-person logistics department in a \$250M business unit.* (PSF = Professional Service Firm.)

Small biz: *Training Inc., a 14-person unit in a 50-person HR dept. in a \$200M biz unit in a \$3B corp.*

Comment: “Training unit is different from small business.”

*NO. Excellence for that 14-person training dept. dittos the 14-person retailer in my book. Shoot for Tingleworthiness or bust.*

Carlo Navato: “And that’s what matters right? Authentic, original, visceral, bang!”

FYI: Start-ups are not particularly a young person’s affair: In fact, in the U.S. most start-ups are older folks, many many 50+/50++.

Comment: “Aversion to scalability cannot hold for tech/Web.”

Response: Rubbish. There is no “tech.” There are 23,000,000 different flavors thereof. Minimum.

*I venture to say that if you are focused on “scalability” from the start, you are doomed.*

To aspire to be Facebook is arrogance beyond measure. To use FB as a model is insane.

I admire boldness. But the fact that there exist a handful of bazillion-\$\$ companies is of no use whatsoever to a start-up.

Protagonist: “Scale this sucker and monetize it and sell it.”

TP: Let’s do seriously/embarrassingly cool shit! And ... ENJOY THE RIDE!

Small (entrepreneurial) biz: ***Training  
Inc., a 14-person  
unit\* in a 50-person  
HR department in a  
\$200M biz unit in  
a \$3B corporation—  
aiming for  
Excellence & WOW!***

**\*PSF** /Professional Service Firm

*(See my Professional Service Firm 50: Fifty Ways to Transform Your “Department” Into A Professional Service Firm Whose Trademarks Are Passion and Innovation.)*

**Comment: “FB focused their product to make it great by scaling slowly, college by college. That’s what a great biz does.”**

**TP: Agree. Most of the Web successes I know come from a superb niche idea; if it begins to gain traction, then worry about growth/replication/“scaling.”**

***Personally, I’d rather have \$2M in venture money than \$12M; in the latter case I’d be perpetually pushed to do “good enough” work and grow (“scale”) as fast as I can.*** (Parallel: To the

amazement of one and almost all, I negotiated a *low* advance for my book #2 so I wouldn’t be forced to try to quickly copy #1/*In Search of Excellence* while it was “hot.” I never regretted that decision for as much as a nanosecond.)

**Protagonist:** *“It’s ‘good enough’; so scale it, monetize it, and sell it.”*

**Me:** *“Let’s do seriously cool shit. Now!”*

## B-I-G: Over-rated? !

*“I am often asked by would-be entrepreneurs seeking escape from life within huge corporate structures, ‘How do I build a small firm for*

*myself?’ The answer seems obvious: **Buy a very large one and just wait.”***

—Paul Ormerod, *Why Most Things Fail: Evolution, Extinction, and Economics*

“Mr. Foster and his McKinsey colleagues collected detailed performance data stretching back 40 years for 1,000 [large] U.S. companies. They found that

**NONE** of the long-term survivors managed to

outperform the market. Worse, the longer companies had been in the database, the worse they did.”—*Financial Times*

*“Data drawn from the real world attest to a fact that is beyond our control: Everything in existence tends to deteriorate.”*

—Norberto Odebrecht, *Education through Work*

*“Not a single company that qualified as having made a sustained transformation ignited its leap with a big acquisition or merger.*

Moreover, comparison companies—those that failed to make a leap or, if they did, failed to sustain it—often tried to make themselves great with a big acquisition or merger. They failed to grasp the simple truth that while you can buy your way to growth, you cannot buy your way to greatness.”

—Jim Collins/*Time*

## ***Retail Superstars:***

### ***Inside the 25 Best Independent Stores in America***

by George Whalin

**Jungle Jim's International Market, Fairfield, Ohio:** “An adventure in ‘shoppertainment,’ as Jungle Jim’s calls it, begins

in the parking lot and goes on to **1,600** cheeses and, yes,

**1,400** varieties of hot sauce—not to mention

**12,000** wines priced from \$8 to \$8,000 a bottle; all this is brought to you by 4,000 vendors. Customers come from every corner of the globe.”

**Bronner's Christmas Wonderland, Frankenmuth, Michigan, pop 5,000:** 98,000-square-foot “shop” features

the likes of **6,000** Christmas ornaments,

**50,000** trims, and anything else you can name if it pertains to Christmas.

(I ***love*** these folks. I hand the book out to accountants and engineers and purchasing officers. These stores are 25 matchless examples of for-profit imagination-without-brakes.

We can ***all*** learn from them!)

**1,600** cheeses.

**1,400** varieties of hot sauce.

**12,000** wines priced from \$8 to \$8,000 a bottle.

**6,000** Christmas ornaments.

**50,000** trims.

**PASSION.**

## Lessons (for Everyone) from *Retail Superstars* !

1. Courses/Workshops/Demos/Engagement
2. Instructional Guides/Material/Books
3. Events & Events & Events ...
4. Create “Community” of Customers
5. Destination
6. **Women-as-lead-Customers**
7. **FANATICS: Staff Selection/  
Training/Retention**
8. Fanaticism/Execution
9. Design/Atmospherics/Ambience
10. Tableaus/Products-in-Use
11. Flow/Starts & Finishes (Disney-like)
12. 100% Orchestrated Experience/Focus:  
“Moments of Truth”
13. Constant Experimentation/Pursue Little BIG  
Things
14. Social Media/Ongoing Conversation with  
Customers
15. Community Star
16. Aim High
17. **PASSION**

## *Small Giants:*

*Companies That Choose to Be Great Instead of Big*  
by Bo Burlingham

*“They cultivated exceptionally intimate relationships with customers and suppliers, based on personal contact, one-on-one interaction, and mutual commitment to delivering on promises.*

“Each company had an extraordinarily intimate relationship with the local city, town, or county in which it did business—a relationship that went well beyond the usual concept of giving back.

“The companies had what struck me as unusually intimate workplaces.

*“I noticed the passion that the leaders brought to what the company did. They loved the subject matter, whether it be music, safety lighting, food, special effects, constant torque hinges, beer, records storage, construction, dining, or fashion.”*

*“... agile  
creatures  
darting  
between the  
legs of the  
multinational  
monsters ...”*

—*Bloomberg BusinessWeek* on the peerless, economy-driving

German **MITTELSTAND\***

(\*Until very recently, year after year the world's #1 exporter was neither the USA nor Japan nor China. It was ... Germany. (China is now #1, Germany, #2.) Why? In a word:

**MITTELSTAND**. That is, Germany's mid-sized superstars. The top tier is typically shockingly sophisticated high-end niche

players or, more accurately ... **NICHE**

**DOMINATORS**. Fact is—I think—I was the first American to study them close up. My colleagues and I did a PBS show on the Mittelstand in 1991—and I wrote about them in *Liberation Management* in 1992. I fell head-over-heels in love with these firms. I believe the likes of them can be the bedrock of most any economy—as they are in Germany. Who needs to depend on the giants? Nurture your Mittelstanders—that's my insistent message.)

# ANYTHING! ANYWHERE! EVERYWHERE!

The (Mittelstand) Magicians of Motueka\*

(\*A wee town at the top of New Zealand's South Island)

## W.A. Coppins Ltd.

(Coppins Sea Anchors/PSA/para sea anchors)

Coppins started in textiles in 1898; progressed into sophisticated sea anchors in 1976.

Thrive on ...

# “wicked problems”\*

(\*Classic Mittelstand.)

For example (“wicked” as it gets), 2013 contract with a (VERY) tough customer, the U.S. Navy, for sea anchor for STLVASt/Small To Large Vehicle At Sea Transfer.

## U.S. Navy's STLVASt Sea Anchor: A Mittelstand Trifecta\*

Specialty nylon, Dyneema, from DSM/Netherlands.

Custom fabric from W. Wiggins Ltd./Wellington, NZ.

Final product from Coppins.

\*These sorts of “MITTELSTAND Superstars” can be born and raised anywhere, thrive, and be the bedrock of a thriving national economy, a big one at that—e.g., Germany. Literally: As goes the Mittelstand, so goes Germany. (See above.)

Or consider ...

# The Dock Doctors

(Ferrisburgh, VT, serving the Adirondacks and Lake Champlain in particular.)

From their website—friends assure me they are “the real deal”:

## *Stock Product Line: Docks & Boatlifts*

Designed to be easily installed for the do-it-yourselfer, our stock product line is pre-manufactured and ready to be picked up, delivered, or installed at your property.

We offer a full line of floating docks, leg and wheel docks (galvanized steel or high grade marine aluminum), swim floats and pond docks, as well as vertical, hydraulic, and floating-style boatlifts.

## *Custom Products & Shoreline Solutions*

Every waterfront property is different, from the topography of the shoreline to exposure and water depths. Our custom products are designed and fabricated based on your specific property and recreational needs. Whether you are interested in a dock, stair system, hillside elevator, or boat lift, we will design, manufacture, and install a custom product to accommodate your desires for a perfect waterfront.



## *Commercial Division*

We offer innovative solutions and the most diverse waterfront product line on the east coast. Whether your project is unusual or traditional, our years of experience consulting, designing, and manufacturing commercial projects for a variety of entities such as municipalities, marina facilities, hydro plants, engineers, and land planners. Marinas, piers, stairs, shore-side platforms, and wetland and pedestrian walkways are only some of the examples of commercial projects that we specialize in.

**Fact:**

*I love Middle-  
sized Niche-/  
Micro-niche  
Dominators!  
“Own” a niche  
through  
Excellence!*

## **New World Order:**

“Every digital app developer, no matter how humble its offices or how few its staff,

almost automatically becomes a **micro-**  
**multinational,**  
reaching global audiences.”\*

\*Attendees at my seminars have been gobsmacked by this term. (Me, too.)

Source: *The Second Machine Age* by Erik Brynjolfsson and Andrew McAfee

## In Search of **Kiwi** (pop 4M) EXCELLENCE

I am a part-time New Zealand/Kiwi resident—2.5 months a year, during the New England winter. I was asked to address a prestigious business-government forum, called the *New Zealand Initiative*, in March 2014. The NZ economy is to a large extent driven by dairy exports. Fine enough. But when one is at the whim of commodities, one is in a particularly precarious position. You'll see my views from the 13 March presentation summarized here, labeled, as noted in the title, "In Search of Kiwi EXCELLENCE":

1. We are in the midst of unprecedented ("exponential") change—at once exciting and frightening. And wholly independent of geographic location.
2. **The principal role of the state is to provide for the betterment and development of its citizens —PEOPLE FIRST.**
3. **Businesses—small/large/one at a time—are THE engine of national human capital development. (AND must necessarily act accordingly.)** (Note: I feel this is a ... **HUGE** ... idea. Business ... **IS** ... the de facto/de jure engine of human capital investment. Thence, regardless of the whims of a particular government, business ... **MUST** ... step up to the plate. **NO OPTION.**)
4. **PUTTING PEOPLE FIRST ... maximizes mid- to long-term growth and financial success for businesses of every size and flavor. (PPF is NOT a "soft" idea/strategy. It is the ... ultimate "hard" idea/strategy. *In Search of Excellence*: "Hard is soft. Soft is hard.")**
5. **Putting people first means by definition that ... SUPERB/ MIND-BLOWING TRAINING & DEVELOPMENT IS INVESTMENT PRIORITY #1.**

5A. "Insane" commitment to training and development is effectively guaranteed (!) to mitigate if not reverse "brain drain." (Make NZ a net top-talent attractor via ... "GUARANTEED" EXCELLENCE IN HUMAN CAPITAL DEVELOPMENT. Why not?)

**6. Education requires almost a 180-degree reversal—age 4 to 84. Creativity is long-term national resource #1—and schools (all around the world) are “excellent” at mercilessly destroying creativity and its handmaiden, entrepreneurial instinct. (NOBODY ... is “doing it right”—which in and of itself presents an enormous opportunity!)**

**6A. The new technologies must be unabashedly AND relentlessly AND creatively AND audaciously applied to education—age 4 to 84.** (Beware the tenacity of the descendents of Ned Ludd!)

**6B. A significant share of the VERY best and VERY brightest of our university graduates must be radically (BIG incentives) induced to do “national service” as teachers for a limited period of time. (Remember: “Exponential” change—youth is imperative in our teacher corps.)**

**7. Giant companies are long-term ... LOSERS. (The evidence is ... UNEQUIVOCAL.**

**7A. Which is to say UNEQUIVOCALLY: The strength of a nation in general, and the likes of NZ in particular, is its MITTELSTAND ... smallish to middle-sized specialist superstars committed to ... “OUTRAGEOUSLY HIGH VALUE ADDED.”**

**7B. New-tech allows locals following any path to be global to an unprecedented degree—i.e., “micro-multinationals.”**

**7B1. “Social business” is a buzzphrase that turns out to be “the real thing.” Radical social engagement practices are changing the definitions of everything from “organizing” to “financing” to “service/customer experience” to “marketing” ... to the essence of the brand itself.**

**7C. There are no industry limitations to “Mittelstand-ing”: ANYTHING is fair game, not just the likes of software/bio-tech.**

**7D. “Commodity” is a (DISASTROUS) state of mind. With determination and an unwavering commitment to innovation and excellence ... ANYTHING can be DRAMATICALLY differentiated.**

7E. Listen to Steve Jobs/BMW: Embrace terms such as “Insanely Great” and “Radically Thrilling.” (Which can apply to a supply chain system as well as a scintillating product.)

7F. Public sectorites: Dramatic improvements in support for ease-of-doing-business can be accomplished w/o legislation; government agencies are invariably their own worst enemies.

**8. An effective economy, long-term, is built upon a foundation of: (1) No-holds-barred HUMAN CAPITAL DEVELOPMENT. And: (2) RELENTLESS EXPERIMENTATION.** (“Ready. FIRE. Aim.” “Fail. Forward. Fast.”)

8A. Many/most “eggs in one or two baskets” (products, partners) is a perilous strategy in general and ... LITERALLY INSANE ... in tumultuous times. (Hint: these are “tumultuous times” of “exponential” change.)

9. Women BUY. Women RULE. Thence: **A failure to take full advantage of the talents and energy of WOMEN is a sign of ... STAGGERING ECONOMIC IGNORANCE.**

9A. Women are the premier purchasers of ... EVERYTHING. Men are incapable of designing products for women. Women tend to be significantly more effective leaders in today’s emerging, less hierarchical world. E.g., COMPANIES WITH BALANCED F-M LEADERSHIP TEAMS PERFORM DRAMATICALLY BETTER (FINANCIALLY, ETC.) THAN M-DOMINATED INSTITUTIONS.

10. Mantra 2014: **READ. READ. READ. READ. READ. READ. READ. READ. STUDY. STUDY. STUDY. STUDY. STUDY. STUDY. STUDY. STUDY.**

11. EXCELLENCE is a state of mind. **If not EXCELLENCE ... why the hell bother to get up in the morning?**

12. “WOW” is a state of mind. **If not WOW ... why the hell bother to get up in the morning?**

13. New Zealand IS special. New Zealand IS different. Short-term economic panaceas should not stand in the way of a strategy based upon “Insanely-High-Value-Added-The-Kiwi-Way.” Timidity is a loser’s approach amidst exponential change.

## XXXVIII. Judgment: Questionable Quality Thereof

Docs over-rely on clinical evidence—a handful of distorted memories about old cases. There are a jillion research studies on that.

(I mis-spoke on “jillion” studies re faulty clinical judgment. Number is probably a few thousand.)

I’ve been studying faulty judgment for **41** years. And research waaaaaay predates me.

Turns out most professionals are shitty decision makers. They over-rely on “clinical” experience—i.e., very low “n”/sample size.

Require as basic text in med school: **Daniel**

**Kahneman’s Thinking,**  
**Fast & Slow.**

“Clinical judgment” is in general laughable.

Clinicians (a) are dealing with a small sample of data; and (b) their judgment is overwhelmed by a tiny sample-within-the-small-sample which is the extreme events they actually recall.

My friends and I laugh hysterically after close study of Kahneman. **ALL** professionals tend to be pathetic/horrid/wretched decision makers.

The power of “clinical” judgment? Most-all fund managers suck over even the mid-term, let alone the long term. Try a Vanguard PURE Index fund if you want results. (THIS IS NOT A RECOMMENDATION.)

Re clinical judgment: HR “experts” are being made to look like, um, non-geniuses re hiring, etc., by Big Data/algorithms.

**Re judgment:** *The “funny thing” is how relatively simple the algorithm can be that tops “professional” human judgment.*

The research, alas, snickers at common sense, too. Common sense is more or less a synonym for faulty judgment.

Mr. Gladwell gave us *Blink*. Research is clear: Intuition is laughably bad in most cases.

***Kahneman's data suggest "thinking out of the box" is the supreme enemy of sound decision making.***

CDC uses Big Data VERY accurately to predict the path of a flu outbreak. Odd correlations are better predictors than local disease data.

The days of sampling are coming to an end. Big Data often deals with population data.

NYC software start-up looks forward to the day when "data studs" will make more or less 100% of medical "clinical" "judgments." (I do not exaggerate—may or may not be true; but even the fact that it's thinkable enough to attract big venture money is telling.)

Tom Asaker: "Your judgment is probably decent. Unfortunately, your desires overrule it most of the time."

Tom, I think there's truth to that—but my confidence wanes by the hour. It's more fundamental than emotional roadblocks. We are *always* dealing with small samples.

"The first principle is that you must not fool yourself, and you are the easiest person to fool."—Richard Feynman (courtesy Tim Fargo)

This tweetstream constitutes bitter medicine. And the Big Data, etc., etc., road has a million twists & turns ahead. There is only one sin: Keeping one's head in the sand.

Hence: **STUDY. STUDY.  
STUDY.**

*Ain't it a bitch to  
learn definitively that  
your "judgment"  
sucks? \* I'm joking  
but I'm not. And: I  
sure as hell ain't  
exempting myself!*

\*For a definitive list of **159** cognitive biases, see ...

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List\\_of\\_cognitive\\_biases](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_cognitive_biases); a summary listing follows.

## **DECISION-MAKING, BELIEF, BEHAVIORAL, SOCIAL, AND MEMORY BIASES**

1. Actor-observer bias
2. Ambiguity effect
3. Anchoring or focalism
4. Attentional bias
5. Availability heuristic
6. Availability cascade
7. Backfire effect
8. Bandwagon effect
9. Base rate fallacy or base rate neglect
10. Belief bias
11. Bias blind spot
12. Bizarreness effect
13. Change bias
14. Cheerleader effect
15. Childhood amnesia
16. Choice-supportive bias
17. Clustering illusion
18. Confirmation bias
19. Congruence bias
20. Conjunction fallacy
21. Conservatism (Bayesian)
22. Conservatism or regressive bias
23. Consistency bias
24. Context effect
25. Contrast effect
26. Cross-race effect
27. Cryptomnesia
28. Curse of knowledge
29. Decoy effect
30. Defensive attribution hypothesis
31. Denomination effect
32. Distinction bias
33. Dunning–Kruger effect
34. Duration neglect
35. Egocentric bias
36. Egocentric memory bias
37. Empathy gap
38. Endowment effect
39. Essentialism
40. Exaggerated expectation
41. Experimenter's or expectation bias
42. Extrinsic incentives bias
43. Fading affect bias
44. False consensus effect
45. False memory
46. Focusing effect
47. Forer or Barnum effect
48. Framing effect
49. Frequency illusion
50. Functional fixedness

51. Fundamental attribution error
52. Gambler's fallacy
53. Generation or self-generation effect
54. Google effect
55. Group attribution error
56. Halo effect
57. Hard-easy effect
58. Hindsight bias
59. Hostile media effect
60. Hot-hand fallacy
61. Humor effect
62. Hyperbolic discounting
63. Identifiable victim effect
64. IKEA effect
65. Illusion of asymmetric insight
66. Illusion of control
67. Illusion of external agency
68. Illusion of transparency
69. Illusion of truth effect
70. Illusion of validity
71. Illusory correlation
72. Illusory superiority
73. Impact bias
74. Information bias
75. In-group bias
76. Insensitivity to sample size
77. Irrational escalation
78. Just-world hypothesis
79. Lag or spacing effect
80. Less-is-better effect
81. Leveling and sharpening
82. Levels-of-processing effect
83. List-length effect
84. Loss aversion
85. Ludic fallacy
86. Mere exposure effect
87. Misinformation effect
88. Modality effect
89. Money illusion
90. Mood-congruent memory bias
91. Moral credential effect
92. Moral luck
93. Naive cynicism
94. Negativity bias
95. Negativity effect
96. Neglect of probability
97. Next-in-line effect
98. Normalcy bias
99. Observation selection bias
100. Observer-expectancy effect
101. Omission bias
102. Optimism bias
103. Ostrich effect

104. Outcome bias
105. Out-group homogeneity bias
106. Overconfidence effect
107. Pareidolia
108. Part-list cueing effect
109. Peak-end rule
110. Persistence
111. Pessimism bias
112. Picture superiority effect
113. Planning fallacy
114. Positivity effect
115. Post-purchase rationalization
116. Primacy effect, recency effect & serial position effect
117. Processing difficulty effect
118. Pro-innovation bias
119. Projection bias
120. Pseudocertainty effect
121. Reactance
122. Reactive devaluation
123. Recency illusion
124. Reminiscence bump
125. Restraint bias
126. Rhyme as reason effect
127. Risk compensation or Peltzman effect
128. Rosy retrospection
129. Selective perception
130. Self-relevance effect
131. Self-serving bias
132. Semmelweis reflex
133. Shared information bias
134. Social comparison bias
135. Social desirability bias
136. Source confusion
137. Status quo bias
138. Stereotypical bias
139. Stereotyping
140. Subadditivity effect
141. Subjective validation
142. Suffix effect
143. Suggestibility
144. Survivorship bias
145. System justification
146. Telescoping effect
147. Testing effect
148. Time-saving bias
149. Tip of the tongue phenomenon
150. Trait ascription bias
151. Ultimate attribution error
152. Unit bias
153. Verbatim effect
154. Von Restorff effect
155. Well-traveled road effect
156. Worse-than-average effect
157. Zeigarnik effect
158. Zero-risk bias
159. Zero-sum heuristic

**I have spent a lot of time in the last 12 months in denial concerning this stuff. I'm still in denial—but a lot less so than a year ago. I have now reached the point of being genuinely ...**

***OPEN-MINDED.***

**New World Order: FOUR MINUTES after your [Stefan Stern's] tweet [about Julian Birkinshaw's book *Becoming a Better Boss*], I COMPLETED downloading it onto my iPad.**

**Stefan Stern: "HNY." [Happy New Year.]**

**Tim Fargo: "The consistent problem is, even with 'data': It often gets shaped to support our prior opinion or discarded if not in agreement. Humans!!!"**

**Usually we shoehorn new data [from info that is inconsistent with our extant beliefs] into our prior model; our beliefs are untainted by the new contradictory evidence.**

**Cindy Potts: "Maybe excessive comfort in your judgment is a sign you've stopped growing/learning."**

**TP: Uncomfortable discussion [for many]. Losing followers. Cool.**

*“The first principle is that you must not fool yourself, and you are the easiest person to fool.”\** —Richard Feynman (courtesy Tim Fargo)

**\*Repeat: I do not view this tweetstream as negative. We simply need to educate ourselves and strip off the rose-colored glasses—better judgments, or at least less-bad judgments, may well ensue. But:**

**Blinders NEVER pay!**

## XXXIX. Culture Comes ... FIRST

WSJ/0910.13: *“What matters most to a company over time? Strategy or culture?”*

Dominic Barton,\* MD, McKinsey & Co.: *“Culture.”*

Bill Walsh,\* NFL Hall of Fame Coach: *“Culture precedes positive results. It doesn’t get tacked on as an afterthought on the way to the victory stand.”*

Lou Gerstner,\* former CEO, IBM: *“If I could have chosen not to tackle the IBM culture head-on, I probably wouldn’t have. My bias coming in was toward strategy, analysis and measurement. In comparison, changing the attitude and behaviors of hundreds of thousands of people is very, very hard. Yet I came to see in my time at IBM that culture isn’t just one aspect of the game—IT IS THE GAME.”*

---

\*Note that all three of these CEOs are/were charter members of the **Hard-ass School of Management**. This was a realization that emerged for each one over time, but is stated here—UNEQUIVOCALLY.

*“Yet I came to see in my time at IBM that culture isn’t just one aspect of the game—*

***IT IS THE***

***GAME.**”*

# *Hard is soft!*

# *Soft is hard!\**

**\*People. Customers. Values. Corporate “culture.” Some—most?—call these “variables” “soft.” Instead they say with a near sneer: “Show me the numbers and the plans!”**

**Surely there is room (and need!) for the numbers and a plan. But *they* are the real “soft stuff”—malleable and manipulable. (As we saw/continue to see time and again during the 2007+ economic crisis.)**

**The truly “hard stuff” cannot be faked or exaggerated: The relationships with our customers and our own people and our communities. The spirit and grit of the enterprise. Integrity. A willingness to laugh at good tries that go awry—the heart of innovation success. And so on.**

**“Hard” is soft. “Soft” is hard.**

***In Search of EXCELLENCE ... in just SIX words!***

Limits to the value of “management-by-body-count” in Vietnam:

*“To his dying day,  
[Robert S. McNamara] puzzled over  
facts and figures  
being no match for  
hearts and minds.”\**

\*Any discussion would detract from the extraordinary power of this quote.

Source: *Boston Globe* review of a Donald Rumsfeld documentary/04/04.14

Culture With a ... **100X BANG**

*“I am ... **hundreds**  
**of times** ... better here  
[than in my prior hospital  
assignment] because of the support  
system. It’s like you are working in  
an organism; you are not a single  
cell when you are out there  
practicing.”* —Dr. Nina Schwenk, Mayo Clinic\*

\*One of the two core values instilled by Dr. William Mayo (Mayo Clinic) in

**1910** was, effectively, practicing team medicine. Designing the practice around the patient, or “patient-centered care,” as some call its rare manifestation today, was the other core value. At Mayo, upon occasion prominent M.D.s have been asked to leave because of their inability to fully grasp the team-practice concept.

## Culture ... **UNVARNISHED**

There is a ton of high falutin' stuff written about "corporate culture"—hey, I've written some of it. But the unvarnished flavors appeal most to me. Former Burger King CEO Barry Gibbons is a pal. He orchestrated a magical turnaround at a troubled firm at a tough time. And the heart of the matter, which he largely achieved, is described—UNVARNISHED—here:

*“I didn't have a 'mission statement' at Burger King. I had a dream. Very simple. It was something like,*

***'Burger King is**  
**250,000 people, every**  
**one of whom gives a***

***shit.** ' Every one. Accounting. Systems. Not just the drive-through. Everyone is 'in the brand.' That's what we're talking about, nothing less.”*

## Culture ... **Give-A-Shit-ism**

Forget “culture”/“vision”/“stories”/“narratives.” Skip the pseudo-technical language. Don’t call the consultants or “coaches.” Inspired by ex-BK chief Barry Gibbons, how about ...

*Plain-Vanilla-Insanely-Important-Self-Managed-Give-A-Shit-ism? Give-A-Shit ... about each other, about the work, about the community.*

Give-A-Shit-ism Attribute **#1**: A desperate need

*(desperate, not urgent; need, not desire) to help others grow.*

Mike Brown: “Commit to your people’s growth or don’t come at all.”

*Respect is by far the most powerful motivator of them all.*

Philip Hopewell on respect: *“Lean forward and listen.”*

TP: That “simple” tweet must be read carefully to have the impact it deserves.

More, subtle but not subtle, adapted from a tweet by Trevor Gay: It’s “*Thank you*” for the ordinary, not the extraordinary, that matters most. That’s the true sign of your awareness!

## Culture ... **ADDENDUM**

My life's work (redux): *“Hard is soft. Soft is hard.”* Hence, I am adding at the end of this book, as **Appendix TWO**, an updated version of a paper I drafted in 2012: **“Systems Have Their Place: SECOND Place.”**

The foreword thereto:

*There is no doubt whatsoever about the importance of systems—even in a 1-person business. For most of us, the “to do” list—a system if ever there were one—is an imperative aid to making it through the day. On the other hand, there is an other hand. That “to do” list is utterly worthless without the will and discipline to follow up with execution—i.e., actually doing the “to dos.” And if that execution and doing involves others’ help, as it usually does, then our attitude will differentiate between success and failure.*

*Fact is, we could get by without the system—the “to do” list per se. But we could not get by or get anything done without the “culture”—the discipline to follow up and attitude required to effectively work with others.*

*Hence, the title of this essay: “Systems Have Their Place: **SECOND** Place.” Herein are 10 cases—from the U.S. Air Force to Mayo Clinic to Toyota—in which systems, though of the utmost importance, were toothless without the “right” “organizational culture” to abet and sustain performance excellence.*

(If interested, as noted, find the entire paper at the end of this book as **Appendix TWO**.)

And on the same topic ... **Appendix THREE**

*Forbes* publisher and Silicon Valley powerhouse Rich Karlgaard has observed the present-day incarnations of the forces that led Bob Waterman and me to research and write *In Search of Excellence*. His April 2014 [magisterial] contribution to the debate is titled *The Soft Edge*. I was invited to write the foreword—and I have attached it as Appendix THREE. But to give a flavor of the book, here is, in effect, the outline of Karlgaard’s thesis:

**“I believe the business world is at a crossroads, where hard-edged people are dominating the narrative and discussion. ... The battle for attention and money boiling inside most companies and among most managers is that between the hard and soft edges. ...**

**“Far too many companies invest too little time and money in their soft-edge excellence. ... The three main reasons for this mistake are:**

**“1. The hard edge is easier to quantify. ...**

**“2. Successful hard-edge investment provides a faster return on investment. ...**

**“3. CEOs, CFOs, chief operating officers, boards of directors, and shareholders speak the language of finance. ...**

**“Let me now make the case for investing time and money in your company’s soft edge:**

**“1. Soft-edge strength leads to greater brand recognition, higher profit margins, ... [It] is the ticket out of Commodityville.**

**“2. Companies strong in the soft edge are better prepared to survive a big strategic mistake or cataclysmic disruption ...**

**“3. Hard-edge strength is absolutely necessary to compete, but it provides a fleeting advantage.”**

# XL. Women **BUY!** Women **RULE!**

## This Will Be the Women's Century

*“I speak to you with a feminine voice. It’s the voice of democracy, of equality. I am certain, ladies and gentlemen, that ... **this will be the women’s century**. In the Portuguese language, words such as life, soul, and hope are of the feminine gender, as are other words like courage and sincerity.”*—President Dilma Rousseff of Brazil, first woman to keynote the United Nations General Assembly

**“Forget China, India and the Internet: Economic Growth Is Driven by Women.”** [Headline.] “Even today in the modern, developed world, surveys show that parents still prefer to have a boy rather than a girl. One longstanding reason boys have been seen as a greater blessing has been that they are expected to become better economic providers for their parents’ old age. Yet it is time for parents to think again. *Girls may now be a better investment.* Girls get better grades in school than boys, and in most developed countries more women than men go to university. *Women will thus be better equipped for the new jobs of the 21st century, in which brains count a lot more than brawn. ... And women are more likely to provide sound advice on investing their parents’ nest egg—e.g.: surveys show that women consistently achieve higher financial returns than men do.* Furthermore, the increase in female employment in the rich world has been the main driving force of growth in the last couple of decades. *Those women have contributed more to global GDP growth than have either new technology or the new giants, India and China.*”

Source: ***Economist***

$$W > 2X (C + I)*$$

*\*“Women now drive the global economy. Globally, they control about \$20 trillion in consumer spending, and that figure could climb as high as \$28 trillion in the next five years. Their \$13 trillion in total yearly earnings could reach \$18 trillion in the same period. In aggregate, women represent a growth market bigger than China and India combined—more than twice as big in fact. Given those numbers, it would be foolish to ignore or underestimate the female consumer. And yet many companies do just that—even ones that are confident that they have a winning strategy when it comes to women. ...”*

Source: Michael Silverstein and Kate Sayre, “The Female Economy,”  
*Harvard Business Review*

## Women as Decision Makers/Various sources

Home Furnishings ... 94%  
Vacations ... 92% (Adventure Travel ... 70%/ \$55B travel equipment)  
Houses ... 91%  
D.I.Y. (major “home projects”) ... 80%  
Consumer Electronics ... 51% (66% home computers)  
Cars ... 68% (influence 90%)  
All consumer purchases ... 83%.\*  
Bank Account ... 89%  
Household investment decisions ... 67%  
Small business loans/biz starts ... 70%  
Health Care ... 80%

*\*In the USA women hold > 50% managerial positions including > 50% purchasing officer positions; hence women also make the majority of commercial purchasing decisions. (Martha Barletta/TrendSight Group)*

**“Women ARE the majority market.”**

—Fara Warner/*The Power of the Purse*

**“Female users are the unsung heroines behind the most engaging, fastest growing, and valuable consumer internet and e-commerce companies.** Especially when it comes to social and shopping, women rule the Internet. In e-commerce, female purchasing power is clear. Sites like Zappos, Groupon, Gilt Groupe, Etsy, and Diapers are all driven by a majority of female customers. According to Gilt Groupe, women are 70% of the customers and 74% of revenue. ... But what’s different now is an exciting new crop of e-commerce companies. One King’s Lane, Plum District, Stella & Dot, Rent the Runway, Modcloth, BirchBox, Shoedazzle, Zazzle, and Shopkick are just a few examples of companies leveraging ‘girl power.’ The majority of these companies were also founded by women, which is also an exciting trend. **And take a look at four of the new ‘horsemen’ of the consumer web—Facebook, Zynga, Groupon, and Twitter. The majority of all four properties’ users are female. Make that ‘horsewomen.’**

“So, if you’re at a consumer web company, how can this insight help you? Would you like to lower your cost of customer acquisition? Or grow revenue faster? Maybe you would benefit from having a larger base of female customers. Do you do enough product and user interface testing with female users? Have you figured out how to truly unleash the shopping and social power of women? **You could also take a look at your team. Do you have women in key positions?**”

—Aileen Lee, Kleiner Perkins Caufield & Byers (05.06.2011)

**“One thing is certain: Women’s rise to power, which is linked to the increase in wealth per capita, is happening in all domains and at all levels of society. Women are no longer content to provide efficient labor or to be consumers with rising budgets and more autonomy to spend. ... This is just the beginning. The phenomenon will only grow as girls prove to be more successful than boys in the school system. For a number of observers, we have already entered the age of ‘womenomics,’ the economy as thought out and practiced by a woman.”**

Source: “Women Are Drivers of Global Growth,” Aude Zieseniss de Thuin, founder and president of the Women’s Forum for the Economy and Society (*Financial Times*)

Some Suggested **(REQUIRED)** Reading

*\*Marketing to Women: How to Increase Your Share of the World's Largest Market,*  
by Martha Barletta

*\*The Power of the Purse: How Smart Businesses Are Adapting to the World's Most Important Consumers,* by Fara Warner

*\*Why She Buys: The New Strategy for Reaching the World's Most Powerful Consumers,*  
by Bridget Brennan

*\*What Women Want: The Global Market Turns Female Friendly,* by Paco Underhill

*\*The Soccer Mom Myth: Today's Female Consumer, Who She Really Is, Why She Really Buys,* by Michele Miller and Holly Buchanan

*\*Influence: How Women's Soaring Economic Power Will Transform Our World for the Better,*  
by Maddy Dychtwald

*\*The Female Brain,* by Louann Brizendine, M.D.

“Headline 2020: Women Hold **80** Percent of Management and Professional Jobs”

Source: *The Extreme Future: The Top Trends That Will Reshape the World in the Next 20 Years*, James Canton

## **AS LEADERS, WOMEN**

**RULE:** *New Studies find that female managers outshine their male counterparts in almost every measure”*

Source: TITLE/Special Report/*BusinessWeek*

### **Women’s Strengths Match New Economy**

**Imperatives:** Link [rather than rank] workers; *favor interactive-collaborative leadership style [empowerment beats top-down decision making]; sustain fruitful collaborations; comfortable with sharing information; see redistribution of power as victory, not surrender; favor multi-dimensional feedback; value technical & interpersonal skills, individual & group contributions equally; readily accept ambiguity; honor intuition as well as pure “rationality”; inherently flexible; appreciate cultural diversity.*

Source: Judy B. Rosener, *America’s Competitive Secret: Women Managers*

## Women's *Negotiating* Strengths

- \*Ability to put themselves in their counterparts' shoes**
- \*Comprehensive, attentive and detailed communication style**
- \*Empathy that facilitates trust-building**
- \*Curious and attentive listening**
- \*Less competitive attitude**
- \*Strong sense of fairness and ability to persuade**
- \*Proactive risk manager**
- \*Collaborative decision-making**

Source: Horacio Falcao, Cover story/May 2006, *World Business*, "Say It Like a Woman: Why the 21st-century negotiator will need the female touch"

### **"Power Women 100"/Forbes 10.25.10**

**26 female CEOs of Public Companies:**  
**Vs. Men/Market: +28%\* (\*Post-appointment)**  
**Vs. Industry: +15%**

*“McKinsey & Company found that the international companies with more women on their corporate boards far outperformed the average company in return on equity and other measures. Operating profit was 56 percent higher.”*

*“Research suggests that to succeed, start by promoting women.”*

Source: Nicholas Kristof, “Twitter, Women, and Power,” *New York Times*, 10.24.2013

**“TAKE THIS QUICK QUIZ: Who manages more things at once? Who puts more effort into their appearance? Who usually takes care of the details? Who finds it easier to meet new people? Who asks more questions in a conversation? Who is a better listener? Who has more interest in communication skills? Who is more inclined to get involved? Who encourages harmony and agreement? Who has better intuition? Who works with a longer ‘to do’ list? Who enjoys a recap to the day’s events? Who is better at keeping in touch with others?”**

Source/back cover: ***Selling Is a Woman’s Game: 15 Powerful Reasons Why Women Can Outsell Men***, Nicki Joy & Susan Kane-Benson

***“Women Beat Men at Art of Investing”*** —Headline, *Miami Herald*, reporting on a study by

Profs. Terrance Odean and Brad Barber, UC Davis (Cause: Guys are “in and out” of stocks more often; women choose carefully and hold on for the long term.)

## Portrait of a Female Investor

1. Trade less than men do
2. Exhibit less overconfidence—more likely to know what they don't know
3. Shun risk more than male investors do
4. Less optimistic, more realistic than their male counterparts
5. Put in more time and effort researching possible investments—consider details and alternate points of view
6. More immune to peer pressure—tend to make decisions the same way regardless of who's watching
7. Learn from their mistakes
8. Have less testosterone than men do, making them less willing to take extreme risks, which, in turn could lead to less extreme market cycles

Source: *Warren Buffett Invests Like a Girl: And Why You Should Too*, Louann Lofton, Ch 2, “The Science Behind the Girl”

***“The growth and success of women-owned businesses is one of the most profound changes taking place in the business world today.”***—Margaret Heffernan, *How She Does It*

\*U.S. firms owned/controlled by Women: 10.6 million (48% of all firms)

\*Growth rate of Women-owned firms vs all firms: 3X

\*Rate of jobs created by Women-owned firms vs all firms: 2X

\*Ratio: total payroll Women-owned firms vs total F500 firms: > 1.0

\*Ratio of likelihood of Women-owned firms staying in business vs all firms: >1.0

\*Growth rate of Women-owned companies with revenues of > \$1,000,000 and > 100 employees vs all firms: 2X

Source: Margaret Heffernan, *How She Does It*

*Warren  
Buffett  
Invests Like a  
Girl: And  
Why You  
Should, Too*

—Book by Louann Lofton

***“Girls are the new boys.”***

—*The Daily Mail*, 04.25.2007, “Why today’s women want a girl”

***“Boys Falling Seven Years Behind Girls***

***at GCSE Level”***—headline, *Weekly Telegraph*, UK, 10.25.2006

***“THE NEW GENDER GAP: From kindergarten to grad school, boys are becoming the second sex”***—Cover story, *BusinessWeek*

**Women < 30** in big USA cities (as of 2005)\*: Earnings > Male counterparts. (117%)—Paco Underhill, *What Women Want*

***“Investment in girls’ education may well be the highest-return investment available in the developing world.”***

—Larry Summers (as chief economist at the World Bank)

*“There are countless reasons rescuing girls is the right thing to do. It’s also the smart thing to do. Consider the virtuous circle: An extra year of primary school boosts girls’ eventual wages by 10-20%. An extra year of secondary school adds 15-25%. Girls who stay in school for seven or more years marry four years later and have two fewer children than girls who drop out. Fewer dependents per worker allows for greater economic growth. ... When girls and women earn income, they re-invest 90% in their families. They buy books, medicine, bed nets. For men the figure is more like 30-40%. ‘Investment in girls’ education may well be the highest-return investment available in the developing world,’ Larry Summers wrote when he was chief economist at the World Bank. The benefits are so obvious, you wonder why we haven’t paid attention. Less than two cents of every development dollar goes to girls—and that is a victory compared to a few years ago when it was something like one-half cent. Roughly 9 of 10 youth programs are aimed at boys. ...”*

—Nancy Gibbs, “The Best Investment: If you really want to fight poverty, fuel growth and combat extremism, try girl power,” *TIME* (0214.2011)

***“Progress is achieved through women.”***—Bernard Kouchner, founder, Doctors Without Borders (and French foreign minister)

## **This Will Be the Women's Century: State of Women in USA Business/Spring 2012**

**50%+** Percentage of women in non-farm USA workforce.

**50%+** Female 1st-line managers; also 50%+ women purchasing managers—i.e., women buy over half of commercial goods, as well as 80%+ consumer goods. (Guys, the likelihood of your next boss being a woman are over 50%! Get used to it. Get over it!! Prepare for it!) (Several recent studies suggest women rank as far better managers than men; also rated as better negotiators than men.)

**80%** Estimated percentage of female middle managers by 2020. (# of female Fortune500 chiefs appallingly low, but the tsunami approaches; within a decade of women “taking over” the mid ranks—and taking over the economy as a whole, see below—they will necessarily, I believe, effectively assault the top of the pyramid.)

**9 out of top 10** Ratio of the predicted future leading job-growth categories that are currently dominated by women.

**10 million++** Women-owned businesses USA. Employ > Fortune500 domestic payrolls. Revenues/USA women-owned businesses > German GDP. Women-owned businesses' revenue growth rate > revenue growth rate in same-age male-owned start-ups. Women launching far more businesses than men—% of all businesses that are women-owned leapt from 25% to roughly 40% in recent years. (When assessing women-and-business, I believe we must question our Fortune500 obsession. Giant USA companies employ << 10% of us. Giant company performance wretched: 0 of biggest 1,000 USA enterprises in 1965 outperformed the stockmarket over the next 40 years, through 2005.)

**63%** Increase in women's average wage, 1970-2000; same period, men's average wage +0.6%. Men's income, age 30-50 with jobs, dropped by 27% from 1969-2009. Urban USA women, age 23-30, out-earn their male cohort by 17%—greatest difference in Atlanta. (*Bloomberg* article: “The Slow Decline of the American Working Man.”)

**55%+** Percentage of under-graduate and graduate degrees being granted to USA women. (Boys educational attainment, at end of secondary school, lagging girls by over 5 years in UK; close to same situation elsewhere.) (To my mind, these gaping and accelerating disparities are a bit un-nerving in terms of long-term social stability.)

**\$28 TRILLION** Estimated women's annual global purchasing power; more than 2X combined GDPs of China and India. USA alone: Women's purchasing power > Japanese GDP. (*Economist* headline: “Forget China, India and the Internet! Economic Growth Is Driven By Women.”)

**Women better investors than men.** Bushel of hard stats support this. And then there's Louann Lofton's *Warren Buffett Invests Like a Girl: And Why You Should Too*. (Women's share of wealth already very high—and will soar as Baby Boomers inherit \$8 trillion and as boomer men die off, as we do, before their spouses.)

**“This will be the women's century.”** Dilma Rousseff, President of Brazil, keynote (1st woman keynoter) to UN General Assembly 2011.

(Sources: Numerous/prepared by Tom Peters/27 April 2012/for Bentley Center for Women and Business)

# XLI. The **THREE** Rules\* \*\*

(\*With which I am in *full* agreement.)

(\*\*And then three MORE with which I am in full agreement.)

From Michael Raynor and Mumtaz Ahmed's ...

***THE THREE RULES: How Exceptional Companies Think\*\*\*:***

- 1. Better before cheaper.**
- 2. Revenue before cost.**
- 3. There are no other rules.**

\*\*\*From a database of over 25,000 companies from hundreds of industries covering 45 years, they uncovered 344 companies that qualified as statistically “exceptional.”

**“The Economy Is Scary ...  
But Smart Companies Can Dominate”**

***“They manage for value—not for EPS.***

***“They keep developing human capital.***

***“They get radically customer-centric.”***

Source: Geoff Colvin, *Fortune*

## The **TWO** Rules\*

- Compete in  
“boring”  
industries
- Avoid big  
(**GIANT\*\***)  
customers

\*From a wildly (!!!) successful businessman friend/\$1B enterprise portfolio

\*\*Giant customers are bureaucratic, constantly and precipitously change the rules

**XLII. PI6/Personal Impact SIX**

**Outwork 'em.**

**Outread 'em.**

**Outlast 'em.**

**Show Up.**

**LISTEN.**

**Keep an Open Mind.**

# **Big SIX (Redux)\***

- 1. Hello.**
- 2. Thank you.**
- 3. Eye contact.**
- 4. Fierce listening.**
- 5. “What do you think?”**
- 6. “How can I help?”**

**\*Another “Big 6,” posted by me at Twitter and applauded by the twitterati.**

**XLIII. BLD**

**Fact:** *You can take  
any damned  
attitude you  
choose to  
work today!*

(It's your BLD/**Biggest Life Decision.**)

BLD/Leaders ALL: Every

day, on or off the  
job, offers every  
one of us a plethora  
of leadership  
opportunities!  
Go for it!

## Work On Me ... **FIRST**

*“Everyone thinks of changing the world, but no one thinks of changing himself”*—Leo Tolstoy

***“To develop others, start with yourself.”*** —Marshall Goldsmith

*“Being aware of yourself and how you affect everyone around you is what distinguishes a superior leader.”*—Edie Seashore (*strategy + business* #45)

*“Leadership is self-knowledge. Successful leaders are those who are conscious about their behavior and the impact it has on the people around them. They are willing to examine what behaviors of their own may be getting in the way. ... The toughest person you will ever lead is yourself. **We can’t effectively lead others unless we can lead ourselves.**”* —Betsy Myers, *Take the Lead: Motivate, Inspire, and Bring Out the Best in Yourself and Everyone Around You*

*“How can a high-level leader like \_\_\_\_\_ be so out of touch with the truth about himself? It’s more common than you would imagine. **In fact, the higher up the ladder a leader climbs, the less accurate his self-assessment is likely to be.** The problem is an acute lack of feedback [especially on people issues].”*

—Daniel Goleman (et al.), *The New Leaders*

***“Work on me first.”***

—Kerry Patterson (et al.), *Crucial Conversations*

*“You will never change your life until you change something you do daily. **The secret of your success is found in your daily routine.**”*

—John C. Maxwell

*“The biggest  
problem I  
shall ever  
face: the  
management  
of Dale  
Carnegie.”*

—Dale Carnegie, diary of

**XLIV. Hit the Books. HARD.**

*“If I had to pick one failing of CEOs, it’s that they don’t read enough.”*

—Co-founder of one of the world’s largest and successful investment services firms in the USA/world (from a dinner discussion—November 2013)

**“In my whole life, I have known no wise people (over a broad subject matter area) who didn’t read all the**

**time—none. *Zero.* You’d**

**be amazed at how much Warren [Buffett] reads—and how much I read. My children laugh at me.**

**They think I’m a book with a**

**couple of legs sticking out.” —Charlie Munger**

**(Berkshire Hathaway); from *Business Insider*/0602.14**

**Some Stuff to Read NOW:**  
**The (Utterly Insane\*) (\*And Getting  
Evermore Insane) New World Order**

Let me be clear. This is my recent reading list ... **for me.** There *is* rhyme and reason to it—it's an effort to try to at least stay close to the hyper-changing action. But it is **NOT** a systematic “best of” ... in any way, shape, or form.

*Race Against The Machine: How the Digital Revolution Is Accelerating Innovation, Driving Productivity, and Irreversibly Transforming Employment and the Economy*—Eric Brynjolfsson & Andrew McAfee

*The Second Machine Age: Work, Progress, and Prosperity in a Time of Brilliant Technologies*—Erik Brynjolfsson & Andrew McAfee

*The Soft Edge: Where Great Companies Find Lasting Success*—Rich Karlgaard

*Average Is Over: Welcome to the Hyper-Meritocracy*—Tyler Cowen

*Big-Bang Disruption: A New Kind of Innovator Can Wipe Out Incumbents in a Flash*—Larry Downes & Paul Nunes

*The Crowdsourced Performance Review: How to Use the Power of Social Recognition to Transform Employee Performance*—Eric Mosley

*Addiction by Design: Machine Gambling In Las Vegas*—Natasha Dow Schüll

*Antifragile: Things That Gain from Disorder*—Nassim Nicholas Taleb

*Automate This: How Algorithms Came to Rule Our World*—Christopher Steiner

*Big Data: A Revolution That Will Transform How We Live, Work, and Think*

—Viktor Mayer-Schönberger & Kenneth Cukier

*Conscious Capitalism: Liberating the Heroic Spirit of Business*—John Mackey & Raj Sisodia

*Enough. True Measures of Money, Business, and Life*—John Bogle

*Creation: How Science Is Reinventing Life Itself*—Adam Rutherford

*Amped*—Daniel Wilson

*Employees First, Customers Second: Turning Conventional Management Upside Down*—Vineet Nayar

*Everything Bad Is Good For You: How Today's Popular Culture Is Actually Making Us Smarter*—Steven Johnson

*Extra Lives: Why Video Games Matter*—Tom Bissell

*Fab: The Coming Revolution on Your Desktop—from Personal Computers to Personal Fabrication*—Neil Gershenfeld

*Fast Future: How the Millennial Generation Is Shaping Our World*—David Burstein  
*The Filter Bubble: What the Internet Is Hiding From You*—Eli Pariser  
*For the Win: How Game Thinking Can Revolutionize Your Business*  
—Kevin Werbach & Dan Hunter  
*The Gamification Revolution: How Leaders Leverage Game Mechanics to Crush the Competition*—Gabe Zichermann & Joselin Linder  
*How to Create a Mind: The Secret of Human Thought Revealed*—Ray Kurzweil  
*Join the Club: How Peer Pressure Can Transform the World*—Tina Rosenberg  
*Knowledge and Power: The Information Theory of Capitalism and How It Is Revolutionizing Our World*—George Gilder  
*The Lean Startup: How Today’s Entrepreneurs Use Continuous Innovation to Create Radically Successful Businesses*—Eric Ries  
*Loyalty 3.0: How Big Data and Gamification Are Revolutionizing Customer and Employee Engagement*—Rajat Paharia  
*Makers: The New Industrial Revolution*—Chris Anderson  
*Minecraft: The Unlikely Tale of Markus “Notch” Persson and the Game That Changed Everything*—Daniel Goldberg & Linus Larsson  
*Models Behaving Badly: Why Confusing Illusion with Reality Can Lead to Disaster on Wall Street and in Life*—Emanuel Derman  
*Better, Stronger, Faster: The Myth of an American Decline ... and the Rise of a New Economy*—Daniel Gross  
*Numbersense: How to Use Big Data to Your Advantage*—Kaiser Fung  
*Open Services Innovation: Rethinking Your Business to Grow and Compete in a New Era*—Henry Chesbrough  
*The Org: The Underlying Logic of the Office*—Ray Fisman & Tim Sullivan  
*The Power of Co-Creation: Build It with Them to Boost Growth, Productivity, and Profits*—Venkat Ramaswamy & Francis Gouillart  
*Predictive Analytics: The Power to Predict Who Will Click, Buy, Lie, or Die*  
—Eric Siegel  
*Present Shock: When Everything Happens Now*—Douglas Rushkoff  
*Quiet: The Power of Introverts in a World That Can’t Stop Talking*—Susan Cain  
*Reality Is Broken: Why Games Make Us Better and How They Can Change the World*—Jane McGonigal  
*Women and Gaming: The Sims and 21st Century Learning*—James Paul Gee & Elisabeth Hayes  
*Writing on the Wall: Social Media—the First 2,000 Years*—Tom Standage  
*The Everything Store: Jeff Bezos and the Age of Amazon*—Brad Stone  
*Rewire: Digital Cosmopolitans in the Age of Connection*—Ethan Zuckerman  
*Robot Futures*—Illah Reza Nourbakhsh  
*The Rise of the Creative Class*—Richard Florida  
*The Singularity Is Near: When Humans Transcend Biology*—Ray Kurzweil

*The Shareholder Value Myth: How Putting Shareholders First Harms Investors, Corporations, and the Public*—Lynn Stout

*The Signal and the Noise: Why So Many Predictions Fail—But Some Don't*  
—Nate Silver

*Smart Business, Social Business: A Playbook for Social Media in Your Organization*  
—Michael Brito

*Social Business By Design: Transformative Social Media Strategies for the Connected Company*—Dion Hinchcliffe & Peter Kim

*The Social Employee: How Great Companies Make Social Media Work*  
—Cheryl Burgess & Mark Burgess

*The Social Organization: How to Use Social Media to Tap the Collective Genius of Your Customers and Employees*—Anthony Bradley & Mark McDonald

*The Social Conquest of Earth*—Edward O. Wilson

*Taming the Big Data Tidal Wave: Finding Opportunities in Huge Data Streams with Advanced Analytics*—Bill Franks

*Thinking, Fast and Slow*—Daniel Kahneman

*Predictably Irrational: The Hidden Forces That Shape Our Decisions*—Dan Ariely

*To Save Everything, Click Here: The Folly of Technological Solutionism*  
—Evgeny Morozov

*Tubes: A Journey to the Center of the Internet*—Andrew Blum

*Virus of the Mind: The New Science of the Meme*—Richard Brodie

*The Meme Machine*—Susan Blackmore

*Memetics: Memes and the Science of Cultural Evolution*—Tim Tyler

*The Smart Swarm: How Understanding Flocks, Schools, and Colonies Can Make Us Better at Communicating, Decision Making, and Getting Things Done*—Peter Miller

*Wait: The Art and Science of Delay*—Frank Partnoy

*Wired For War: The Robotics Revolution and Conflict in the 21st Century*  
—P.W. Singer

*You Are Not a Gadget: A Manifesto*—Jaron Lanier

*Youtility: Why Smart Marketing is about Help not Hype*—Jay Baer

*The Rise of the Expert Company—How Visionary Companies Are Using Artificial Intelligence to Achieve Higher Productivity and Profits*—Edward Feigenbaum, Pamela McCorduck, and Penny Nii

*Redesigning Humans: Choosing Our Genes, Changing Our Future*—Gregory Stock

*Wetware: A Computer in Every Living Cell*—Dennis Bray

*Worm: The First Digital World War*—Mark Bowden

*The Department of Mad Scientists: How DARPA Is Remaking Our World, from the Internet to Artificial Limbs*—Michael Belfiore

*The Coming Jobs War*—Jim Clifton

*Future Perfect: The Case for Progress in a Networked Age*—Steven Johnson

*Not For Profit: Why Democracy Needs the Humanities*—Martha Nussbau

## Some (Other) (Very Good) Stuff to Read: **Mostly New, All Eternal Verities**

*Better By Mistake: The Unexpected Results of Being Wrong*—Alina Tugend  
*Being Wrong: Adventures in the Margin of Error*—Kathryn Schulz  
*The Collaborative Habit: Life Lessons For Working Together*—Twyla Tharp & Jesse Kornbluth  
*The Cost of Bad Behavior: How Incivility Is Damaging Your Business and to Do About It*—Christine Pearson & Christine Porath  
*Choosing Civility: The Twenty-five Rules of Considerate Conduct*—P.M. Forni  
*Creative Confidence: Unleashing the Creative Potential Within Us All*—Tom Kelley & David Kelley  
*Crucial Confrontations: Tools for Resolving Broken Promises, Violated Expectations, and Bad Behavior*—Kerry Patterson, Joseph Grenny, Ron McMillan & Al Switzler  
*Crucial Conversations: Tools for Talking When Stakes Are High*—Kerry Patterson, Joseph Grenny, Ron McMillan & Al Switzler  
*Fierce Conversations: Achieving Success at Work and in Life, One Conversation at a Time*—Susan Scott  
*Listening Pays: Achieve Significance Through the Power of Listening*  
—Rick Bommelje  
*Power Listening: Mastering the Most Critical Skill of All*—Bernard Ferrari  
*Flow: The Psychology of Optimal Experience*—Mihaly Csikszentmihalyi  
*Foiled By Randomness: The Hidden Role of Change in Life and in the Markets*  
—Nassim Nicholas Taleb  
*Helping: How to Offer, Give , and Receive Help*—Edgar Schein  
*How to Win Friends and Influence People*—Dale Carnegie  
*Influence: The Psychology of Persuasion*—Robert Cialdini  
*The Leader Who Had No Title: A Modern Fable on Real Success in Business and in Life*—Robin Sharma  
*Management Lessons From Mayo Clinic: Inside One of the World's Most Admired Service Organizations*—Leonard Berry & Kent Seltman  
*Practice Perfect: 42 Rules for Getting Better at Getting Better*—Doug Lemov, Erica Woolway, and Katie Yezzi  
*Turn the Ship Around!: How to Create Leadership at Every Level*—David Marquet  
*What You Can Change And What You Can't: The Complete Guide to Successful Self-Improvement*—Martin Seligman  
*The Little Book of Talent: 52 Tips for Improving Your Skills*—Daniel Coyle  
*The Power of Positive Deviance: How Unlikely Innovators Solve the World's Toughest Problems*—Richard Pascale, Jerry Sternin & Monique Sternin  
*Retail Superstars: Inside the 25 Best Independent Stores in America*  
—George Whalin  
*Lords of Strategy: The Secret Intellectual History of the New Corporate World*—Walter Kiechel

## **XLV. *The Second Machine Age***

by Erik Brynjolfsson and Andrew McAfee

“The greatest shortcoming of the human race is our inability to understand the exponential function.”—Albert A. Bartlett (from Erik Brynjolfsson and Andrew McAfee, *The Second Machine Age*, “Moore’s Law and the Second Half of the Chessboard”)

The issue, circa 2014, is not “big change,” it is

***ACCELERATING*** Big Change. Time to adapt is evaporating!

“[Some argue] that the true work of innovation is not coming up with something big and new, but instead recombining things that already exist. And the more closely we look, the more this recombinant view makes sense.”

***TP: Creativity that matters is not predominantly of the “gee whiz” variety. Creativity is the ability to integrate stuff, a very different kettle of fish.***

“Organizational Coinvention” [coinvention of organization and technology]: “While a one-for-one substitution of machines sometimes occurs, a broader reorganization in business culture may have been an even more important path for skill-based change. ... [In some industries], each dollar of computer capital was often the catalyst for more than ten dollars of complimentary investments in ‘organization capital.’”

***TP: The new stuff is only part of the point. Complete re-invention of organizations and networks of organizations is the real payoff!***

*“The greatest  
shortcoming of the  
human race is our  
inability to  
understand the  
exponential  
function.”*

—Albert A. Bartlett (from Erik  
Brynjolfsson and Andrew McAfee, *The Second Machine Age*, “Moore’s Law and the  
Second Half of the Chessboard”)

**(1)** Person interviewed by the authors re TurboTax: “No way. I don’t use an H&R Block tax preparer any more. I’ve switched to TurboTax software. It’s only \$49 and much quicker and more accurate.” Brynjolfsson and McAfee: “The creators of TurboTax are better off—but tens of thousands of tax preparers now find their jobs and incomes threatened.”

**(2)** CEO interviewed by the authors says he installed new infotech equipment before the Great Recession, but did not cut payroll when profits were soaring. And then: “When the recession came, business as usual was obviously not sustainable, which made it easier to implement a round of painful streamlining and layoffs. As the recession ended and profits and demand returned, the jobs doing routine work were not restored.”

**(3)** “For most of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, employment usually rebounded after each recession, but since the 1990s employment didn’t recover briskly after recessions. It’s not coincidence that as the computerization of the economy advanced, post-recession hiring patterns changed.”

**TP:** *These three quotes are the heart of the matter.*

“Every digital app developer, no matter how humble its offices or how few its staff,

almost automatically becomes a **micro-**  
**multinational,**  
reaching global audiences.”

*“The Gross National Product does not include the beauty of our poetry or the intelligence of our public debate. It measures neither our wit nor our courage, neither our wisdom nor our learning, neither our compassion nor our devotion. It measures everything, in short, except that which makes life worthwhile.”* —RFK

**TP: GDP is an important measure. PERIOD. But it ain't the whole ball game—not by a long shot!**

***Race Against The Machine:***  
***How the Digital Revolution Is Accelerating***  
***Innovation, Driving Productivity, and Irreversibly***  
***Transforming Employment and the Economy***  
by Erik Brynjolfsson and Andrew McAfee

*“The root of our problem is not that we’re in a Great Recession or a Great Stagnation, but rather that we are in the early throes of a **Great Restructuring**. Our technologies are racing ahead, but our skills and organizations are lagging behind.”*

***“The median worker is losing the race against the machine.”***—Erik Brynjolfsson and Andrew McAfee, *Race Against The Machine*

“... breakage of the historic link between value creation and job creation ...”/Great Recession: “... lack of hiring rather than increase in layoffs ...”

40 Years: Median inflation-adjusted wages, men 30-50 with jobs, 1969-2009: \$33K, **-27%**—“The Slow Disappearance of the American Working Man,” *Bloomberg Businessweek*/08.11.13

The “U-shaped Curve” Phenomenon:

High-skilled: **Waaaaay Up!!!**

Low-skilled: **Stable/Up.**

Middle: **Down/Down/Down.**

TP: **Yikes.**

**XLVI. So I Missed By 5-10 Years. SO WHAT?  
Thrive Through “WOW. NOW.”  
Or else. (Not Pretty.)**

**I SAID 2015.**

It looks more like it'll be 2020, maybe 2025.

Self-congratulatory remarks are to be avoided like the plague. Nonetheless, I must acknowledge that I began the 22 May 2000 *Time* cover story I authored (“What Will We Do For Work?”) with this: *“I believe that ninety percent of white-collar jobs in the U.S. will be either destroyed or altered beyond recognition in the next 10 to 15 years.”* The three causes I enumerated were “destructive” (game-changing) competition, technology/artificial intelligence (algorithmic substitution), and globalization/outsourcing.

The prior year, 1999, I had published a three-book set, jointly called “The Work Matters.” The three:

***The Project50: Fifty Ways to Transform Every “Task” into a Project That Matters!***

***The Brand You50: Fifty Ways to Transform Yourself from an “Employee” into a Brand That Shouts Distinction, Commitment, and Passion!***

***The Professional Service Firm50: Fifty Ways to Transform Your “Department” into a Professional Service Firm Whose Trademarks Are Passion and Innovation!***

In 2014, this 3-pronged revolution has not progressed as much as I supposed. But there is little doubt that the acceleration of change will more or less bring it to its (frightening) apex in the next 5-10 years.

But why oh why oh why must it be “frightening”? Why not ...

**Liberating?**

**Fun?**

**Exciting?**

**Wall-To-Wall/Floor-To-Ceiling WOW?**

Though a word would be changed here and there if the pub date was 2014 instead of 1999, the logic would not have changed one dollop. There was a quote I used in 1999: “A bureaucrat is an expensive microchip.”

Indeed. (Or: WHOOPS.)

And the answer? Or, rather ... **THE** ... answer is ... in my (not so) humble opinion ... scintillating portfolios of High Value Added/WOW Projects. Those projects would be manned (and womaned) by free=spirited, imaginative people, who I label Brand Yous. And the configuration of these groups would mimic, in my (not so) humble opinion, something not so new; namely professional service firms.

To use my shorthand:

**WOW Projects +**

**Brand You(s) =**

**Supercalifragilisticexpialidocious PSFs.**

I will go a step further in this space and provide the three “50 Lists.” I’ll just use the item titles, which will at times be a bit too shorthand-ish. But I’m sure you’ll get the drift:

# The Project 50: **ALL** Work Becomes “WOW Projects”

## I. Create!

*What’s with this so-called “inventing”/“finding” a WOW! Project? You get an assignment, right?*

1. **Reframe: Never ... Ever! ... Accept a project/assignment as given!**
2. Translate your daily experiences into cool stuff to do.
  - 2A. Become a Benchmarking Fanatic: Look at every-small-thing-that-happens-to-you as a Golden Learning Opportunity.
3. Improve your vocabulary! **Learn to love “WOW!”** Use “the word.” WOW!
4. There are no “small” projects: In every “little” form or procedure, in every “little” problem there usually lurks a B-I-G Project!
  - 4A. Convert today’s annoying “chore” into a WOW! Project. The B-I-G Idea: There’s no such thing as a “GIVEN.”
5. Put on the brakes! **Don’t betray WOW!**
6. Love makes the world go ’round!
7. Will it—the project, our baby—be beautiful? Yes ... beautiful!
8. Design-Is-It. I.e.: One of the single most powerful forces in the whole bloody universe.
9. Is the project revolutionary? (Are you sure?)
10. Is the Web factored into the project? In a B-I-G way?
11. Impact. Henry James asked this, as his ultimate question, of an artist’s work: **“Was it worth doing?”**

11A. Made anybody(s) angry lately?

12. Raving Fans!

12A. Women-as-Raving Fans. Women take to products/services—and, thence, “project deliverables”—for (very) different reasons than men.

13. **Pirates-on-the-high-seas.** “We” are on a Mission/Crusade. We plan to upset the applecart (convention wisdom) Big Time ... and Make a Damn Difference.

14. If you can (hint: you can!), create a “place.” That is ... pirates need ships at sea and caves on land. (“Safe houses” in spy-speak.)

15. Put it in your resume. Now! Picture yourself crossing the finish line.

16. Think RAINBOW!

17. Think ... or rethink ... or reframe ... your concept ... Into a “business plan.”

18. Think/obsess ... D-E-A-D-L-I-N-E. Be ridiculously/absurdly/insanely demanding of yourself/your little band of renegades.

19. Find a Wise Friend. WOW Projects Ain’t Easy! They Stretch You, Stress You, and Often Vex You. And the Organization.

20. Find—and then nurture—a few (very few) co-conspirators.

20A. Find at least one user/co-conspirator. NOW. Think user from the start.

21. Consider carrying around a little card that reads:

**WOW!**  
**BEAUTIFUL!**  
**REVOLUTIONARY!**  
**IMPACT!**  
**RAVING FANS!**

## II. Sell!

*Who ever heard of a “sales” chapter in a “project management” book?*

*“Damn few” is the answer. (None?) And therein lies the problem. WOW! Projects must be sold ... to team members, higher-ups, freaky first-users, and ultimately customers-at-large. Learning to s-e-l-l is a hefty part of the battle; it forces clarity, focus, drive, faith.*

22. Be S-U-C-C-I-N-C-T. Describe your project (its benefits and its WOW!) in T-H-R-E-E minutes.

22A. Metaphor time! The “pitch”—and every aspect of the project—works best if there is a compelling theme/image/hook that makes the whole thing cohere, resonate, and vibrate with life.

23. **Sales means selling ... Everyone!**

24. Hey: WOW! Project Life = Sales. Right? So ... work consciously on BUZZ. Get visible and stay visible.

25. Do your “Community Work.” Start to Expand the Network! A.S.A.P.

26. Last is as good as first. If they support you ... they are your friends.

27. Preach to the choir! Never forget your friends!

28. Don’t try to convert your enemies. Don’t waste time on them.

29. Create an A-Team Advisory Board.

30. Become a Master Bootstrapper. You heard it here first: Too much initial money ... kills!

31. Think B-E-T-A! As in ... Beta Site(s). **You need customer-partners ... as safe-haven testing grounds for rough prototypes.**

## III. Implement!

*Implementation means a detailed plan. Right? Right! Clear assignments of responsibility? Right again! But ... again ... that’s little more than the least of it.*

**32. Chunk! Chunk! Chunk! We've gotta break "it"—our project, now on the move—down into tidbit/do-it-today/do-it-in-the-next-four-hours pieces.**

**33. Live ... Eat ... Sleep ... Breathe: Prototype! I.e.: Become an unabashed Prototyping Fanatic.**

**33A. Teach prototyping. Prototyping is a "corporate culture" issue. I.e.: Work to create a Culture of Prototyping.**

**34. Play! Find playmates!**

**35. Scrunch the Feedback Loops!**

**36. Blow it up! Play ... and Destruction ... are handmaidens.**

**37. Keep recruiting! Iron Law: WOW Projects call for WOW! People. Never stop recruiting!**

**37A. Wanted: Court Jester.**

**38. Make a B-I-G binder! This is the Project Bible. It's the Master Document ... the macro-map.**

**39. List mania. Ye shall make lists ... and the lists shall make ye omniscient. (No joke.)**

**40. Think (live/sleep/eat/breathe) Timeline/ Milestones.**

**40A. Wanted: Ms. Last Two Percent!**

**41. Master the 15-Minute Meeting. You can change (or at least organize) the world in 15 minutes!**

**42. C-E-L-E-B-R-A-T-E!**

**42A. Celebrate failures!**

**43. Station break! The keynote here is action. Exactly right! But: Don't allow the action fanaticism to steer you off course re WOW!/Beauty/Revolution/Impact!/Raving Fans.**

**44. A project has an Identity. It's alive. Project = Life ... Spirit ... Personality.**

45. Cast the net a little/lot farther afield.

46. It's the U-S-E-R, stupid! Never lose sight of the user community.

47. Concoct a B.M.P./Buzz-Management Program. Marketing is Implementation.

## IV. Exit!

A time to each and every thing!

48. **SELL OUT! It's been "us" against "them" ... and one heck of a ride. But now the time has come to dance with the suits ... if we really want full impact.**

48A. Recruit a Mr. Follow-up ... who is as passionate as you are! (And L-O-V-E-S Administration.)

49. Seed your freaks into the mainstream ... where they can become mutant viruses for your (quirky) Point of View!

50. Write up the project history. **Throw a Grand Celebratory Bash!**

## The Brand You50 "Distinct" or ... "Extinct"

Or: Fifty ways to transform yourself from an "employee" into a brand that shouts distinction, commitment, and passion!

1. **It's up to you ... and you alone. Coping rests on your shoulders. Forget "they." This is your life. Period.**

1A. When was the last time you asked: *What do I want to be?*

2. You've gotta! Finally: It's the White Collar Revolution! You have no option:  
**The White Collar Revolution is about to swallow me/you/us!**

3. Answer (my best) (my only????) to the "White Collar Revolution": Brand yourself.

3A. Holy Toledo! Brand You magnified. What if we each had personal "Market Cap"?

4. Start now: Use some subset of these four—very practical!—Brand You assessment tools:

**One: Make a Personal Brand Equity Evaluation.**

**Two: Develop a one-eighth (or one-quarter) page Yellow Pages ad for Brand You/Me & Co.**

**Three: Create an eight-word Personal Positioning Statement.**

**Four: How about a bumper sticker that describes your essence?**

4A. We need a snapshot!

5. Forget "job." Forget "tasks."

5A. Commit yourself wholeheartedly to ... the Project Life.

6. Package yourself. Axiom: You (Me!) are a package!

7. "INC." yourself.

**8. Brand You/Me Inc. is about what you value.**

9. Brand You/Me Inc. requires a rich portfolio of attributes and skills.

9A. The big hat rack! Another take: Brand You warriors must wear lots of hats.

10. Ready to play the great game of business?

11. Give the world a clear picture of who you are.

12. Think job title!
13. You are what you do.
14. Message to Brand You wannabe: Embrace real-world politics of implementation.
15. Turn crappy “little tasks” into gold. **(VCJ: Volunteer for Crummy Jobs.)**
- 15A. Work with what you’ve got! (Damn it!)(And make it special.) (Damn it!)
16. Master bootstrapping.
17. The Brand You nub: A sterling portfolio of WOW! Projects.
- 17A. **You are the “WOW!-ness” of every project.**
18. Focus. Clutter kills WOW.
19. You **Are** Your Clients I: Think Client.
20. You **Are** Your Clients II: Obsess on Clients.
21. Competence. You (Me!) have got to be noticeably good at S-O-M-E-T-H-I-N-G.
22. You Are Your Rolodex I. Manage the hell out of your community/network!  
Brand You is personal. But it’s not a loner’s world.
- 22A. Loyalty. New loyalty. Not “logo loyalty.” But Rolodex loyalty. Network loyalty.  
Community loyalty. Extended family loyalty.
23. You Are ... Your Rolodex II. You are as broad/wise as your collection of freaks!
24. Design matters! The Big Idea: You (as in Brand You) are a designer. Period.
25. Become a “line extension” master.
26. You are your “Big Ideas.”
27. To steer Me Inc. through the white water of change is to dare. **Daily.**
28. Submit to the performance.

- (29. B-o-s-s-e-s: Brand You should be your cup of tea!)
30. Identity!
31. Remember: **a brand is a “trust mark.”**
32. Obsess on your calling cards! It all starts when/where it starts.
33. Build a website that wows. (Period.)
34. **Join Toastmasters.** You are your own P.R. “Agency.”
35. How about learned optimism? **Spreaders of gloom are rarely—never!?!—successful Brand Yous.**
36. Renew! Renew! Renew! Renewal = Job 1 For Brand You. Period.
37. **Invest in yourself. A formal Renewal Investment Plan (R.I.P.) is a must!**
38. **Whet your appetite. Again. Again. And yet again. Learn from ... anyone. Anywhere. Any time. BECOME A SPONGE ... for Cool Stuff. (Work on exposing yourself to Cool Stuff.)**

\*\*\*\*

#### A 50LIST WITHIN A 50LIST: THE RENEWAL50

1. *Go to the nearest magazine shop.* Now. Spend 20 minutes. Pick up 20—twenty!—magazines. None should be ones you normally read. Spend the better part of a day perusing them. Tear stuff out. Make notes. Create files. Goal: Stretch! Repeat ... monthly ... or at least bimonthly.
2. *Go to the Web.* Now. Relax. Follow your bliss! Visit at least 15 sites you haven’t visited before. Follow any chain that is even a little intriguing. Bookmark a few of the best. Repeat ... at least once a week.
3. *Take off this Wednesday afternoon.* Wander the closest mall ... for two hours. Note the stuff you like. (And hate.) Products, merchandising, whatever. Repeat ... bimonthly.
4. *Buy a packet of 3 x 5-inch note cards.* Carry them around with you. Always. Record cool stuff. Awful stuff. Daily. Review your card pack every Sunday. (*Obsess on this!*)

5. *Going the same place for vacation next year? Why not someplace new? Why not one of those university-sponsored 12-day trips to explore some weird phenomenon?*
6. *Project stuck in a rut? Look through your Rolodex. Who's the oddest duck in there? Call her/him. Invite her/him to lunch. Pick her/his brain for a couple of hours about your project.*
7. *Create a new habit: Visit your Rolodex. Once a month. Pick a name of someone interesting you've lost touch with. Take her/him to lunch ... next week.*
8. *New habit: You're in a meeting. Someone you don't know makes an interesting contribution. Invite him/her to lunch ... in the next two weeks.*
9. *You run across somebody interesting. As a matter of course, ask her (him) what's the best thing she/he's read in the last 90 days. Order it from Amazon.com ... this afternoon.*
10. *Take tomorrow afternoon off. Rain or shine. Wander a corner of the city you've never explored before.*
11. *Go to the local Rite Aid. Buy a \$2 notebook. Title it *Observations I*. Start recording. Now. Anything and everything. (Now = Now.)*
12. *Going out this Saturday night? Go some place new.*
13. *Having a dinner party next Sunday? Invite somebody—interesting—you've never invited before. (Odds are, he/she won't accept. So what? Go for it. It's just like selling encyclopedias. No ring doorbell = No sale.)*
14. *Go past a kiosk advertising local Community College Courses for this fall. (Or one of the Learning Annex catalogues.) Grab a copy. Look it over this evening. Pick a couple of interesting courses and topics you've always wanted to know more about. Call the professor (with a little detective work, you can find her). If you're intrigued, sign up and ... at least ... go to the orientation session.*
15. *Read a provocative article in a business journal. Triggers a thought? Email the author. So what if you never hear back? (The odds are actually pretty high that you will. Trust me.)*
16. *At church this Sunday, the pastor announces a new fund drive. Sure you're busy. (Who isn't?) Go to the organizing meeting after services. Sign up!*
17. *You're working with your 13-year-old on his science project. You find you're having fun. Go to school with him tomorrow ... and volunteer to talk to the class about the topic.*
18. *A crummy little assignment comes along. But it would give you a chance to work with a group of people you've never worked with before. Take the assignment.*
19. *You're really pissed off at what's going on in your kid's school. So run for the school board.*
20. *You aren't really interested in changing jobs. But there's a neat job fair in the next town this weekend. Go.*
21. *An old college pal of yours invites you to go on a long weekend by the lake. You never do things like that. Go.*
22. *A really cool job opening overseas comes up. It fits your skill set. You couldn't possibly consider it. You've got a nine-year-old and your husband is content with his job. At least call someone ... and find out more about it.*

23. *You're on the fast track.* But a fascinating job opens up ... far away. It looks like a detour. But you could learn something really new. Really cool. Go talk to the guy/gal about it. (Now.)
24. *The eighth grade teacher is looking for chaperones for the trip to the natural history museum.* You're a law firm partner, for God's sake, making \$350,000 a year. Volunteer.
25. *You love taking pictures.* You pick up a brochure advertising a four-day photography workshop in Maine next summer. Go to the workshop.
26. *A friend of yours, a small-business owner, is going to Thailand on a sourcing trip.* She invites you to join her. Go.
27. *There's a great ball game on ESPN in an hour.* Forget it. Go on that walk you love ... that you haven't taken for a year.
28. *I'm not much on planning.* But how about sitting down with your spouse/significant other and making a list of three or four things you've "been meaning to do" that are novel ... then coming up with a scheme for doing at least one of them in the next nine months?
29. *You've a-l-w-a-y-s wanted to go to the Yucatan.* So at least call a travel agent ... this week. (*How about right now?*)
30. *You know "the action is at the front line."* Spend a month (two days a week) on a self-styled training program that rotates you through all the front-line jobs in the hotel/distribution center/whatever.
31. *Ask a first-line supervisor who the most motivated clerk in the store is.* Take him/her to lunch ... in the next three weeks.
32. *You spot a Cool Article in the division newsletter.* Call the person involved. Take her/him to lunch. Tomorrow. Learn more. (Repeat.) (Regularly.)
33. *You and your spouse go to a great play this Saturday.* On Monday, call the director and ask him/her if you can come by and chat some time in the next two weeks. (If the chat goes well, ask her/him to come in and address your 18 colleagues in the Accounting Dept. at a Brown Bag Lunch Session later this month.)
34. *Institute a monthly Brown Bag Lunch Session.* Encourage all your colleagues to nominate interesting people to be invited. Criterion: "I wouldn't have expected us to invite \_\_\_\_."
35. *Volunteer to take charge of recruiting for the next year/six months.* Seek out input/applications from places the unit has never approached before.
36. *Consider a ... four-month sabbatical.*
37. *Get up from your desk.* Now. Take a two-hour walk on the beach. In the hills. Whatever. Repeat ... once every couple of weeks. (Weekly?)
38. *Seriously consider approaching your boss about working a day a week at home.*
39. *Take the door off your office.*
40. *You've got a couple of pals who are readers.* Start a Reading Group that gets together every third Thursday. Include stuff that's pretty far out. (Invite a noteworthy local author to talk to your group now and again.)

41. *Join Toastmasters.* (I know it's a repeat. It's important!)
42. *Pen an article for the division newsletter.*
43. *In the quarterly alumni magazine, you read about a pal who's chosen to do something offbeat with her life. Call her. Tomorrow. (Or today.)*
44. *Buy that surprisingly colorful outfit you saw yesterday. Wear it to work. Tomorrow.*
45. *Develop a set of probing questions to use at meetings. "Will this really make a difference?" "Will anybody remember what we're doing here two years from now?" "Can we brag to our spouse/kids about this project?"*
46. *Assess every project you propose by the "WOW!"/"Is it Worth Doing?" criteria.*
47. *Call the Principal Client for your last project. Ask her to lunch. Within the next two weeks. Conduct a no-holds-barred debriefing on how you and your team did ... and might have done. Now.*
48. *Call the wisest person you know.* (A fabulous professor you had 15 years ago?) Ask her/him to lunch. Ask her/him if he or she would be willing to sit with you for a couple of hours every quarter to talk about what you've done/where you're going. (Try it. It can't hurt.)
49. *Become a Cub Scout/Brownie troop leader.* Or direct your kid's play at school. The idea: Spend more time around children ... they're fascinating ... spontaneous ... and wise.
50. *Build a great sandcastle!*

\*\*\*\*\*

**38A. Love the plateau. Learning—the essence of Brand You—is not a smooth ride.** (You get stuck at times.)

39. Me Inc. needs a great board of directors.
40. Brand You/Me Inc. needs a front line university to call your own.
41. Never neglect the Talent Scout Mode ... even if you are a junior individual contributor.
42. Make our/my/your "organization"—Me & Co., Brand You—special from the get-go!
43. Brand You's lead! At all ages!
44. Become a "power freak."
45. What's your formal word-of-mouth marketing plan?
- 45A. P-l-e-a-s-e answer: Do I r-e-a-l-l-y have a "product"?

46. One woman/man global powerhouse is not an oxymoron in the new millennium.
47. Sell!
48. **Are you a “closer”?** Brand Yous have got to “ask for the business.”
49. Brand Yous are dis-loyal! (To a particular corporate logo.)
50. Welcome to Free Agent Nation.

**PSF50:  
The Professional Service Firm Is Exclusively  
Devoted to High Value Added Work  
(A Sparkling Collection of WOW! Projects)**

**I. PSF = Inc. + Clients + WOW Projects!**

1. **Think “Inc.”**

It all starts in your head. Imagine: **You are no longer “HR Director.” You are Managing Partner/Managing Director of HR Inc. ... a wholly owned subsidiary of the “ABC Division” of the “XYZ Corp.”**

1A. Commit “Cool.”

2. Think (*eat ... sleep ... breathe ... talk up*) C-L-I-E-N-T. Period. Client service is *the* name of *the* game.

3. Select Clients very carefully. It’s axiomatic: You’re as good—or as bad—as the character of your Client List. In a very real sense, you *are* your Client List!

3A. Seek out Clients who are Leaders.

3B. F-I-R-E Clients ... upon occasion.

4. Turn e-v-e-r-y “task” into a ... Project. **PSF = Client. PSF = Project.**

4A. The Work Matters!

5. Become a Catalyst for Revolution. (Why not?) (What else?)

## II. Portfolio Quality!

6. Visit every client. Initiate a “deep” and ongoing dialogue with ... *every* ... client.

7. Create an immodest Current Projects List. **You—Dept. head turned Managing Partner of HR Inc. (Etc.)—are your Project List.**

8. You are a Venture Capitalist. I.e.: What does your “project list”/“project portfolio” *add up to*? Is it exciting? (How exciting?) Is it bland?

9. Conduct a weekly—or a more frequent—formal Current Projects Review. The project-list-is-us. So ... now we’ve got to start managing the Hell out of it.

9A. Words ... matter. E.g.: “Engagement.”

## III. Impact!

10. Transform every “Job” into a WOW! Project.

11. Never EVER Compromise Your Identity.

12. Pursue ... P-A-S-S-I-O-N.

13. **MEASURE: Did we make an impact?**

14. Tom’s Epithet No.1: “Thoroughly professional ... but not provocative.” The pressing question: Was it far enough out? Was it—our work—as “crazy” as these (clearly) crazy times demand?

15. L-E-A-D your Client!

16. Another-flavor-of-WOW: Politics. PSF mantra: **We are *not* scornful of the grubby “politics of getting things done.” We embrace them as the *sine qua non* of effective implementation.**

17. PSF success boils down to ... the fine art of balance.

18. Accounting (etc.) is a performing art.

19. Speaking of accounting ... remember the bottom line: **“Business-ing.”**

20. Got any quirky projects on the list? If you want some “great stuff” to happen ... well ... you have absolutely no alternative: Your portfolio has to include some Truly Freaky Stuff.

21. Think ... LEGACY. Question to ask yourself: “What—if anything—will my three years as Managing Partner of Purchasing Inc. be remembered for?”

22. Pitch in ... or bail out!

22A. Practice serial monogamy. Or: “One” is a beautiful word!

23. PSFs need Vision Statements. Period.

23A. **We help people!**

#### **IV. Live With 'Em!**

24. Make Clients an integral part of every project team.

24A. Cohabit with the Client!

24B. Turn the Client into an expert! Openly, purposefully share your knowledge and wisdom.

24C. Engage Clients in a measured “risk progression” process.

25. Insist ... that Clients submit a formal evaluation of “your people” (and “their people”) at the end of each project.

25A. Think external. Think independent.

26. Client-centric = PSF Imperative. Period. But don't lose your independent voice. Think Client. AND: Stay autonomous.

27. **Bring in wild and wooly outsiders. E-x-p-a-n-d the box.**

## V. A Culture of Urgency!

28. Create a “sense of urgency”/“excitement”/“vibrancy”/“buzz.”

29. Hot Teams thrive in Hot Spaces!

30. **Celebrate ... constantly. Celebrate any success.**

30A. Projects-worth-doing are bumpy. There are bad days at the office. Dealing with the emotional roller coaster called PSF-on-a-Holy-Mission takes thoughtful effort!

30B. You need a clown!

31. Love thy “support staff.”

32. **You need a rabid scheduler! Project(s) Life = Deadline Life. Each project—in the unit as a whole/the PSF—needs a “deadlines/scheduling/milestones freak.”**

32A. We're in this for the money! WOW is the Point. But ... big “but” ... it must be Work Worth Paying For. So ... charge appropriately.

33. Pay attention to the “hard stuff” ... e.g.: methodology.

34. Embrace marketing.

## VI. Knowledge-Is-Us!

35. **Become a Research & Development Evangelist.**

35A. Devote a sizable share of effort/revenues to Knowledge Development.

36. Turn your current portfolio of projects into a ... Research & Development playground/gold mine.

37. Think ... **DESIGN** • Are “beauty”/“grace”/“elegance” operative words ... relative to every project?

38. Evaluate the possible bases of PSF Competitive advantage. Nobody—and no PSF—is “great at everything.” The essence of PSF market strategy and positioning is “Know thy strengths.” (And weaknesses.)

## VII. Talent!

39. T-H-I-N-K ... connoisseur of talent. Professional Service Firm = Talent. Period.

39A. **We want to be a Magnet for Talent.**

40. **Cherish instability! Mix up teams!**

40A. Mix redux: Encourage turnover!

41. Demand that every PSF member be known for ... something.

41A. Admiration beats affection.

42. Champion passion. Champion perfection.

43. Create stories/mythology around “project winners.”

44. T-R-A-I-N. Teach the “Professional Service Firm Basics” ... with a vengeance.

45. Provide “project management-leadership” opportunities ... A.S.A.P.

46. **Cherish great listening skills.**

47. Geeks—the antisocial, masterful diggers-of-obscure-facts—should be adored!

48. Challenge! Challenge! Challenge! Demand ... the impossible. From everyone.  
(Obviously: starting with yourself.)

## VIII. It's Ours!

49. Think ... Dream ... Act: WOW! Beauty! Impact! Distinction!

50. **We own this place! The mantra-to-end-all-mantras in PSF-land: “We are HR Inc. This is *our* joint. It is *our* life. We are in charge. Excellence is in *our* hands ... to choose ... or lose.”**

**(FYI I: I see “all this” as a straightforward/logical progression: One does WOW Projects and becomes a Brand You; and a collectivity of “Brand Yous” executing “WOW Projects” in turn becomes a de facto or de jure Professional Services Firm. Q.E.D. )**

**(FYI II: And in the process jobs are saved and extraordinary value is added—for the individual, for the unit, for the firm, for the region or nation.)**

## XLVII. Education RE-BOOT:

Full Ste**A**m Ahead!

**S**cience

**T**echnology

**E**ngineering

**M**athematics

**S**cience

**T**echnology

**E**ngineering

**A**rts

**M**athematics

*“Human creativity is  
the ultimate  
economic resource.”*

—Richard Florida

*“Every child is born  
an artist. The trick is  
to remain an artist.”*

—Picasso

*“Creativity can no  
longer be treated as  
an elective.”*

—John Maeda

*It is commonplace when discussing education (frequently described as the imperative—though unrealized—National Priority #1) to obsess on math proficiency and, more broadly, STEM (Science Technology Engineering Mathematics). STEM is no doubt significant to a landscape being transformed by technology. Yet I vehemently favor the formulation labeled STEAM. (President John Maeda of RISD/Rhode Island School of Design coined the new flavor.) The “A” that’s added to STEM is for the Arts. “The arts” are not merely about being “well rounded” or some such; they are to some extent “what’s left” as AI/robotics vacuum up traditional high-end “knowledge work” occupations. Consider the world’s most valuable company—Apple. While its “T” and “E” (tech/engineering) are exceptional, it is the “A” that has made all the difference—or, rather, the A ingeniously blended with S, T, E, and M.*

***“Microsoft never had the humanities or liberal arts in its DNA.”***

—Steve Jobs (Okay, he was a smart ass; he nonetheless has a point.)

*The (partial) logic behind adding an “A” to STEM:*

*“I believe that ninety percent of white-collar/“knowledge-work” jobs (which are 80 percent of all jobs) in the U.S. will be either destroyed or altered beyond recognition in the next 10 to 15 years.”*

**—Cover story/*Time*/22 May 2000/Tom Peters**

The **(VERY)** Best and **(VERY)** Brightest

*The very best and the very  
brightest and the most  
energetic and enthusiastic  
and entrepreneurial and  
tech-savvy of our university  
graduates must—**must,**  
**not should—be**  
lured into teaching!*

Finding and educating these new-criteria teachers requires a revolution in both content and the incentive structure needed to attract the best of the best—*and to induce them to experiment boldly once aboard the education train.*

In my opinion, the impact of the new technologies is such that we need a very young teacher corps—one that has the demographics and restless mindset of Facebook or Twitter or Google new-hires.

*(I had no intention of writing anything like this [a short 2013 paper], but as I wrote I found myself almost pounding the keyboard into mush. Like it or not, complex problems call for complex solutions. Yet I am coming to see the “simple” solution of **BBFs/Best & Brightest & Feistiests**, as I am now calling them, becoming the base for a transformed teacher corps as a national necessity on a par with national security; in fact, obviously, it is an issue of national security.)*

## Education Manifesto 2014\*

(\*Good news from a competitiveness standpoint: Nobody's got it right. **YET.**)

**RADICAL** curricular revision imperative.\*

(\*STEM/STEAM./Creativity & Entrepreneurialism must be encouraged rather than suppressed.)

**RADICAL** digital strategy.\*

(\*There is ... NO WAY TO OVERDO THIS.\*\*) (\*\*Re-read: NO WAY.\*\*\*)  
(\*\*\*Good news: Kids are doing this on their own.)

**REVOLUTIONARY** new approach to teacher recruitment/development.\* (\*BEST of the BEST [for a few years] ... or else.)

**RADICAL** re-assessment of tertiary education—e.g., “MOOC-ization.”\* (\*Four-year residential degree not centerpiece.)

**RADICAL** re-assessment business ed.

**RADICAL** role re-assessment by corporations.\*  
(\*CORPORATIONS TAKE THE LEAD ON EDUCATION ... or else.)

FYI: I make no apology for nor do I think it is hyperbole to repeatedly use the word

“RADICAL.” **Less than RADICAL**  
**... “not optional.”**

## **Tertiary Education, “Soft Stuff,” Liberal Arts**

**A pox on fools who dismiss the power of a college degree, circa 2014, as “so yesterday.” E.g., age 25-32, difference in annual income, degree vs no degree: \$17,500.**

**Nick Smit: “I agree Dr Tom. I’m however in favor of radically different approach to tertiary learning that keeps depth of learning substance.”**

**I agree [re re-design] 100%. I am, among other things, a RMOOC/Radical MOOC-ist. BUT ... for now, regardless, basic point re income/job type advantages holds.**

**AND ... bigger practical point is ...**

**post**-tertiary ed ... i.e., **RADICAL**  
**commitment to lifelong learning!**

**Nick Smit: “Degrees should be licensed for 5 yrs. Then re-cert. Booyaaah. Always evolving learning.”**

**David Spellman: “All best wishes and thanks to tom\_peters: you should see the faces of my college students light up when they first hear of MBWA.”**

**At “elite” schools they yawn at such “soft bullshit.”  
(Now there’s a blast of cynicism.)**

**David Spellman: “I was a CEO for 6 years and did MBWA, on all 3 shifts, on all 7 days. ‘Soft bullshit’ was why my tenure was a roaring success.”**

**Amen, brother: I've spent the last 35 years of my life on selling the power of ... "soft bullshit"!**

Todd Hall: "How does MBWA work in a virtual organization?"

Long answer required. One part, as leader, is many many frequent flyer miles!

If you believe application of Big Data to HR is "the breakthrough we've long awaited," you are a sick puppy.

**Big Data is invaluable in general—and to HR. Problem occurs when it gravitates invisibly from "useful" to "Gospel"—which, alas, is almost inevitable.**

Two "C-level" jobs across the hall from one another: **Chief Big Data Officer. Chief Big Data Cold Water Thrower Officer.** Equal authority.

Clever Trout (Twitter I.D.): "There should be no argument that HR needs to modernize, and using 'data' (big or small) can be helpful."

"Helpful," by all means. But dictatorial is a different kettle of fish.

**Re power of "soft stuff": Creating fabulous customer-employee experiences is invaluable. The well-kept secret: 10% big investments, 90% cumulative "little" gestures. (Also note that superb employee experience takes precedence over customer experience. The second doesn't stick unless the first is rock solid.)**

Chris Kernaghan: “I can agree; I was bowled over by a nice note from housekeeping who saw our wedding anniversary cards in our room.”

Tim Fargo: “Do you think alternate ‘internship’ idea is viable? If not, why not?”

Tim Fargo: “There’s built-in bias in those [post-college] income numbers & past performance; no guarantees for future.”

No guarantees in life. But [degree] is hell of a start off the blocks. Forget #s per se. Salary numbers are doubtless decent surrogate for job quality.

Lots of alternatives. But for now, if parent, facts is facts--& I’ll stretch myself to the max to support my kid’s college DEGREE.

Emmanuel McDaniel: “I have to agree with Tim [Fargo]. In an age where ‘good enough to pass’ has become the norm, degrees don’t impress me.”

With respect, don’t care if you’re impressed. Big Data say \$25K vs \$17K, which signifies better job/start.

Tim Fargo: “The current system is quickly becoming questionable ROI. Love idea of biz giving top HS students internships. Break the cycle.”

**Dan Purdy: “Don’t be fooled by outliers like yourself Emmanuel. You are 6 sigma; tail of the normal curve & not mean.”**

Dan Purdy: “It’s not just salary. Real show stopper = 3.8% unemployment rate for college grads vs 12.2% without.”

AND: 3.8% college grad unemployment is effectively zero when you take into account average “normal times” share of people between jobs.

**If I am a parent, I will **BEG** the kid to get the degree—circa 2014. I’m playin’ the stats, Tim.**

Still, at age 71, & pretty secure, I luv luv luv my 2 scraps os paper with “Cornell” at the top & my other 2 with “Stanford” at the top. The credentials per se are still valuable!

**To be perfectly honest, I think the  
“there’s little value in a degree”  
stuff is elitist bullshit.**

**Emmanuel McDaniel: “That being said, medical, law, and engineering degrees still truly valuable. Too many Lib Arts majors at McDonald’s.”**

***If God loves me, I’ll never  
again hear/read “There are  
too many liberal arts  
majors.” Nauseates me.***

**Stanford's president, an engineer, is moving heaven and earth to revitalize liberal arts. I pray he succeeds.**

*Liberal arts/  
humanities: What it  
means to be civilized.  
Humanity's bedrock.  
Long live the B.A.*

In an age where algorithms will do a lot of the quant stuff, there's a decent chance there will be a jump in value of liberal arts.

Tim Fargo: "For certain careers, the degree is pretty much essential. But there is an implied promise in a degree which is a lie for many."

Cary Cooper: "Science & tech are useless without social science Behavior change is fundamental 2 get ppl 2 accept sci/tech innovation."

Nick Smit: "I believe MBA BBA Commerce degrees must have subjects like sociology/psychology/geography."

Peter Drucker's response to "most important contribution": *"I focused this discipline on people and power; on values, structure, and constitution; and above all, on responsibilities—**that is, I focused the Discipline of Management on management as a truly liberal art.**"* (18 January 1999)

Kevin Meyer: "Some of my best and broadest thinking (and best speaking) tech managers got their start with a liberal arts degree."

**Beyond the starting gate, future success in today's/tomorrow's world demands ...**

# **OBSSESSED- STUDENT- FOR-LIFE!**

**Please remember in “destroy everything” frenzy, you mess w/ societal bedrock. “The academy” goes back to Greeks; upon it rests civilization.**

**Bhoopalan Padua: “Great! However just don't stop with only Western Universalism. Look deep at Dharmic and other Eastern paradigms and cultures.”**

**Amen and [VERY] well said!**

**“Mr Gandhi, what do you think of Western civilization?” Mr Gandhi: “I think it would be a very good idea.”**

**Dan Farfan:** “IMO, my field, Computer Science, needs an infusion of philosophy to enable a new level to be reached.” :-)

**John Grinnell:** “So pointed, yet “civics” (short for civilization) is the first to go along with art and PE. W/o civilization science and math??”

**Max McKeown:** **“Life is more than survival, past which point, soft, social, questioning, and beautiful matter.”**

*“My wife and I went to a [kindergarten] parent-teacher conference and were informed that our budding refrigerator artist, Christopher, would be receiving a grade of Unsatisfactory in art. We were shocked. How could any child—let alone our child—receive a poor grade in art at such a young age? **His teacher informed us that he had refused to color within the lines, which was a state requirement for demonstrating ‘grade-level motor skills.’”***

—Jordan Ayan, AHA!

*“How many artists are there in the room? Would you please raise your hands. FIRST GRADE: En masse the children leapt from their seats, arms waving. Every child was an artist. SECOND GRADE: About half the kids raised their hands, shoulder high, no higher. The hands were still. THIRD GRADE: At best, 10 kids out of 30 would raise a hand, tentatively, self-consciously. By the time I reached SIXTH GRADE, no more than one or two kids raised their hands, and then ever so slightly, betraying a fear of being identified by the group as a ‘closet artist.’ The point is:*

*Every school I visited was participating in the systematic suppression of creative genius.”*

—Gordon MacKenzie,

*Orbiting the Giant Hairball: A Corporate Fool’s Guide to Surviving With Grace*  
(GMcK was creative director at Hallmark.)

*“Thomas Stanley [author of The Millionaire Next Door] has not only found no correlation between success in school and an ability to accumulate wealth, he’s actually found a negative correlation. ‘It seems that school-related evaluations are poor predictors of economic success,’ Stanley concluded. What did predict success was a willingness to take risks. Yet the success-failure standards of most schools penalized risk takers. **Most educational systems reward those who play it safe. As a result, those who do well in school find it hard to take risks later on.**”*

—Richard Farson & Ralph Keyes,  
*Whoever Makes the Most Mistakes Wins*

*“It is nothing short of a miracle that modern methods of instruction have not yet entirely strangled the holy curiosity of inquiry.”*

*—Albert Einstein*

**XLVIII. Some (Whacky-but-**VERY**-real) “Stuff”**

**G**enetics

**R**obotics

**I**nformatics

**N**anotechnology

There is no order to what follows. It is simply a collection of rather provocative quotes from my recent “new stuff” reading. Principal topics: Algorithmic determinism, Big Data, Social Business, and “gamification.”

The (**VERY**) BIG 4: GRIN\*

**Genetics**

**Robotics**

**Informatics**

**Nanotechnology**

\*Decision #1: GRIN and BEAR it? GRIN, get to work, and SAVOR it?

## **Disruptive Technologies: Advances That Will Transform Life, Business, and the Global Economy**

- Mobile Internet
- Automation of knowledge work
- The Internet of Things
- Cloud technology
- Advanced robotics
- Autonomous and near-autonomous vehicles
- Next-generation genomics
- Energy storage
- 3-D printing
- Advanced materials
- Advanced oil and gas recovery
- Renewable energy

Source: McKinsey Global Institute/May 2013

*“Human level capability has not turned out to be a special stopping point from an engineering perspective. ...”* —Illah Reza Nourbakhsh, *Robot Futures*

*“The combination of new market rules and new technology was turning the stock market into a ...*  
*war of robots.”*

—Michael Lewis, “Goldman’s Geek Tragedy” (*Vanity Fair*)

*“The root of our problem is not that we’re in a Great Recession or a Great Stagnation, but rather that we are in the early throes of a Great Restructuring. Our technologies are racing ahead, but our skills and organizations are lagging behind.”*

—Erik Brynjolfsson and Andrew McAfee *Race Against The Machine*

***“The median  
worker is  
losing the  
race against  
the machine.”***

—Erik Brynjolfsson and Andrew McAfee, *Race Against The Machine*

***“A bureaucrat is an expensive microchip.”***

—Dan Sullivan, *consultant and executive coach*

***“Meet Your Next Surgeon: Dr.  
Robot”***

—*Fortune*/15 JAN 2013/on Intuitive Surgical's da Vinci/multiple  
bypass heart-surgery robot

## Algorithm Appointed to VC's Board!

*“A Hong Kong VC fund has just appointed an algorithm to its board.*

“Deep Knowledge Ventures, a firm that focuses on age-related disease drugs and regenerative medicine projects, says the program, called **VITAL**, can make investment recommendations about life sciences firms by poring over large amounts of data.

*“Just like other members of the board, the algorithm gets to vote on whether the firm makes an investment in a specific company or not. The program will be the sixth member of DKV's board.*

“VITAL's software was developed by UK-based Aging Analytics. ‘[The goal] is actually to draw attention to developing it as an independent decision maker,’ Deep Knowledge Venture's Charles Groome told BI.

“How does the algorithm work? VITAL makes its decisions by scanning prospective companies' financing, clinical trials, intellectual property, and previous funding rounds.

“Groome says it has already helped approved two investment decisions (though has not yet cast its first vote), both of which resemble its own function: In Silico Medicine, which develops computer-assisted methods for drug discovery in aging research; and In Silico's partner firm Pathway Pharmaceuticals, which employs a platform called OncoFinder to select and rate personalized cancer therapies.”

—*Business Insider*, 13 May 2014

(Note: The author suggests, doubtless correctly, that this was part PR stunt. Nonetheless, in my opinion, it is at the same time a non-trivial portent of things to come.)

*“Automation has become so sophisticated that on a typical passenger flight ... **a human pilot holds the controls for a grand total of ... 3 minutes.***

*[Pilots] have become, it’s not much of an exaggeration to say, computer operators.”*

—Nicholas Carr, “The Great Forgetting,” *the Atlantic*, 11.2013

Curing Short Attention Spans: *“My **Busy Bucket** will ship a plastic tub containing two hundred dollars worth of books, CDs, DVDs, puzzles, crafts, and toys (mostly wooden ones from Europe) to your offspring, and after twenty-one or thirty days, depending on your plan, a very nice FedEx man will make the package go bye-bye. The exact assortment of amusements is tailored to the munchkin’s age (newborn to six) and the customer-selected theme (such as dress-up, sports, superheroes, princess/fairy).”*

—Patricia Marx, “Outsource Yourself,” *the New Yorker*, 01.14.2013 (on Audrey Zardkoochi & Elizabeth Baumgarten, founders of the toy rental company Busy Bucket)

*“The prospect of contracting a gofer on an a la carte basis is enticing. For instance, wouldn’t it be convenient if I could outsource someone to write a paragraph here, explaining the history of outsourcing in America? Good idea! I went ahead and commissioned just such a paragraph from Get Friday, a ‘virtual personal assistant firm based in Bangalore. ... The paragraph arrived in my in-box ten days after I ordered it. It was 1,356 words. There is a bibliography with eleven sources. ... At \$14 an hour for seven hours of work, the cost came to \$98. ...”*  
—Patricia Marx, “Outsource Yourself,” the *New Yorker*, 01.14.2013 (Marx describes in detail contracting out everything associated with hosting her book club—including the provision of “witty” comments on Proust, since she hadn’t had time to read the book—excellent comments only set her back \$5; the writer/contractor turned out to be a 14-year-old girl from New Jersey.)

*“Algorithms have already written symphonies as moving as those composed by Beethoven, picked through legalese with the deftness of a senior law partner, diagnosed patients with more accuracy than a doctor, written news articles with the smooth hand of a seasoned reporter, and driven vehicles on urban highways with far better control than a human driver.”* —Christopher Steiner, *Automate This: How Algorithms Came to Rule the World*

Shades of Ned Ludd: *“When Emmy [algorithm] produced orchestral pieces so impressive that some music scholars failed to identify them as the work of a machine, [Prof. David] Cope instantly created legions of enemies. ... At an academic conference in Germany, one of his peers walked up to him and whacked him on the nose. ...”* —Christopher Steiner, *Automate This: How Algorithms Came to Rule the World*

*Automate  
This: How  
Algorithms  
Came to Rule  
the World*

—Christopher Steiner

*“Customer engagement is moving from relatively isolated market transactions to deeply connected and sustained social relationships. This basic change in how we do business will make an impact on just about everything we do.”*—Dion Hinchcliffe & Peter Kim, *Social Business by Design: Transformative Social Media Strategies For the Connected Company*

## Social Survival Manifesto\*

1. **Hiding is not an option.**
2. Face it, you are outnumbered. [“Level playing field, arrogance denied.”]
3. **You no longer control the message.**
4. Try acting like ... a human being.
5. Learn to listen, or else. [“REALLY listening to others is a must.”]
6. Admit that you don’t have all the answers.
7. Speak plainly and seek to inform.
8. Quit being a monolith. [“Your employees, speaking online as individuals, are a crucial resource ... can be managed through frameworks that ENCOURAGE participation.”]
9. Try being less evil.
10. Pay it forward, now. [“Internet culture is largely built on the principle of the Gift Economy ... give value away to your online communities.”]

\*Tom Liacas; [socialdisruptions.com](http://socialdisruptions.com)

Winning in Marketplace 2013: An Ethos of Helping ZMOT:  
**ZERO Moment Of Truth/Google\***

*“You know what a ‘moment of truth’ is. It’s when a prospective customer decides either to take the next step in the purchase funnel, or to exit and seek other options. ... But what is a ‘zero moment of truth’? Many behaviors can serve as a zero moment of truth, but what binds them together is that the purchase is being researched and considered before the prospect even enters the classic sales funnel ... In its research, Google found that*

**84%** *of shoppers said the new mental*

*model ...* **ZMOT** *... shapes their decisions. ...”*

—Jay Baer, *Youtility: Why Smart Marketing Is About Help, Not Hype*

\*See [www.zeromomentoftruth.com](http://www.zeromomentoftruth.com) for ZMOT in booklength format.

***ROI/Return on Influence:  
The Revolutionary Power of Klout, Social Scoring,  
and Influence Marketing***—Mark Schaeffer

*“When [Sam Fiorella] spoke at conferences, he made sure every slide had a ‘tweetable quote’ aimed at the Klout algorithm and asked attendees to tweet his name throughout the presentation. He engineered his online engagement to attract the attention of high Klout influencers who could bend his score upward and filtered his followers by their level of influence so that he knew which contacts to nurture to affect his score ... Within a few months, Sam had driven his score up to an elite level of 70.”*

*“When Virgin America opened its Toronto route, it asked Klout to find a small group of influencers to receive a free flight in hopes that they’d effectively spread the word. ... After the initial 120 participants and an additional 144 engaged influencers had been accrued, the word-of-mouth power kicked in as those highly social individuals generated more than 4,600 tweets about the new route. That led to more than 7.4 million impressions and coverage in top blogs and news outlets such as the LA Times and CNN.”*

***“Amy Howell*** [social marketer extraordinaire, founder of  
Howell Marketing] ***ignites epidemics. In  
a good way, of course.  
Epidemics of excitement.  
Epidemics of business  
connections. Epidemics of  
influence.”***

*“Social scoring is creating new classes of haves and have nots, social media elites and losers, frenzied attempts to crash the upper class, and deepening resentments. Social scoring is also the centerpiece of an extraordinary marketing movement. For the first time, companies can—with growing confidence—identify, quantify, and nurture valuable word-of-mouth influencers who can uniquely drive demand for their products.”*

*“How do we help the restaurant that just opened find the 10 coolest people in the neighborhood they need to try their food so they can get good word of mouth going?*

*We can definitely enable that. Another idea I like: **When I slide my credit card at any register, my Klout score should come up and they should be able to see, ‘Wow, we have a whale here, and so I’m going to go above and beyond to make sure this person has a good experience.’**”*—Joe Fernandez, CEO of Klout (in Mark Schaeffer, *ROI/Return on Influence*)

***Social Business By Design: Transformative Social Media Strategies For the Connected Company*** (Donald Hinchcliffe & Peter Kim)

**Teva Canada: Supply chain excellence achieved. Share-Point/troubleshooting/Strategy-Nets/hooks to other functions; Moxie social tools, document editing, etc.**

**IBM: Social business tools/30 percent drop in project completion time/300K on LinkedIn, 200K on Facebook.**

**MillerCoors: Gender imbalance. Women of Sales peer support. Private network. Attrition plummeted.**

**Bloomberg: Mobi social media analytics prelude to stock performance.**

**Intuit: TurboTax struggling against H&R Block temp staffing/customers #1 asset/Live Community, focused on help with transactions.**

## **Seven Characteristics of the Social Employee**

- 1. Engaged**
- 2. Expects Integration of the Personal and Professional**
- 3. Buys Into the Brand's Story**
- 4. Born Collaborator**
- 5. Listens**
- 6. Customer-Centric**
- 7. Empowered Change Agent**

Source: Cheryl Burgess & Mark Burgess, *The Social Employee*

Marbles, a Ball, and Social Employees at IBM: *“Picture a ball and a bag of marbles side by side. The two items might have the same volume—that is, if you dropped them into a bucket, they would displace the same amount of water. The difference, however, lies in the surface area, because a bag of marbles is comprised of several individual pieces, the combined surface area of all the marbles far outstrips the surface area of a single ball. The expanded surface area represents a social brand’s increased diversity. These surfaces connect and interact with each other in unique ways, offering customers and employees alike a variety of paths toward a myriad of solutions. If none of the paths prove to be suitable, social employees can carve out new paths on their **OWN.**”*—Ethan McCarty, Director of Enterprise Social Strategy, IBM (from Cheryl Burgess & Mark Burgess, *The Social Employee*)

## **IBM Social Business Markers/2005-2012**

- \*433,000 employees on IBM Connection**
- \*26,000 individual blogs**
- \*91,000 communities**
- \*62,000 wikis**
- \*50,000,000 IMs/day**
- \*200,000 employees on Facebook**
- \*295, 000 employees/800,000 followers of the brand**
- \*35,000 on Twitter**

Source: IBM case, in Cheryl Burgess & Mark Burgess, *The Social Employee*

**Gamification: “Gamification presents the best tools humanity has ever had to create and sustain engagement in people.”**—Gabe Zichermann & Joselin Linder, *Gamification: How Leaders Leverage Game Mechanics to Crush the Competition*

*“The popularity of an unwinnable game like Tetris completely upends the stereotype that gamers are highly competitive people who care more about winning than anything else. Competition and winning are not defining traits of games—nor are they defining interests of the people who love to play them. Many gamers would rather keep playing than win. In high-feedback games, the state of being intensely engaged may ultimately be more pleasurable than the satisfaction of winning.”*

—Jane McGonigal, *Reality Is Broken: Why Games Make Us Better and How They Can Change the World*

*“The kind of thinking on my bedroom floor [as a boy, playing APBA, Strat-o-Matic, Statis Pro Baseball] became an everyday component of mass entertainment. [This book] is the story of how systems analysis, probability theory, pattern recognition, and—amazingly enough—old-fashioned patience became indispensable tools for anyone trying to make sense of pop culture. The truth of my solitary obsession with modeling complex simulations is now ordinary behavior for most consumers of digital-age entertainment. This kind of education is not happening in classrooms or museums; it’s happening in living rooms and basements, on PCs and television screens. This is the Sleeper Curve [from Woody Allen’s movie “Sleeper”] ...”*

—Steven Johnson, *Everything Bad Is Good For You: How Today’s Popular Culture Is Actually Making Us Smarter*

It Ain't About the Ws and Ls: ***“Fun from games arises out of mastery. It arises out of comprehension. It is the act of solving puzzles that makes games fun. In other words, with games, learning is the drug.”***

—Raph Koster, *A Theory of Fun For Game Designers*

Towards Addiction to ... LEARNING: ***“When I enter a video game, I learn something about a fictitious world. And in that video game, I’m allowed to go at my own pace. I’m constantly assessed—assessment becomes my friend. I feel good when I master the next level. If you could only take that experience of a video game back into student learning, we could make learning addictive. My deep, deep desire is to find a magic formula for learning in the online age that would make it as addictive as playing video games.”***—Sebastian Thrum, founder, Udacity, lead developer of Google Glass, etc. (*Foreign Affairs*, 11-12.2013)

Work.com/Salesforce.com: ***“... suite of mobile apps that enabled people inside the organization to provide instant feedback to their co-workers for a job well done” “Facebook-style newsfeed,” “badges, leaderboards, point systems” “turned the review process into something people actually want to do”***—Gabe Zichermann & Joselin Linder, *The Gamification Revolution: How Leaders Leverage Game Mechanics to Crush the Competition*

“Idea Street”/UK Department of Work and Pensions (28% UK budget): ***“Staff provide innovative ideas and vote for the best ones” “first nine months: \$16 million in savings” “meaning was within the game itself, not the external reward”***—Gabe Zichermann & Joselin Linder *The Gamification Revolution: How Leaders Leverage Game Mechanics to Crush the Competition*

*“Why exactly are we competing with each other to do the dirty work? We’re playing a free online game called **Chore Wars**—and it just so happens that ridding our real-world kingdom of toilet stains is worth more experience points, or XP, than any other chore in our apartment. ... A mom in Texas describes a typical Chore Wars experience: **‘We have three kids, ages 9, 8, and 7. I sat down with the kids, showed them their characters and the adventures, and they literally jumped up and ran off to complete their chosen task. I’ve never seen my 8-year-old son make his bed. I nearly fainted when my husband cleaned out the toaster oven.’ ...**”*

*—Jane McGonigal, **Reality Is Broken: Why Games Make Us Better and How They Can Change the World***

*“When I work with experimental digital gadgets, I am always reminded of how small changes in the details of a digital design can have profound unforeseen effects on the experiences of the people who are playing with it. **The slightest change in something as seemingly trivial as the ease of use of a button can sometimes alter behavior patterns. For instance, Stanford University researcher Jeremy Bailinson has demonstrated that changing the height of one’s avatars in immersive virtual reality transforms self-esteem and social self-perception. Technologies are extensions of ourselves, and, like the avatars in Jeremy’s lab, our identities can be shifted by the quirks of gadgets. It is impossible to work with information technology without also engaging in social engineering.**”*—Jaron Lanier, *You Are Not a Gadget*

“[Michael Vassar/MetaMed founder] is creating a better information system and new class of people to manage it. ‘Almost all healthcare people get is going to be done—hopefully—by algorithms within a decade or two. We used to rely on doctors to be experts, and we’ve crowded them into being something like factory workers, where their job is to see one patient every 8 to 11 minutes and implement a by-the-book solution. I’m talking about creating a new ‘expert profession’—medical quants, almost like hedgefund managers, who could do the high-level analytical work of directing all the information that flows into the world’s hard drives. Doctors would now be aided by Vassar’s new information experts who would be aided by advanced artificial intelligence.”—New York/0624.13

*“When you ask [Cloudera founder Jeffrey] Hammerbacher what he sees as the most promising field that could be hacked by people like himself, he responds with two words: ‘Medical diagnostics.’ And clearly doctors should be watching their backs, but they should be extra vigilant knowing that the smartest guys of our generation—people like Hammerbacher—are gunning for them. The targets on their [M.D.s] backs will only grow larger as their complication rates, their test results and their practices are scrutinized by the unyielding eye of algorithms built by smart engineers. Doctors aren’t going away, but those who want to ensure their employment in the future should find ways to be exceptional. Bots can handle the grunt work, the work that falls to our average practitioners.”*

—Christopher Steiner, *Automate This: How Algorithms Came to Rule the World*

*“[These HP] pioneers may not realize just how big a shift this practice is from a cultural standpoint. The computer is doing more than obeying the usual mechanical orders to retain facts and figures. It’s producing new information that’s so powerful, it must be handled with a new kind of care. We’re in a new world in which systems not only divine new, important information, but must carefully manage it as well.”*—Eric Siegel, *Predictive Analytics: The Power to Predict Who Will Click, Buy, Lie, or Die* (based on a real case, an HP “Flight risk” PA model developed by HR, with astronomical savings potential)

*“1-800-FLOWERS improved its ability to detect fraud by considering the social connections between prospective perpetrators.”*—Eric Siegel, *Predictive Analytics: The Power to Predict Who Will Click, Buy, Lie, or Die*

*“Aviva, a large insurance firm, has studied the idea of using credit reports and consumer-marketing data as proxies for the analysis of blood and urine samples for certain applicants. The intent is to identify those who may be at higher risk of illnesses like high blood pressure, diabetes, or depression. The method uses lifestyle data that includes hundreds of variables such as hobbies, the websites people visit, and the amount of television they watch, as well as estimates of their income. Aviva’s predictive model, developed by Deloitte Consulting, was considered successful at identifying health risks.”*

—Viktor Mayer-Schonberger and Kenneth Cukier, *Big Data: A Revolution That Will Transform How We Live, Work, and Think*

*“By harnessing the ‘wisdom of crowds,’ many subjective observations taken together provide a more objective and accurate picture of an employee’s performance than a single subjective judgment. It averages out prejudice or baggage on the part of both manager and employee.”—Eric Mosley, *The Crowd Sourced Performance Review**

*“Some people rush for a deal, others think that the deal means the merchandise is subpar. Just by eliminating the persuasion styles that rub people the wrong way [as deduced from prior Web behavior patterns], [the marketer] found he could increase the effectiveness of marketing materials from **30 to 40 percent.**”—Eli Pariser, *The Filter Bubble: How the New, Personalized Web Is Changing What We Read and How We Think**

*“Analytics can yield literally hundreds of millions of data points—far too many for human intuition to make any sense of the data. So in conjunction with the ability to store very big data about online behavior, researchers have developed strong tools for data mining, statistically evaluating correlations between many types and sources of data to expose hidden patterns and connections. **The patterns predict human behavior—and even hidden human motivations.**”*

*—Illah Reza Nourbakhsh, *Robot Futures**

***“Predictions based on correlations lie at the heart of big data.”***

—Viktor Mayer-Schonberger and Kenneth Cukier, *Big Data: A Revolution That Will Transform How We Live, Work, and Think*

*“Flash forward to dystopia. You work in a chic cubicle, sucking chicken-flavor sustenance from a tube. You’re furiously maneuvering with a joystick ... Your boss stops by and gives you a look. ‘We need to talk about your loyalty to this company.’ The organization you work for has deduced that you*

*are considering quitting. It predicts your plans and intentions, possibly before you have even conceived them.”*

—Eric Siegel,

*Predictive Analytics: The Power to Predict Who Will Click, Buy, Lie, or Die* (based on a real case, an HP “Flight risk” PA model developed by HR, with astronomical savings potential)

*“LinkedIn offers a career trajectory prediction by comparing your resume to other peoples’ who are in your field but further along. LinkedIn can forecast where you’ll be in five years. ... As a service to customers, it’s pretty useful. But imagine if LinkedIn offered the data to corporate clients to weed out people who are forecast to be losers. ... It seems unfair for banks to discriminate against you because your high school buddy is bad at paying his bills or because you like something that a lot of loan defaulters also like. And that points to a basic problem with induction, the logical method by which algorithms use data to make predictions.”—Eli Pariser, *The Filter Bubble: How the New, Personalized Web Is Changing What We Read and How We Think**

*“With new forms of ‘sentiment analysis’ it’s now possible to guess what mood one’s in. People use substantially more positive words when they’re up ...”—Eli Pariser, *The Filter Bubble: How the New, Personalized Web Is Changing What We Read and How We Think**

*“I believe this is the quest for what a personal computer really is. It is to capture one’s entire life.”* —Gordon Bell

# “Internet of Things”:

*“The algorithms created by Nest’s machine-learning experts—and the troves of data generated by those algorithms—are just as important as the sleek materials carefully selected by its industrial designers. By tracking its users and subtly influencing their behaviors, Nest Learning Thermostat transcends its pedestrian product category. Nest has similar hopes for what has always been a prosaic device, the smoke alarm. Yes, the Nest Protect does what every similar device does—goes off when smoke or CO reaches dangerous levels—but it does much more, by using sensors to distinguish between smoke and steam, Internet connectivity to tell you where the danger is, a calculated tone of voice to convey a personality, and warm lighting to guide you in the darkness. In other words, Nest isn’t only about beautifying the thermostat or adding features to the lowly smoke detector. **‘We’re about***

***creating the conscious***

***home,’** Nest CEO Fadell.” Left unsaid is a grander vision, with even bigger implications, many devices sensing the environment, talking to one another, and doing our bidding unprompted.”—Steven Levy,*

*“Where There’s Smoke ...,” Wired, November 2013*

**“Internet of Everything”**: *“The idea of the IoE\* [Internet of Everything/Cisco Systems/Estimated market size, next decade: \$14.4 trillion] is a networked connection of people, processes, data and ‘things,’ which is being facilitated by technology transitions such as increased mobility, cloud computing and the importance of big data.”*

Source: “The Big Switch,” *Capital Insights*

*“Robotics will drive this very innovation. Landing page tuning will bust out of the Internet and become ‘interaction tuning.’ Companies will apply their analytics engines to all interaction opportunities with people everywhere: online, in the car, in a supermarket aisle, on the sidewalk, and of course in your home.”*—Illah Reza Nourbakhsh, *Robot Futures*

## Summary 2013: What I've Come/Am Coming to Believe

\*The power to invent (*and* execute) is switching/flipping rapidly/inexorably to the network. “Me” is transitioning to “We”—as consumers and producers. Nouns are giving way to gerunds—it’s an “ing”/shapeshifting world!

\*The Internet *must* stay open and significantly unregulated to enable, among other things, the entrepreneurial spurt that will significantly underpin world economic growth.

\*Entrepreneurial behavior and upstart entrepreneurial enterprises have underpinned every monster shift in the past, such as farm to factory. This time will likely be no different.

\*An obsession with a “Fortune 500” of more or less stable giants dictating “the way we do things” will likely become an artifact of the past. (Though big companies/"utilities" will not disappear.)

\*There is simply no limit to invention or entrepreneurial opportunities! (Please read twice.)

\*The new star bosses will be “wizards”/“maestros.”

\*Sources of sustained profitability will often be elusive in a “soft-services world.”

\*Control and accountability will be a delicate dance. Now you see it, now you don't ...

\***Trial and error, many many many trials and many many many errors very very rapidly will be the rule; tolerance for and delight in rapid learning—and unlearning—will be a/the most valued skill.**

\* “Gamers” instinctively “get” the idea of lots of trials, lots of errors, as fast as possible; for this reason among many, “the revolution” is/will be to a very significant degree led by youth.

\*Women may well flourish to the point of domination in new leadership roles in these emergent/ethereal settings that dominate the landscape—power will be exercised almost entirely indirectly (routine for most women—more than for their male counterparts), and will largely/elusively inhabit the network per se.

\*The “Brand You/Brand Me” idea is alive and well and getting healthier every day and is ... not optional. Fact is, we mostly all will have to behave/be entrepreneurial tapdancers to survive let alone thrive. (Again, the under-35 set already seem mostly to get this; besides, this was the norm until 90 years ago.)

\*Individual performance and accountability will be more important than ever, but will be measured by one’s peers along dimensions such as reliability, trustworthiness, engagement, flexibility, willingness to spend a majority of one’s time helping others with no immediate expected return.

\*AI is ripping through traditional jobs at an accelerating pace. Virtually no job, circa 2000, no matter how “high end,” will remain in a recognizable way within 15-25 years. It’s as simple—and as traumatic—as that.

\*Wholesale/continuous/intense re-education (forgetting as well as learning) is a lifelong pursuit/imperative; parent Goal #1: Don’t kill the curiosity with which the child is born!

\*STEM (Science-Technology-Engineering-Math) is no doubt significant to a landscape being transformed by technology, though it has severe limitations. I favor the somewhat more robust formulation labeled STEAM/steAm. The “A” is for Art, or the arts. “The arts” are to some extent “what’s left” in terms of value creation as AI/robotics vacuum up traditional high-end occupations—think Apple.

\*The surprisingly good news: Education is busily re-inventing itself and leaving the ed establishment in the dust! The idea of and shape of education per se are erasing all that’s come before.

\*GRIN/Genetics-Robotics-Informatics-Nanotech: Overwhelming transformation is hardly just the provenance of AI/Robotics. Change, entrepreneurial activities and early adoption in the “G”/genetics and the “N”/nanotech arenas are accelerating. In fact, our 25 year horizon may border on the unrecognizable.

\*Government has a large role to play, like it or not. E.g., government-funded BASIC-research and development is a major-league necessity—which is growing rather than diminishing. Acknowledging the limits, at times severe, of markets is imperative!

\*Governance: It is hard to imagine that fundamental systems of human arrangement-governance will remain unchanged.

\*Downside? I have during my months of forced re-education personally moved from a position of deep pessimism to one of guarded optimism. Will “everything be different” in 10 or 25 years? Perhaps. Will we adapt individually and organizationally; history says yes, but common sense says there are no sure bets, and frightful issues (from genetics to war-and-peace) can readily be imagined. Stay tuned!

## XLIX. Big Data: (Severe) Limits Thereto

As I read more and more gushing BIG data tributes, I must say I'll be shocked if BD doesn't eradicate disease-famine-human conflict-all error w/in next 10 years.

One Big Data/HR advertorial promises “*data metrics* [that provide] *complete picture of an individual ... everything.*” Golly gee. Wow. Zounds. “EVERYTHING.” Whowouldathunk ...

Quick! Send John Kerry a Big Data Team! Wrap up the Israeli-Palestinian peace process before Easter! (Written 10 days before Easter.)

**FYI: In actual fact I am a Big Fan of Big Data.**  
**Big Data-**INFORMED** decision making?**  
***Bravo!* Big Data-**BASED** decision making?**  
***Run for cover!***

**The joy of life is surprise.** The joy of Big Data is what a small share of human reality it actually captures. Phew.

I have TWO degrees in engineering/TWO degrees in biz. I love data. But it captures but a sliver of reality. And a damned small sliver at best.

“Fact” implies capturing reality. A frightening illusion!

Bond Lady: if “data” isn't what you are looking for, what else do you use for judgments?

Crystal balls work pretty well in situations of high ambiguity.

**I rarely make judgments. I just do shit**  
**[perturb the system] and watch what happens.**  
**And giggle a lot.**

Mark Riffey: “Poke the bear.”

Why else bother to get up in the morning?

*“The first step is to measure what can easily be measured.  
This is okay as far as it goes.*

*“The second step is to disregard that which cannot be measured, or give it an arbitrary quantitative value.  
This is artificial and misleading.*

*“The third step is to presume that what cannot be measured is not very important. This is blindness.*

*“The fourth step is to say what cannot be measured does not really exist.  
This is suicide.”*

—Daniel Yankelovich (from *Enough!*, by Jack Bogle)

Limits to the value of “body counts” in Vietnam:

***“To his  
dying day, [Robert S. McNamara]  
puzzled over facts  
and figures being no  
match for hearts and  
minds.”***

Source: *Boston Globe* review of a Donald Rumsfeld documentary/04/04.14

As people have said forever, it is soooooooooooooo easy to lie with statistics.

A sound grasp of big data will help you support any conclusion you wish to jump to.

Nathan Jones: “tom\_peters has a great discussion of the risks of how with massive data sets you can ‘prove’ anything you wish.”

## Is Big Data the end of lying with statistics?

# No!

## It's the beginning!

Rich Duszak MD: “Unfortunate but true.”

“Fact” *implies* capturing reality: **A frightening illusion!**

Big Data koolaiders point out that they are using “population data,” not a sample—as if their definition of “population data” included all facets of life-as-we-know-it. Pity the poor naïfs!

Phil Manning: “With stats, you’re always #1 in something.”

Well said, bro!

Ashis Basu: “As George Bernard Shaw famously said, ‘There are lies, dammed lies and Statistics!’”

That superb GBS-ism had slipped my mind. Thanks.

**Comment: “How do you deal with this situation as an exec?”**

**I believe there are  
few more important  
and few less studied  
subjects than the art  
of asking questions!**

**Re questions: A lot of Big Bank CEOs rolled by failure to acknowledge they did not comprehend the information the quants were proffering.**

**Quants are like all specialists. They are narrow-minded to a fault. (A quant w/superb presentation skills is among the most dangerous of human beings.)**

**Gerhard Oliver: “That is very very funny, but I agree 100%!”**

**Big Data-**

**INFORMED**

**decision making?**

***Bravo!***

**Big Data-BASED**

**decision making?**

***Run for cover!***

## On another Big Data Note ...

Janelle Milo: “Distinction worth highlighting: Data are already there. Just becomes much easier to access and distill it during discovery.”

Very well said. Big Data koolaid swillers act as if business today is a data-free zone.

Big Data koolaid swillers act as if binary/two worlds: (1) Big Data. (2) Intuition. Ridiculous. In many cases, data-slavery is a long-time problem. (Peters-Waterman: “Hard is soft. Soft is hard.”)

## Betcha ...

Re HR-Big Data hookup, I bet: **Within 10**  
**years, there will be an entire new**  
**division added to the EEOC to deal**  
**with big-data-driven employee**  
**discrimination claims.**

HR-Big Data hookup: **Law suit bonanza,**  
**here we come!**

**Big Data, HR, and Social Business ...**

**SocBiz emphasizes individuality.  
HR-Big Data hookup emphasizes  
homogeneity. Hmmm ...**

**Each marble in the social business bag has**

**priceless** individual characteristics. But  
**Big Data-HR linkage rewards mimicking past success.  
How do you reconcile?**

## L. **47** Questions for Newby CEOs

*A reporter asked me to think about “a couple of questions a new CEO ought to ask her/himself.” I stopped—for now—at 47:*

Can you imagine your tombstone having your net worth carved in it? Of course you can't. (I hope.) So what *would* you like on the tombstone?

How would you explain what you do to your 10-year-old daughter? (Aim for 25/50 words or less.)

How would you explain your most recent major decision to your 10-year-old daughter? (Aim for 25/50 words or less.)

Did you miss half your 13-year-old daughter's soccer games this year? (I'll guarantee that if you live to be 109, you'll never forgive yourself no matter how many zeros in your net worth.)

*List your Top Five active projects: How many score 8 or higher on a 10-point “WOW Scale”?*

Are your training courses so damn good they make you giggle?

Can every employee, when stopped by you in the hall, describe her or his personal development strategy for 2014? (Is it radical?)

*Is your CTO/Chief Training Officer on a par (e.g., pay, perks, pecking order) with your CFO/CIO/CMO?*

Have you (I HOPE) read *Forbes* publisher Rich Karlgaard's superb ...

***The Soft Edge?***

List your Top Five active projects: *How  
many score 8  
or higher on a  
10-point  
“WOW  
Scale”?*✱

**\*TODAY.** Take ONE project. Figure out—with your team—how to move it up ONE notch on the WOW Scale. (I call this, God help me ... **“WOW-ification.”**)

Whenever you read this: Have you modeled Unadulterated Excellence in the last 30 minutes?

Do you have enough freaky customers in your portfolio, pushing you to the limit day in and day out?

If you got run over by a bus, could you guarantee that your successor is BETTER than you are?

Have you thanked 10 people for **SOMETHING** ... today?

At year's end do you call 25-50 people to thank them for their support during the prior 12 months? (Inspired by Hank Paulson)

Is EVERY meeting a Paragon of Excellence? (To a large extent, like it or not, meetings are what you do.)

Do you ever act like an asshole? (Guess what, dude, you can't get away with it—you are NOT Steve Jobs.)

Do you have an implicit bias for capital investments over people investments?

(Think **VERY** carefully about this.)

Are you a good listener? (Odds are **VERY** high that you are not—**AND** that you're getting worse. Nothing is more important. It is a subject that can be studied and mastered.)

Are you a **PROFESIONAL** ... listener?

Are you a **PROFESIONAL** ... at hiring?

Are you a **PROFESIONAL** ... at evaluating people?

***How many-off-the-charts crazy new people have you had lunch with in the last 90 days?*** (Inspired by FedEx CEO Fred Smith.)

**Do you read enough? (10:1 says the answer is “No.”)** (Inspired by one of USA’s top 10 investment bankers who said not reading enough is the number ONE failing of CEOs.)

**If all of your traditional marketing programs were shut down tomorrow, would your extant Social Media programs carry the load?**

**Do you think the whole “social media”/“social employee”/“social business” “thing” is overblown? (It may be, but are you sure? Good chance it’s “underblown.” How do you plan to test the overblown/underblown hypothesis?) (In any event, STUDY like a maniac.)**

**Do you think the whole “big data” “thing” is overblown? (It may be, but are you sure? Good chance it’s “underblown.” How do you plan to test the overblown/underblown hypothesis?) (In any event, STUDY like a maniac.)**

**Do you make eye contact 100% of the time?**

**Do you practice Intense MBWA (Managing By Wandering Around) EVERY day? (Courtesy, in effect, Starbucks’ Howard Schultz, who visits a minimum of 25 shops per week.)**

**To what degree can you say you are honestly (regularly, intensively) in touch with folks three levels “down” in the organization—where the real work gets done?**

**Are you over-reliant on email, or do you still use the phone regularly?**

**Do you reward imaginative failures that lead to significant learning? (Courtesy a successful Aussie exec who says his philosophy is, “Reward excellent failures, punish mediocre successes.”)**

**How many physical visits to key customers have you made this quarter?**

***Do you have a rigid/near-religious routine of calling a key contact at each of your top 10 (25?) customers once a month?***

Are you sure that you are not so intimidating that you cause people not to share priority problems with you early on when they are fixable? **(Hint, you think you are approachable—odds are you are alone in that assessment.)**

Women buy the lion's share of retail AND commercial goods. Does your top team reflect that? ***(If it doesn't, you're an idiot.)***

***Is your top team a paragon of diversity?*** Or did they all go to Stanford? (I went to Stanford. It is, of course, the best university in the world. But lack of top-team diversity is a huge mistake. Inspired by Billy Cox: "You will become like the five people you associate with the most; this can be either a blessing or a curse.")

Have you read and attentively studied and widely shared Daniel Kahneman's book *Thinking, Fast and Slow*? (It will shake your confidence in your and your colleagues' judgment/decision-making skills—that's a good thing.)

Do you think your intuition is good? (I don't—and I don't even know you.)

Is **50%** of your time unscheduled? (Courtesy Intel

superstar Dov Frohman's book *Leadership the Hard Way*. Frohman says over-scheduling and failure to "daydream" are CEOs' two top failings.)

Is your full cadre of 1st-line bosses staggeringly talented and well trained/mentored/compensated? (The population of 1st-line bosses is unmistakably the #1 determinant of productivity/employee retention.)

Do you have an implicit bias toward noisy, aggressive people? (You probably do. Read the book *Quiet*—and realize that shortchanging introverts is a strategic mistake.)

**Do you acknowledge that failed cross-functional communication/cooperation/synergy is the #1 cause of delays of ... EVERYTHING? (It is.) Do you work VISIBLY on this EVERY day? (Inspired by Mayo Clinic—MC fires top docs who fail to buy into team medicine.)**

***Do you acknowledge that there are about 500 ways to de-motivate people, and about 5 ways to motivate them—and act accordingly?***

**Do you quickly get tired of people who constantly say “the sky is falling”? (Well, I do, too. But sometimes it is falling. I pray you are an optimist; I pray that you have a few pessimistic pals whom you do not dismiss out of hand.)**

**Do you acknowledge that acquisitions rarely live up to their billing—the billing that was so gloriously touted by you? And do you acknowledge that when acquisitions blow up it is usually courtesy a “culture clash” which you didn’t look at hard enough during the vetting process? (If you don’t acknowledge that, you are wrong. PERIOD.)**

**In presentations you review, is there as much/more text devoted to implementation as there is to problem/opportunity analysis?**

**Is your strategic plan > 2 pages? (If yes ... *for shame.*) (Courtesy Larry Bossidy.)**

**LI. The **ONLY** Thing I've Learned  
(**NO** Bull!)**

**1/48\***

**\*The One & Only one thing I've learned "for sure" since 1966—48 years.**

*In Search of Excellence*/1982  
The Bedrock “Eight Basics”

1. **A Bias for Action**
2. **Close to the Customer**
3. **Autonomy and Entrepreneurship**
4. **Productivity through People**
5. **Hands On, Value-Driven**
6. **Stick to the Knitting**
7. **Simple Form, Lean Staff**
8. **Simultaneous Loose-Tight Properties**

# A Bias for Action, 1966-2014

Let me not weary you with a long tale of the work that led to *In Search of Excellence*. I will simply say that the research was done and the writing had been outlined. It included, as centerpiece, eight chapters that were the heart of the matter—the “Eight Basics of Excellence.” Well, of course, something had to come first. “People as asset #1”? “Getting close and then closer to the customer”? “Internal entrepreneurship”? Great candidates all! But we (my co-author Bob Waterman and I) chose—without any hesitation—another that we labeled **“A Bias for Action.”** In our travels, we had concluded that big businesses’s #1 problem was, to use our shorthand, **“Too much talk, too little do.”** As the norm, companies were weighed down with bureaucracy to the sinking point. (Indeed, some did sink.) But the companies we most admired—3M was a classic example—were inclined to generate an idea, test it in a flash, correct it in a flash, again and again, and then again, until it was discarded or became the basis for something new. Something had to be #1. And that characteristic, that “shut up and do now” bias for action was it.

That was some time in 1980, two years before the book was published. And here it is 2014. Fully thirty-four years later. And I *still* have not changed my mind. A lot has changed to say the least, but now, more than ever, those who get an inkling and try it in a flash and fix it in a flash are still the pick of the litter. From Google or Facebook to GE and the stores on main street in your town.

As I look back, 1966 was actual the personal launch of this paramount idea for me. After college, I went into the U.S. Navy—they’d paid my way through school. And, skipping steps, became an officer in a Seabee battalion. (Seabees stand for C.B., construction batallions—combat engineering units that by and large support U.S. Marine Corps ground units. The motto of the “Bees,” from the start in 1942 was **“Can do.”** Or: Stop the talk, start the “do.” It was embedded in a history dating to World War II and the important battle for Guadalcanal. And 24 years later I was living the legend in Danang, Vietnam. My “CO”/Commanding Officer epitomized “Can do.” And, in retrospect, directly anticipated “A Bias For Action.” I heard “Shut up and get in the field and do it—barriers are 100% irrelevant” so many times that my brain ached.

And, to essentially repeat, 48 years later, my beliefs haven’t changed one bit—except to get stronger with the passage of time. Heavens knows, in 2014 “a bias for action” has become the “age for action”—as everything moves/accelerates faster and faster.

(“A Bias for Action” is Innovation Tactic #1 without challenge. *BUT ... as Appendix FOUR I have included a list of no than 121 [!] innovation tactics.*)

## **1/48: Action Rules! The 1 Thing (Only) I've Learned (For Sure) in 48 Years!**

**A Bias for Action.** (No. 1/"Basics of Excellence"/*In Search of Excellence*/1982)

**Ready.  
Fire.  
Aim.**

(H. Ross Perot on EDS; as compared to GM's "Ready. Aim. Aim. Aim. Aim. Aim. ...")

**Just do it!** (Nike)

**Move fast, break things.** (Facebook)

**Experiment fearlessly.** (Trait #1/Great innovator companies/*Bloomberg Businessweek*)

**Relentless trial and error.** (Corporate Survival Trait #1 in crazy times/*Wall Street Journal*)

**"You miss 100% of the shots you never take."** (Wayne Gretzky)

**"Fail. Forward. Fast."** (Tech exec/Philadelphia)

**CAN YOUR BUSINESS FAIL FAST ENOUGH TO SUCCEED?** (*Economist* conf. title)

**"Fail faster, succeed sooner."** (David Kelley/IDEO)

**No matter.  
Try again.  
Fail again.  
Fail better.**

(Samuel Beckett)

**"Reward excellent failures. Punish mediocre successes."** (Phil Daniels/Australian businessman)

***Whoever Makes the Most Mistakes Wins.*** (Richard Farson/book title)

**"The Silicon Valley of today is built less atop the spires of earlier triumphs than upon the rubble of earlier debacles."** (Paul Saffo/tech futurist/Palo Alto)

“The secret of fast progress is *inefficiency*: fast/furious/numerous failures.” (K. Kelly)

S.A.V./Screw Around Vigorously (TP: only possible success strategy for crazy times)

**Demo or die.** (MIT Media Lab credo)

“Don’t ‘plan.’ Do stuff.” (David Kelley/IDEO)

“Effective prototyping may be the most valuable core competence an innovative organization can hope to have.”/“Minimize ‘mean time to prototype.’” (M. Schrage/MIT)

“This is so simple it sounds stupid. You only find oil if you drill wells.” (J. Masters/wildcatter)

“We have a ‘strategic plan.’ It’s called ‘doing things.’” (Herb Kelleher/Southwest Airlines)

**“Can do!”** (Motto/U.S. Navy Seabees/My starting point in 1966 in Vietnam)

“Execution *is* strategy.” (Fred Malek)

WD40 (Water Displacement, 40 tries to get it right.)

**BLAME NO ONE.  
EXPECT NOTHING.  
DO SOMETHING.**

(NFL coach Bill Parcells/locker-room poster)

“Quality is a probabilistic function of quantity.” (M. Gladwell/“Creation Myth”/re J.S. Bach)

“Ever notice that ‘*What the hell*’ is always the right decision?” (Anon. screenwriter)

“I think it is very important for you to do two things: act on your temporary conviction as if it was a real conviction; and when you realize that you are wrong, correct course very quickly.” (Andy Grove)

“Active mutators in placid times tend to die off. They are selected against. Reluctant mutators in quickly changing times are also selected against.” (Carl Sagan & Ann Druyan, *Shadows of Forgotten Ancestors*)

**“If things seem under control, you’re just not going fast enough.”** (Mario Andretti)

The most successful people are those who are good at plan B.” (James Yorke, mathematician)

**“I’m not comfortable unless I’m uncomfortable.”** (Jay Chiat)

**“If it works, it’s obsolete.”** (Marshall McLuhan)

**“The only way to whip an army is to go out and fight it.”** (Ulysses S. Grant)

**“The genius of Grant’s command style lay in its simplicity. Grant never burdened his division commanders with excessive detail. ... no elaborate staff conferences, no written orders prescribing deployment. ... Grant recognized the battlefield was in flux. By not specifying movements in detail, he left his subordinate commanders free to exploit whatever opportunities developed.”**—Jean Edward Smith, *GRANT*

**“Execution is the job of the business leader.”** (Larry Bossidy)

*Do right and damn the odds.  
Stagnation is the curse of life.  
The best is the cheapest.  
Emotion can sway the world.  
Mad things come off.  
Haste in all things.  
Any fool can obey orders.  
History is a record of exploded ideas.  
Life is phrases.*

First Sea Lord Admiral John Fisher

**W.T.T.M.S.W.** /Whoever Tries The Most Stuff Wins.

WTTMSASTMSUW/ Whoever Tries The Most Stuff **And Screws The Most Stuff Up** Wins.

WTTMSASTMSUTFW/Whoever Tries The Most Stuff And Screws The Most Stuff Up

**The Fastest** Wins.

“Ready.  
Fire.  
Aim.”

**H. Ross Perot/EDS founder, former GM board member** *“The first EDSer to see a snake kills it. At GM, the first thing you do is organize a committee on snakes. Then you bring in a consultant who knows a lot about snakes. Third thing you do is talk about it for a year.”*

*“We made mistakes, of course. Most of them were omissions we didn’t think of when we initially wrote the software. We fixed them by doing it over and over, again and again. We do the same today. While our competitors are still sucking their thumbs trying to make the design perfect, we’re already on prototype version #5. By the time our rivals are ready with wires and screws, we are on version #10. It gets back to planning versus acting:*

*We act from  
day one;  
others plan  
how to plan—  
for months.”*

*—Bloomberg by Bloomberg*

*“The difference between ... **Bach** ... and his forgotten peers isn’t necessarily that he had a better ratio of hits to misses. The difference is that the mediocre might have a dozen ideas, while Bach, in his lifetime, created more than a thousand full-fledged musical compositions. A genius is a genius, psychologist Paul Simonton maintains, because he can put together such a staggering number of insights, ideas, theories, random observations, and unexpected connections that he almost inevitably ends*

*up with something great. ‘Quality,’* *Simonton*

*writes, ‘is a probabilistic function of quantity.’”*

—Malcolm Gladwell, “Creation Myth,” *New Yorker*, 0516.11

*“When assessing candidates, the first thing I looked for was energy and enthusiasm for ... **execution.**”*

*Does she talk about the thrill of getting things done, the obstacles overcome, the role her people played—or does she keep wandering back to strategy or philosophy?”*

—Larry Bossidy, from *Execution: The Discipline of Getting Things Done*

A man approached J.P. Morgan, held up an envelope, and said,  
*“Sir, in my hand I hold a guaranteed formula for success, which  
I will gladly sell you for \$25,000.”*

*“Sir,” J.P. Morgan replied, “I do not know what is in the envelope,  
however if you show me, and I like it, I give you my word as a gentleman  
that I will pay you what you ask.”*

The man agreed to the terms, and handed over the envelope.  
J.P. Morgan opened it, and extracted a single sheet of paper.  
He gave it one look, a mere glance, then handed the piece of paper back  
to the gent.

And paid him the  
agreed-upon \$25,000 ...

The formula:

1. *Every morning, write a  
list of the things that  
need to be done that day.*

2. **Do them.**



***“Can do!”***

**—Motto/U.S. Navy Seabees**

**(My starting point in 1966 in Vietnam/48 years ago)**

*“Screw it.  
Just do it.”*

—Richard Branson

*“Ever notice  
that ‘What the  
hell’ is always  
the right decision?”*

—Anon. screenwriter

*“We have a  
‘strategic  
plan.’ It’s  
called ‘doing  
things.’”*

—Herb Kelleher/Southwest Airlines

*“You miss  
100% of the  
shots you  
never take.”*

—Wayne Gretzky

**BLAME NO ONE.  
EXPECT NOTHING.  
DO SOMETHING.**

—NFL coach **Bill Parcells**  
(locker-room poster)

*“Intelligent people  
can always come up  
with intelligent  
reasons ... to do  
nothing.”* —Scott Simon

*“Thinking is the enemy of  
creativity. It’s self-conscious  
and anything self-conscious  
is lousy. You simply must ...  
do things.”* —Ray Bradbury

*Demo or die.*

—MIT Media Lab credo

*“Effective  
prototyping may be  
the most valuable  
core competence an  
innovative  
organization can  
hope to have.”*

—Michael Schrage

*“The way to make a better aircraft wasn’t to sit around perfecting a design, it was to get something up in the air and see what happens, then try to fix whatever goes wrong.”*

*“Instead of trying to figure out the best way to do something and sticking to it, just try out an approach and keep fixing it.”*

—Eric Abrahamson & David Freedman, Chapter 8, “Messy Leadership,” from *A Perfect Mess: The Hidden Benefits of Disorder* (On Burt Rutan, perhaps the world’s best aircraft designer and developer.)

*“Don’t ‘plan.’  
Do stuff.”*

—David Kelley/IDEO

*“Fail faster,  
succeed  
sooner.”*

—David Kelley/IDEO

**FAIL.  
FORWARD.  
FAST.**

**—High tech exec, Valley Forge, PA**

*“Stay  
Hungry.  
Stay  
Foolish.”*

—Stewart Brand (Generally attributed to Steve Jobs)

***“Learn not to  
be careful.”***

**—Photographer Diane Arbus to her students (Careful = Glued  
to the sidelines, from Harriet Rubin in *The Princessa*)**

*“We normally shoot a few takes, even if the first one is terrific ... because what I’m really hoping for is a ‘mistake.’ I think that most of the really great moments in my films were not planned. They were things that naturally occurred and we said, ‘Wow, look at that—that’s something we want to keep.’ That’s when you hit the truth button with the audience.”* —Robert Altman, on winning his Academy Award

*“No matter.  
Try again.  
Fail again.  
Fail better.”*

—Samuel Beckett

*“A man’s errors  
are his portals of  
discovery.”*

—James Joyce

Ideas Economy: **CAN  
YOUR  
BUSINESS  
FAIL FAST  
ENOUGH  
TO  
SUCCEED?**

Source: [ad/Economist Conference/0328.13/Berkeley CA](https://www.economist.com/conference/2013/03/28/ad/Economist_Conference/0328.13/Berkeley_CA) (caps used by *Economist*)

*“The secret of  
fast progress  
is inefficiency,  
fast and  
furious and  
numerous  
failures.”*

—Kevin Kelly

*“The Silicon Valley of today is built less atop the spires of earlier triumphs than upon the rubble of earlier debacles.”*

—Paul Saffo, tech futurist, Palo Alto

*“The essence of capitalism is encouraging failure, not rewarding success.”*

—Nassim Nicholas Taleb

***Reward excellent failures.  
Punish mediocre successes.”***

—Phil Daniels/Australian businessman

*“In business, you reward people for taking risks. When it doesn’t work out you promote them—because they were willing to try new things. If people tell me they skied all day and never fell down, I tell them to try a different mountain.”*—Michael Bloomberg

*“It is not enough to ‘tolerate’ failure—you must ‘celebrate’ failure.”*

—Richard Farson (*Whoever Makes the Most Mistakes Wins*)

*“I’m not comfortable  
unless I’m  
uncomfortable.”*

—Jay Chiat

*“If it works, it’s  
obsolete.”* —Marshall McLuhan

*“Execution is  
strategy.”*

—Fred Malek

*“Execution is  
the job of the  
business  
leader.”*

—Larry Bossidy

*“Amateurs  
talk about  
strategy.  
Professionals  
talk about  
logistics.”*

—General Omar Bradley

Conrad Hilton, at a gala celebrating his career, was called to the podium and asked, *“What were the most important lessons you learned in your long and distinguished career?”*

His answer (**in full!**) ...

*“Remember to tuck the shower curtain inside the bathtub.”\**

\*You get 'em in the door with “location, location, location.” You keep 'em coming back with the tucked in shower curtain. (NB: Profit rarely comes from visit/transaction #1; it is a byproduct of coming back/transaction #2, #3, #4 ... #44.)

(FYI: I usually start **ALL** my presentations with Mr. Hilton and the shower curtain—and the abiding centrality of execution.)

*“In real life, strategy  
is actually very  
straightforward. Pick  
a general direction  
... and  
implement  
like hell.”*

—Jack Welch

*“Costco figured out  
the big, simple things  
... and  
executed with  
total  
fanaticism.”*

—Charles Munger, Berkshire Hathaway

*Do right and damn the odds.  
Stagnation is the curse of life.  
The best is the cheapest.  
Emotion can sway the world.  
Mad things come off.  
Haste in all things.  
Any fool can obey orders.  
History is a record of exploded ideas.  
Life is phrases.*

—First Sea Lord Admiral John Fisher

**1/48\* : WTTMSW**

**Whoever**

**Tries**

**The**

**Most**

**Stuff**

**Wins.**

**\*TP/1966-2014**

And: WTTMS**ASTMS**UTFW

**Whoever**

**Tries**

**The**

**Most**

**Stuff**

**(And**

**Screws**

**The**

**Most**

**Stuff**

**Up)**

**(The**

**Fastest)**

**Wins**

(WTTMSW Writ **VERY** Large:  
*Trial and error, many many many trials  
and many many many errors very very very  
rapidly will be the rule—think dotcom  
boom and bust and, in fact, the incredibly  
valuable residual in terms of  
entrepreneurial training and ideas  
surfaced and approaches rejected.  
Tolerance for rapid learning—and  
unlearning—will be a, perhaps **THE**,  
most valued skill. FYI: “Gamers”  
instinctively “get” this—lots of trials, lots  
of errors as fast as possible—in ways their  
error-avoiding elders can only imagine;  
hence, for this reason among many, “the  
revolution” is/will be to a very significant  
degree be led by youth.)*

*“The ecosystem used to funnel lots of talented people into a few clear winners. **Now it’s funneling lots of talented people into lots of experiments.”***

—Tyler Willis, business developer, to Nathan Heller in “Bay Watched: How San Francisco’s New Entrepreneurial Culture Is Changing the Country,” the *New Yorker*, 10.14.2013

**Do (RELENTLESSLY) or ... DIE\***

(\*Literally. Individual. Company. **Nation.**)

***“Experiment  
fearlessly”***

—*BusinessWeek:*

“Type A Organization Strategies: How to Hit a Moving Target”:

**TACTIC #1**

***“Relentless  
trial and  
error”***

—*Wall Street Journal:*

**CORNERSTONE** of effective approach to “rebalancing” company portfolios in the face of changing and uncertain global economic conditions.

## Optimism, Pessimism, Curiosity, Experimentation

I just rediscovered John Kay's masterful book, *Obliquity: Why Our Goals Are Best Achieved Indirectly*. There's no idea I hold more dear.

John Kay/*Obliquity*: No fan of optimism. Optimists are bound to be disappointed until broken. (POW studies.) (FYI: I agree.)

John Kay/*Obliquity*: **The #1 leader sin is thinking you know more than you actually do. Life is about discovery, not certainty.**

Kay: Overconfidence is Sin #1. Sin #2: See Sin #1.

From Hamlet: **By indirection direction find.**

Ross Perot: Ready. Fire. Aim.

**Act your way into thinking [*invariably*] beats think your way into acting.** (Source: me.)

“Tell the truth, but tell it slant. Success in circuit lies.”/Emily Dickinson (Source: *Obliquity*, by John Kay)

Vala Afshar: “Strong leaders adopt a beginner’s mindset—open, curious, free of prejudice, and hungry to explore.”

**Per John Kay/*Obliquity*:**

**Overconfidence is  
Sin #1.**

**Sin #2: See Sin #1.**

**Comment: “If not optimism, then what?”**

**If not optimism, what: Belief in the joy of the next experiment.**

**If not optimism, what: A bubbling openness to ...**

**Remorseless  
Experimentation.**

**If not optimism, what: To me optimism is a lightweight’s disease. I favor avid support for EEM ...**

**Extreme  
Experimentation  
Mindset.**

If not optimism, what: **I am an unabashed pessimist ...**

**but I am driven to  
the point of clinical  
madness to ...  
keep on exploring.**

If not optimism, what: **Curiosity!**

*Vanity Fair*: What is your greatest strength? **Mike Bloomberg:**

**Curiosity.**

(From Vala Afshar: “I have no special talent. I am only passionately curious.”—Albert Einstein)

**Optimist: It'll work next time. Samuel Beckett: "Fail. Fail again. Fail better." (Tech exec: "Fail. Forward. Fast.")**

**Optimist: I just know it'll work out. Realist: **Get off your ass and try something else.****

**Optimist: Donald Rumsfeld. Realist/borderline pessimist: Dwight David Eisenhower.**

**Ironclad goals are maximum security prisons. Success invariably translates into ending up someplace wildly different from where you'd imagined.**

**Mikael Pawlo: "It is easy to be described as a cynic, pessimist, or just a plain bore—but never let the optimists get to you!"**

**Anne Perschel: "Optimist—glass is 1/2 full. Pessimist—glass is 1/2 empty. Realist—drinks what's in the glass while the other 2 debate."**

## Thriving Amidst Uncertainty: The Power of Decentralization—a De Facto “Bias For Action”

*“Rose gardeners face a choice every spring. The long-term fate of a rose garden depends on this decision. If you want to have the largest and most glorious roses of the neighborhood, you will prune hard. This represents a policy of low tolerance and tight control. You force the plant to make the maximum use of its available resources, by putting them into the rose’s ‘core business.’ Pruning hard is a dangerous policy in an unpredictable environment. Thus, if you are in a spot where you know nature may play tricks on you, you may opt for a policy of high tolerance. You will never have the biggest roses, but you have a much-enhanced chance of having roses every year. You will achieve a gradual renewal of the plant. In short, tolerant pruning achieves two ends: (1) It makes it easier to cope with unexpected environmental changes. (2) It leads to a continuous restructuring of the plant. The policy of tolerance admittedly wastes resources—the extra buds drain away nutrients from the main stem. But in an unpredictable environment, this policy of tolerance makes the rose healthier in the long run.”*

—Arie De Geus, *The Living Company* (De Geus is best known as the developer of “scenario planning” at Royal Dutch Shell)

\*This is yet another flavor of “a bias for action.” Decentralization—at its best and most powerful—is about multiple independent tries. A big company becomes a de facto collection of small-ish companies. While one may face a lousy market, another will be blessed with unexpected growth opportunities. In practice, it’s not so simple. There is in particular a tendency to have units run by very similar people with very similar approaches—this destroys the variety decentralization was explicitly designed to counteract.

## Creating a “Try it. NOW.” Culture

This emerged from a speech to the American Hospital Association in 2010. To deal with the humongous issue of patient safety ... I suggested the entire institution ought to be turned into an energetic “*patient safety learning lab.*” Slightly edited, here is my list of characteristics of such a lab. (The application, I believe, is universal—albeit on a different scale depending on organization size.)

### Attributes of a “Try It. NOW.” Culture

“Experiment fearlessly” (*BusinessWeek/Innovators’ #1 attribute*)  
It’s all about attitude!

**One Big Innovation Lab!**

**Accessible micro-experiment budget!**

**Hyper-quick approval process!**

**Hyper-quick prototyping! (Measure “mean time from idea to prototype”)**

**Mini-project teams born in a flash!**

**Do “everything at once”/“Let 1,000 flowers bloom”**

No “bad ideas” except inaction

Transparency/Publish everything

“Get it right the 79th time”

Reward clever/excellent failures

**Celebrate constantly!/  
Wee rewards!/  
Recognition!/  
“Mad scientist club”!**

Master “nudging” (Little BIG Things)

Encourage/Reward cross-functional excellence (A special category!)

**Unlimited “best practices” travel budget!/  
“Visit Excellence”!/  
Steal excellence from everywhere!**

LEARN from best practices/But allow 100% variation  
Coalition of Fearless Experimenters

# Crowdsource EVERYTHING!

Social networking with peers

## 100% participation!

100% leaders on board

**100% customer-vendor participation**

Process ideas from all

Measure but don't stifle!

**Training** in process improvement for 100%

**Training** in prototyping for 100%

**Training** for 100% in engaging teammates

**Training** in listening for 100%

**Training** micro-team leadership for 100%

MBWA/“You must be the change you wish to see in the world.”

# Action, Experimentation, Surprise, Transformation, Excellence, and a Life's Work Courtesy ... the Magic of Spontaneous Discovery

*“How often I found where I should be going only by setting out for somewhere else.”—Buckminster Fuller*

*“By indirection direction find.”—Hamlet, II. I*

*“To be playful is to allow for unlimited possibility.”—James Carse*

*“No one rises so high as he who knows not where he is going.”  
—Oliver Cromwell*

*“What are [aircraft designer Burt] Rutan’s management rules? He insists he doesn’t have any. ‘I don’t like rules,’ he says. ‘Things are so easy to change if you don’t write them down.’ Rutan feels good management works in much the same way good aircraft design does: Instead of trying to figure out the best way to do something and sticking to it, just try out an approach and keep fixing it.”—Eric Abrahamson & David Freedman, Chapter 8, “Messy Leadership,” from *A Perfect Mess: The Hidden Benefits of Disorder**

*“This is so simple it sounds stupid, but it is amazing how few oil people really understand that you only find oil if you drill wells. You may think you’re finding it when you’re drawing maps and studying logs, but you have to drill.”—John Masters, *The Hunters*, by John Masters (Masters is a wildly successful Canadian Oil & Gas wildcatter.)*

*“Thinking is the enemy of creativity. It’s self-conscious and anything self-*

*conscious is lousy. You simply must **DO** things.”—Ray Bradbury*

**The summer of 2009 was the summer of brush clearing.  
And, it turned out, much more.  
Much, much more.**

**It started as simple task to be checked of the “to do” list. After a day or two, scratches from head to toe, and enjoyment, I set myself a goal of clearing a little space to get a better view of one of our farm ponds. That revealed something else ... to my surprise.**

**At a casual dinner, I sat next to a landscaper, and we got to talking about our farm and my skills with hand clippers, hand saw, etc. In particular, she suggested that I do some clearing around a few of our big boulders. Intrigued, I set about clearing, on our main trail, around a couple of said boulders. I was again amazed at the result.**

**That in turn led to attacking some dense brush and brambles around some barely visible rocks that had always intrigued me—which led to “finding,” in effect, a great place for a more or less “Zen garden,” as we’ve taken to calling it.**

**Which led to ... more and more.  
And more.**

**(Especially a rock wall, a hundred or so yards long, that is a massive wonder—next year I’ll move up the hill behind it—I can already begin to imagine what I’ll discover, though my hunch will be mostly “wrong,” and end up leading me somewhere else.)**

**To make a long story short:**

**I now have a new hobby, and maybe, ye gads, my life’s work for years to come. This winter I’ll do a little, but I also plan to read up on outdoor spaces, Zen gardens, etc; visit some rock gardens—spaces close by or amidst my travels; and, indeed, concoct a more or less plan (rough sketches) for next spring’s activities—though I’m sure that what I do will move forward mostly by what I discover as I move forward. (What discovers itself may actually be a better way to put it—there’s a “hidden hand” here.) As I’m beginning to see it, this is at least a 10-year project—maybe even a multi-generation project.**

*I proceeded by trial and error and instinct, and each experiment led to/suggested another experiment (or 2 or 10) and to a greater understanding of potential—the “plan,” though there was none, made itself. And it was far, far better (more ambitious, more interesting, more satisfying) than I would have imagined. In fact, the result to date bears little or no relationship to what I was thinking about at the start—a trivial self-designed chore may become the engine of my next decade; the “brushcutting project” is now leading my wife and me to view our entire property, and what it might represent, in a new light.*

I suspect that your interest in my brushcutting may be modest at best. The point here, obviously, is much more general:

# JGG.

(Just Get Going.)

F.A. Hayek called effective capitalism a “spontaneous discovery process.”  
On a not-so-grand scale that’s (precisely) the point here:

# SPONTANEOUS DISCOVERY.

**There was no grand plan.**

**There was no plan at all.**

**The starting point was ... STARTING ... a boring task requiring not a smidgeon of imagination—with about a week's duration.**

**The doing per se wiggled itself into something totally different than anything I imagined or—more important—ANYTHING I COULD HAVE IMAGINED AT THE START.**

**My reading of the history of innovation suggests to me that this process-that-is-really-not-a-process is in fact the mainstay of effective discovery.**

**(FYI: I got a pacemaker for Christmas several years ago; the #1 no-no is using a chainsaw. (The magnetic field is fearsome.) Taking that warning a step farther, I decided to do this project entirely with hand tools. Of course that means more exercise—a good thing. *But the “great wonder”—again, totally unexpected—is that the resultant slowness and quiet is the de facto engine of my entire spontaneous discovery process.*)**

**(FYI II: This was first drafted almost five years ago. Status report 2014: The obsession continues. The experiments continue. The spontaneous discoveries continue. The surprise continues. The snow melt is on as I speak. So out I go!)**

## LII. RADICAL Nudgerly: The Little **BIG** Things

We tend to think big actions are required to induce big change. Nothing could be further from the truth. Marketers have known this—and acted upon it—for decades, perhaps centuries. Recently, the “field” of nudgerly has been subject to a Renaissance.

I don’t care whether it’s new or old—or practiced by marketers or psychologists or economists. It is important and invaluable—albeit with moral downsides associated with “social engineering,” growing by orders of magnitude in the age of Web-ubiquity. (The latter, for better or for worse, is not the topic here; the power of the phenomenon per se is the limited point.)

A few (**PRETTY DAMNED AMAZING**) examples:

Glaring Eyes: **-62%**

Case: Bike theft rampant in a European city. Test: Put posters above big bike rack areas with a pair of glaring eyes; theft reduced 62% in experimental areas. (PLUS ONE/via the *Atlantic CITIES*/04.29.2013)

6.5 feet away = **-63%**

Case: Serving plate located 6.5 feet or more from dining room table after first helpings are served. Second helpings reduced by 63% versus leaving the serving plate on the table.

Slight curvature: **2X**

Case: “When [designer] Friedman slightly curved the right angle of an entrance corridor to one Las Vegas gaming] property, he was ‘amazed at the magnitude of change in pedestrians’ behavior’—the percentage who entered increased from one-third to nearly two-thirds.” (Natasha Dow Schull, *Addiction by Design: Machine Gambling in Las Vegas*)

Odor #1 vs. odor #2: **+45%**

Case: “Pleasing” odor #1 in gambling machine space vs. “pleasing” odor #2: +45% per machine revenue. Needless to say, Las Vegas sports an entire army of incredible well-trained professionals whose role in life is to attract more patrons to casinos and keep them there as long as possible—machine gambling now accounts for 85% of casino profits. (“Effects of Ambient Odors on Slot-Machine Useage in Las Vegas Casinos,” reported in Natasha Dow Schull, *Addiction by Design: Machine Gambling in Las Vegas*)

Size change = **1.5X**

Case: Walmart increases shopping cart size. Sales of big-biggish appliances increase 50%. Impact: millions upon millions of dollars to the bottom line.

Altered Bag sizes = **\$B++**

**Case: Frito Lay/Pepsico, following a string of new product introduction disappointments, “merely” introduces new bag sizes (“family,” “single serve,” etc.); instead of cannibalization of the markets for prior sizes, entirely new markets are created—billions of dollars in size.**

Socks = **-10,000**

**Case: NHS/UK estimates that if every hospital inpatient was given compression hose to wear, as many as 10,000 lives lost to DVT/deep vein thrombosis would be saved each year.**

Size alteration = **2X/100%**

**Case: Change conference room table shape from oblong to round. Number of comments doubles; number of people commenting approaches 100%.**

# Avatar height = **+Self-Esteem**

“When I work with experimental digital gadgets, I am always reminded of how small changes in the details of a digital design can have profound unforeseen effects on the experiences of the people who are playing with it. ... For instance, Stanford University researcher Jeremy Bailinson has demonstrated that changing the height of one’s avatars in immersive virtual reality transforms self-esteem and social self-perception. Technologies are extensions of ourselves, and, like the avatars in Jeremy’s lab, our identities can be shifted by the quirks of gadgets. It is impossible to work with information technology without also engaging in social engineering.”  
—Jaron Lanier, *You Are Not a Gadget*

(**PLEASE** ... re-read these cases. The results are nothing short of ...

**STAGGERING.**

“Nudgery” is a hyper-potent—and under-applied—change tool.)

Bottom line: This notion applies ...

**EVERYWHERE.**

And: The best news of all is that this process can be applied ... *by*

*anybody at any level in*

*any field at any time*

*with little muss or fuss or expense and*

*with very little visibility associated with*

*the failed experiments that will*

*necessarily ensue in large numbers as*

*you work/ **RELENTLESSLY***

***EXPERIMENT** your way toward*

*something with high impact.*

That is:

- (1) Amenable to rapid experimentation/  
failure “free” (no bad “PR,” few \$\$)**
- (2) Quick to implement/Quick to roll out**
- (3) Inexpensive to implement/Roll out**
- (4) Huge multiplier**
- (5) An “Attitude”\***

**(\*This is the biggie—a “culture” of everyone “trying stuff” is far harder to instill and maintain than it might first appear.)**

Consider a process, perhaps like this:

- (1) Half-day session/generate 25 ideas**
- (2) One week/5 experiments**
- (3) One month/Select best 2**
- (4) 60-90 days/Roll out**

Have at it.

The rewards could well be a first-order ...

# **WOW!**

**LIII. The “Soft Services”\* Scramble: Add Value  
'til You're Blue\*\* In The Face. Then Add MORE  
Value. (\*“Soft” Services = Hard Dollar\$\$\$)  
(\*\*Blue = Big Blue = ibM to iBm)**

*“Results’ are measured by the success of all those who have purchased your product or service.”*

—Jan Gunnarsson & Olle Blohm, *The Welcoming Leader*

**More @ Moore:** Years ago I worked with an extremely successful regional IBM sales exec. She asserted she owed a lot of that to success to her first job at Moore, the business forms folks.

Truth is, she acknowledged, that one business form was pretty much like another. Yet Moore consistently priced theirs 20% above the competition’s.

*“They told us [salespeople] that it was up to us to figure out how to add enough valuable service to the client to make the extra cost worthwhile.”* **Result: The sales force essentially invented “business solutions”**—and for some, like my colleague, it worked like a charm.

Then in the case of Moore Business Forms—and **10X** or **100X** more so now in general—efforts to “de-commoditize” a transactional service or a product (from something-in-a-box to a servicePLUS that transforms-the-customer’s-business) is a life or death proposition.

# From Customer Satisfaction to CUSTOMER SUCCESS!/ Key Ideas:

IBM escapes breakup by conversion from a hardware company to a solutions company: IBM Global Services is world's biggest consultancy by far!

Solution-meisters: IBM-UPS-Schlumberger-GE-MasterCard-Etc.

New world, escaping commoditization by racing up the "Value-added Ladder":  
Provide solutions = Gravitating from "providing customer service" to "ENABLING CUSTOMER SUCCESS."

Services to CUSTOMER SUCCESS: True/Necessary for you-me-ANY ORGANIZATION OF ANY SIZE.

EVERY organizational "unit" should/must therefore be TRANSFORMED into a full-fledged ... PSF/Professional Service Firm.

**IBM** to **IBM**:

IBM was struggling (understatement). In 1993, tough-minded Lou Gerstner came aboard as CEO. He was effectively told by the Board, "*Lou, your mission is to break the company up and release hidden value!*"

Gerstner delayed and first made an encompassing customer tour. Time and again he heard, "*Lou, with all the money I've spent with you guys, why in the hell hasn't my business been transformed?*"

Out of this experience emerged one of the biggest corporate transformations in

history: from **M**achine maker to transformer of **B**usinesses.

Via, in large measure:

**IBM Global Services**, now a monster **\$50B++**  
de facto business-transformation-consultancy. The Global Services goal: Become the  
“Systems integrator of choice.”

*BusinessWeek*: “**Never mind computers and tech services. IBM’s radical new focus is on revamping customers’ operations—and running them.**”

*Fortune*: “[CEO Sam] **Palmisano’s strategy** [Palmisano succeeded Gerstner] **is to expand tech’s borders by pushing users—and entire industries—toward radically different business models. The payoff for IBM would be access to an ocean of revenue—Palmisano estimates it at \$500 billion a year—that technology companies have never been able to touch.**”

## **IDEO**

**Product Design to  
Product Design Training to  
Innovation Training**

Palo Alto’s IDEO is a lot smaller than IBM. But the progression has been about the same—at the same time. Twenty years ago, IDEO sat atop or near the top of product design firms. Their issue was not a business problem—but responding to continued requests by clients to teach them “The IDEO Way” of design. IDEO did just that. But as their clients viewed IDEO’s string of successes, they came to see a higher order issue—IDEO’s approach to innovating per se.

Next thing you knew, IDEO was “doing an IBM”: **Systemic work with giant enterprises on the overall process of innovation.**

*“You are  
headed for  
commodity  
hell if you  
don’t have  
services.”*

—Lou Gerstner, on IBM’s services revolution

# UPS to UPS:

What Can Brown Do for You?\*

\*Ubiquitous UPS ad campaign ... the push from packages to turnkey business services begins. Instead of mere package delivery, UPS wishes to be your Integrated Logistics Services designer and manager.

*Business Week: Big Brown's New Bag: UPS Aims to Be the Traffic Manager for Corporate America"*

*ecompany.com: "UPS wants to take over the sweet spot in the endless loop of goods, information, and capital that all the packages [it moves] represent."*

(E.g., **UPS Logistics** manages the logistics of 4.5M Ford vehicles, from 21 mfg. sites to 6,000 NA dealers.)

Bob Stoffel, UPS senior exec: *"It's all about solutions. We talk with customers about how to run better, stronger, cheaper supply chains. We have 1,000 engineers who work with customers ..."*

A *BusinessWeek* cover story informs us that oilfield technical services provider

**Schlumberger** may well take over the (hydrocarbon) world:

## “THE GIANT STALKING BIG OIL: How Schlumberger Is Rewriting the Rules of the Energy

**Game.”** “In short, Schlumberger knows how to create and run oilfields, anywhere, from drilling to fullscale production to distribution. And the nugget is hardcore, relatively small, technically accomplished, highly autonomous teams. As China and Russia, among others, make their move in energy, state run companies are eclipsing the major independents. (China’s state oil company just surpassed Exxon in market value.) At the center of it all, abetting these new players who are

edging out the Exxons and BPs, the Kings of Large-scale, Long-term Project Management wear

Schlumberger overalls. At the center of the center of the Schlumberger ‘empire’ is a relatively newly configured outfit, reminiscent of IBM’s Global Services and UPS’ integrated logistics’ experts and even Best Buy’s now ubiquitous ‘Geek Squads.’ The Schlumberger version of IBM Global Services is

simply called **IPM**, for Integrated Project Management. It lives in a nondescript building near Gatwick Airport, and its chief says it will do ‘just about anything an oilfield owner would want, from drilling to production.’ [IPM] strays from [Schlumberger’s] traditional role as a service provider and moves deeper into areas once dominated by the majors.”

IPM’s Chief: *“We’ll do just about anything an oilfield owner would want, from drilling to production.”*

*“Rolls-Royce now earns more from tasks such as managing clients’ procurement strategies and maintaining aerospace engines it sells than it does from making them.”*

*--Economist*

**GE**

“Instant Infrastructure: GE Becomes a General Store for Developing Countries”—  
headline/ *New York Times*

*“We want to be the air traffic controllers of electrons.”*—Bob Nardelli, then CEO, GE Power Systems (GE core business that has been making products such as transformers for decades and decades)

*“We’re getting better at [Six Sigma quality improvement] every day. But we really need to think about the customer’s profitability: Are customers’ bottom lines really benefiting from what we provide them?”*—Bob Nardelli

## MasterCard Advisors

Master Card’s new consultancy wants to run substantial portions of, say, bankers’ back office activity—and in the process abet no less than operational transformation. Not unlike IBM, top MasterCard execs can imagine “Advisors” becoming no less than the dog that wags the tail.

## Society for Marketing Professional Services

*Society exec: “‘Architecture’ is becoming a commodity. Winners will be ‘Turnkey Facilities Management’ providers.”*

# Professional Service Firm “Model” Ubiquity

I’ve been intensely interested for years in Professional Service Firms/“PSFs”—

*In fact, I see the “PSF” as a generic model for adding value in an era dominated by intellectual capital.*

Recently, I worked with several hundred partners at a law firm (*I sure as hell thought such firms were immune to the sort of problems I’ve been discussing here.*) So I began noodling about my ideal version of a professional service firm. What follows is a list of the attributes of an ideal PSF. It is an “ideal,” but, on the other hand, I think it is also an operational aspiration. *Indeed, I think operationalizing an aspiration like this is imperative for such firms—size 1 to 10,001.\* (\*And, another hobbyhorse of mine, I “insist” that every “department” embrace some version of this professional-services-for-profit model—do so or prepare, inevitably, to be outsourced.)*

1. Stunning commitment to *integrity*.
2. *Counselors/trusted advisors* first.

3. We are *not not not* in a commodity business. (If it is a

“commodity business,” then I, Tom Peters, am a commodity. NFW.)

4. Stellar *listeners*—to our Clients.
5. Stellar *listeners*—to our fellow partners.
6. Stellar *listeners*—to our most junior associates. (!!!!!)
7. Stellar *listeners*—to every member of staff.
8. Insatiable *curiosity* marks 100% of us.
9. We live to serve/*Extreme Service Ethic*.
10. Our leaders are *servant leaders*. (Every partner is a leader/servant leader first.)
11. Deeply ingrained sense of *fairness*.
12. Hustlers—but thoughtful to a fault! (*Excise rude bastards.*)
13. “Service ethic” means ... *service to one another as much as service to clients*.
14. *Drop everything to assist a colleague in need*—central to our overall ethos.
15. A compensation scheme that unmistakably and visibly and dramatically *rewards partner co-operation* in developing and serving and retaining clients.
16. Toss “*lousy colleagues*” (*bad teammates*) *out on their derrieres (asses)*. We will not tolerate less than class-A supportiveness; we will toss out top “rainmakers” who do not subscribe to our abiding teamwork ethic.

17. ***Intellectual point of view that is Distinct/Exciting.***

18. We listen intently, but we also *push our clients* to explore significantly new approaches to doing business.

19. We insist, as best we can, that every client consider and test *discontinuous* change.

20. **We understand that implementing our advice may require “culture change” in the client’s operation; we will leave a practical framework-process behind to help the client embrace and execute such excruciatingly difficult change.**

21. **We will stretch our clients to the limits—but not suggest actions that are beyond the reach of implementation in the mid-term future.**

22. We will intimately assist the client in achieving near-term “*small wins*” that signify and exemplify the changes the client intends to embrace.

23. Every partner must have a point of view of note—and a point of view that is recognized far beyond our firm’s borders.

24. The definition of the very best partners is that they are “insanely great” (thanks, Steve Jobs) mentors!

25. Equal compensation/recognition to top “rainmakers,” “intellectuals,” and “magical mentors.”

26. We are all “rainmakers”—responsible for making it clear to the client that he-she made a great decision in associating with us.

27. **Invest heavily in ideas—this means significant time and \$\$\$.**

28. **Invest heavily in training and retraining.** (Our training will feature working with clients to implement our ideas, the managerial aspect of directing client engagements, the theory and art and practice of leadership, listening and presenting, and understanding the “business principals” that are essential to our economic survival.)

29. Technology pioneers. (Yes, “pioneers.”)

30. **A decent share of oddballs/disturbers-of-the-peace.** (Often irritating people; get over it.)

31. Relatively high turnover and very high diversity (background, gender, etc.) in top leadership posts and committees.

32. **Quality >> Quantity.** (Big is fine as a byproduct of Great Work. “Big for big’s sake” is un-fine; economies of scale are over-rated.)
33. Significant portfolio of “interesting” clients. (I.e. clients that lead us-drag us into new pastures.)
34. A clear understanding that the “middle market” is often the key to success and vitality—we will not be conned by some specious/ego-centric need to be associated with the likes of the “Fortune 100.”
35. Willingness to dump bad-demotivating-energating clients (even big ones).
36. Understand that we are running a for-profit enterprise. Cash flow matters! (A lot.)
37. In love with our work! (Expunge those who are not in love with their work—dump the burnouts.)
38. Sense of fun. (Yes, damn it.) (Make it a fun place to work—David Ogilvy.)
39. Professional to a fault (we love the word “professional”) .... but not pompous.
40. “d”iversity—diversity of every flavor one can imagine. (This is huge and often honored in the breech.)
41. Notable-visible respect for the ideas of young associates. (!!!!!)
42. **Practice-as-teamwork. (Teammate-ism rewarded, lack thereof punished with extreme prejudice.)**
43. Deep bench. “Supporting cast,” notably starting with receptionist, must be of same quality as partners—there are no “bit players” in our business.
44. Age gracefully gives way to youth—regeneration a deep-seated guiding belief.
45. Youth gracefully gives way to age—our most effective elders have much to teach us when, especially, it comes to client retention.
46. Hard work expected and cherished—workaholism for workaholism’s sake assiduously guarded against.
47. Proud of our culture, guard our culture zealously—but even “great cultures” age. (And at the least become horribly elaborated.)
48. Rigorous evaluations of client satisfaction by more or less disinterested parties.
49. Sky-high time investment in our evaluation process.
50. My legacy (as a partner) is:

**Being “of service.”**

**Developing people.**

**Being a good colleague—which absorbed lots of my time.**

**Doing consistently superior (sky high) quality work.**

**Adding materially to the ideas base of the Firm.**

**Insuring the continuity of the firm—culturally and financially.**

**Being a paragon of integrity and decency.**

**Leaving gracefully.**

51. “Execution is strategy.” (Thanks, Fred Malek.)

52. My word is my bond.

53. Wow! (Why not? What else?)

54. **Excellence! PERIOD!** (Why not? What else?)

55. **“Be the best. It’s the only market that’s not crowded.”** —George Whalin

LIV. The **LAST** Word\* (\*For Now)

*“Be the best.  
It’s the only  
market that’s  
not crowded.”*

—**George Whalin** (from *Retail Superstars: Inside the 25 Best Independent Stores in America*) (Sure, it’s obvious—but that’s the point. Amidst the madness that leads us to go this way, then that way, then the other way, it’s important to remember that being bloody damn good at ... SOMETHING ... was and is and will be the immutable bedrock of everything else.) (FYI: *Retail Superstars* is a marvel—even if you are in HR or finance. It’s 25 stories/sagas/tales about the unbridled power of imagination—sagas of people who have turned the ordinary into the extraordinary with such vigor that it makes one—or me, anyway—giggle at times. FYI: In the same vein, read/ingest Bo Burlingham’s *Small Giants: Companies That Choose to Be Great Instead of Big.*)

*(“We are crazy. We should do something when people say it is ‘crazy.’ If people say something is ‘good,’ it means someone else is already doing it.” —Hajime Mitarai, Canon)*

*(“There’s no use trying,” said Alice. ‘One cannot believe impossible things.’ ‘I daresay you haven’t had much practice,’ said the Queen. ‘When I was your age, I always did it for half an hour a day. Why, sometimes I’ve believed as many as six impossible things before breakfast.’” —Lewis Carroll)*

## LV. The LAST Word (Version TWO)

1/4,096\*: *“Business has to give people enriching, rewarding lives ... or it’s simply not worth doing.”*

—Richard Branson

\*A year ago I posted “everything I know” at a new site, excellencenow.com. It ended up being a 4,096-slide, 23-part PowerPoint presentation. Some ONE slide had to go ... **FIRST**. And capture the spirit of the whole shebang. I chose Mr. Branson’s quote above to fill the bill. After all, what could possibly be more important???????



**Enterprise (at its best)\*: *An emotional, vital, innovative, joyful, creative, entrepreneurial endeavor that elicits maximum concerted human potential in the wholehearted pursuit of EXCELLENCE in service of others—e.g., employees, customers, suppliers, communities, owners, temporary partners.***

**\*This optimistic statement of enterprise at its best is extracted from a presentation I gave in ... SIBERIA. Is this the likely state of affairs—in Siberia or, for that matter, elsewhere? Probably not. But, in the spirit of Richard Branson above, I must ask ...**

**WHY NOT?**

## **LVI. The LAST Word (Version THREE)**

**Duh!**

(See the next page)

From the *New York Times*/01.05.2014, courtesy Adam Davidson,

*Planet Money*/NPR: **“Contrary to conventional corporate thinking, treating retail workers much better may make everyone (including their employers) much richer.”\***

\*Cited in particular, “The Good Jobs Strategy,” by M.I.T. professor Zeynep Ton

**“G-E-N-I-U-S”**

**Or: A “BLINDING FLASH OF THE OBVIOUS”**

Getting more and more cantankerous (short tempered!) about this: *Job #1 (& #2 & #3) is to abet peoples’ personal growth. All other good things flow therefrom.*

My idea of a gen-u-ine “genius” “breakthrough” idea: *If you work your ass off to help people grow, they’ll work their ass off to give customers a great experience—which will in turn fatten the “bottom line.”*

LVII. The LAST Word (**Version FOUR**)

*“Out Read  
'Em.”* \* \* \*

\*Hyper-bigwig investment banker on “CEO  
problem **#1**.

\*\*EVERYONE/2014: Student-For-Life ...

**OR BUST.**

**LVIII. The LAST Word (Version FIVE)**

If not, why not: *Is your*

**CTO** / *Chief Training  
Officer your top paid “C-  
level” job (other than  
CEO/COO)?*

If not, why not: *Are your top  
trainers paid/cherished as  
much as your top  
marketers/engineers?*

Hallway Intercept: *If you randomly stop an employee in the hall, and ask her or him to describe in some detail their ... 2014 Personal Development Plan ... will you get a clear (and ambitious/compelling) answer? If you don't get such an answer, I say to you (NOT the employee!) ... for shame.*

**LIX. The LAST Word (Version SIX)**

*“I start with the  
premise that the  
function of  
leadership is to ...  
produce more  
leaders, not  
more  
followers.”*

—Ralph Nader

Leaders ... **ALL!**

It is **NOT** “guru BS”: **EVERY** day brings at least a **HALF-DOZEN LEADERSHIP** opportunities for **EVERY ONE OF US** regardless of age/rank/serial #.

If no leadership opportunities have presented themselves today ... **TAKE OFF YOUR MASK.**

The day's 1st (**& BIGGEST!**) leadership opportunity is the **ATTITUDE** you walk into the office with ... regardless of any and all “extenuating circumstances.”

There is nothing/**ZERO** mystical about leadership. And no/**ZERO** limits. Available to one/**ALL** a half-dozen (or far more!) times a day. E.g. ... *a helping hand is a full-blown leadership act.*

There's far far too much "woo woo" around leadership. Help someone out, unbidden, first thing tomorrow.

**YOU ARE THEREBY A  
DEMONSTRATED**

**LEADER!**

**LX. The LAST Word (Version SEVEN)**

1T/4,096\*: ***“You miss  
100% of the  
shots you  
never take.”***

—Wayne Gretsky

\*This one tied for first among 4,096 with Mr. Branson’s. Bob Waterman and I put “Bias for Action” at the top of the list of eight winner’s traits in *In Search of Excellence*. Meant it then. More important than ever now. Plus: It’s a great life lesson for thee and me. I also like this kin from an anonymous Hollywood screenwriter: *“Ever notice that ‘What the hell’ is always the right decision?”*

**LXI. The LAST Word (Version EIGHT)**

*“Execution is  
Strategy.”*

—Fred Malek\*

\*Superstar private-sector entrepreneur (my White House boss, 1974).

## LXII. The LAST Word (**Version NINE**)

Do or Die/Innovate or Die\*: **“Do  
*one thing  
every day that  
scares you.*”**

—Eleanor Roosevelt

\*The world of enterprise is living on the edge. So, too, you and I. Hence, we must thrust ourselves into the “discomfort zone” each and every day—to even have a chance of thriving. The problem is, and it’s a huge one: The seemingly simple advice here ain’t simple at all. The near at hand is onerous enough—there’s no time left to venture out into the unknown. But there must be time—you must make the time. And preferably, per Ms. Roosevelt, each and every day. (See also our discussion here about what I call the “Hang Out Axiom.”)

LXIII. The LAST Word (**Version TEN**)

***“All human  
beings are  
entrepreneurs.*”**

*When we were in the caves we were all self-employed ... finding our food, feeding ourselves. That’s where human history began. ... As civilization came we suppressed it. We became labor because they stamped us, ‘You are labor.’ We forgot that we are entrepreneurs.”—Muhammad Yunus*

## LXIV. The LAST Word (Version ELEVEN)

# PSF\*

That “word”:

(\*Professional Service Firm)

Add (SIGNIFICANT) value or ...

THE **(only plausible)** survival  
trick, I fervently believe, is becoming a de facto (or de jure) “PSF.” A  
business that adds value, stands for

# EXCELLENCE &

# WOW

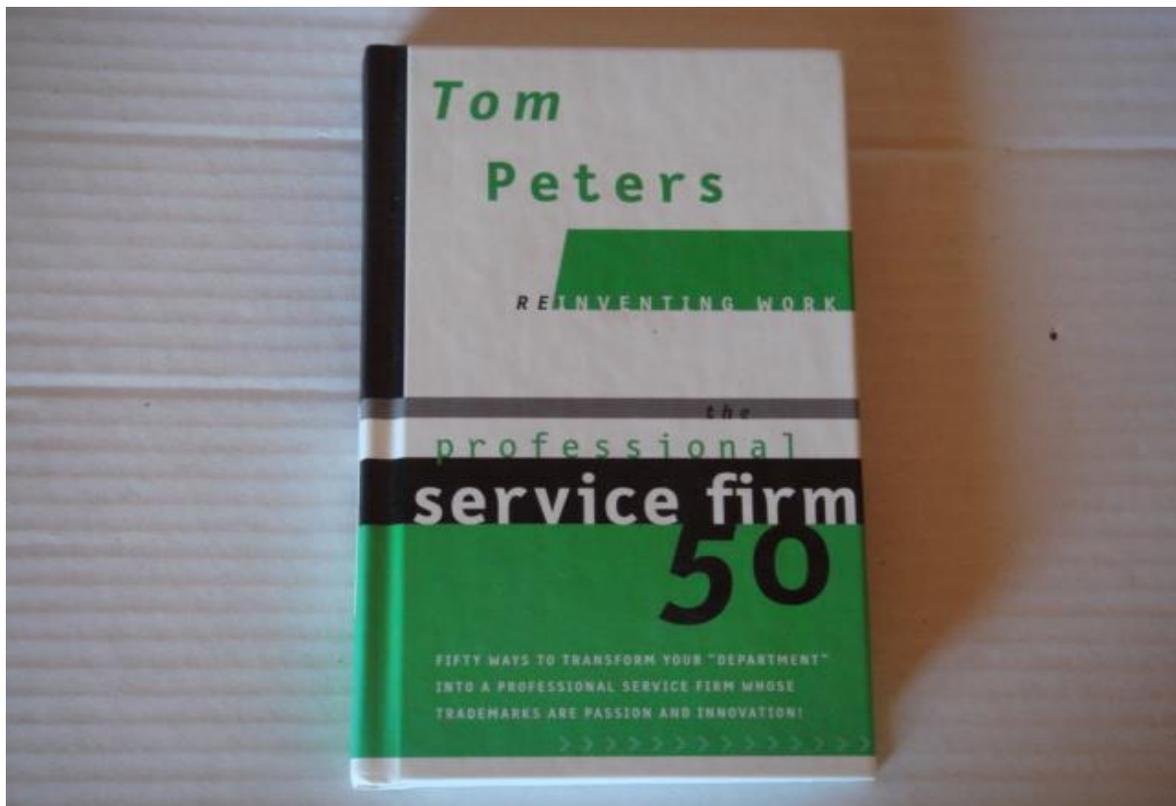
... and executes like a maniac. We are all  
entrepreneurs: The electrician. The software coder.  
The logistics genius. And the driver (below) of a  
16-wheeler ... who turns his “office”/“workplace”  
into ... **Rolling Magic.**



A ... **GLORIOUS** ... PSF

I've gotten stuff wrong, and a few things I've gotten right. Our "PSF book" is one of the latter—and as the years have gone by, the **“righter”** it's gotten! In 2014, it's in a category that should be labeled:

**NOT OPTIONAL.**



*The Professional Service Firm50: Fifty Ways to Transform Your “Department” into a Professional Service Firm Whose Trademarks are Passion and Innovation!*

**LXV. The LAST Word (Version TWELVE)**

*“Life is not a journey to the grave with the intention of arriving safely in one pretty and well preserved piece, but to skid across the line broadside, thoroughly used up, worn out, leaking oil, shouting ...*

**‘GERONIMO!’”**

**—Bill McKenna**  
(professional motorcycle racer)

**LXVI. The LAST Word (Version THIRTEEN)**

*“We do no  
great things,  
only small  
things with  
great love.”*

—Mother Teresa

*“I long to accomplish a great and noble task, but it is my chief duty to accomplish humble tasks as though they were great and noble.”* —Helen Keller

*“How wonderful it is that nobody need wait a single moment before starting to improve the world.”* —Anne Frank

*“Character may be manifested in the great moments, but it is made in the small ones.”*  
—Churchill

*“To affect the quality of the day, that is the highest of arts.”* —Henry David Thoreau

*“Everything can be taken from a man but one thing: the last of the human freedoms—to choose one’s attitude in any given set of circumstances.”* —Victor Frankl

## LXVII. The LAST Word (**Version FOURTEEN**)

**ISOE In < 140 Characters:** In response to a tweet, I summarized *In Search of Excellence*—and thence the last 30+ years of my professional life—in less than 140 characters.

*In Search of Excellence* basics in **127** characters *including* quotation marks and spaces:

***“Cherish your people.  
Cuddle your customers.  
Wander around. ‘Try it’  
beats ‘talk about it.’ Pursue  
EXCELLENCE. Tell the  
truth.”***

Q.E.D.

**LXVIII. The LAST Word (Version FIFTEEN)**

*“Courtesies of a small and trivial character are the ones which strike deepest in the grateful and appreciating heart.”*

—Henry Clay, American Statesman/1777–1852/epigraph for *The Little BIG Things*

LXIX. The LAST Word (**Version SIXTEEN**)

*“McKinsey & Company found that the international companies with more women on their corporate boards far outperformed the average company in return on equity and other measures. Operating profit was*

**56** *percent higher.”*

*“Research suggests that to succeed, start by promoting women.”*

Source: Nicholas Kristof, “Twitter, Women, and Power,” *New York Times*, 10.24.2013

**LXX. The LAST Word (Version SEVENTEEN)**

*“Investment in girls’ education may well be the highest-return investment available in the developing world.”*

—Larry Summers (as chief economist at the World Bank)

*“There are countless reasons rescuing girls is the right thing to do. It’s also the smart thing to do. Consider the virtuous circle: An extra year of primary school boosts girls’ eventual wages by 10-20%. An extra year of secondary school adds 15-25%. Girls who stay in school for seven or more years marry four years later and have two fewer children than girls who drop out. Fewer dependents per worker allows for greater economic growth. ... When girls and women earn income, they re-invest 90% in their families. They buy books, medicine, bed nets. For men the figure is more like 30-40%. ‘Investment in girls’ education may well be the highest-return investment available in the developing world,’ Larry Summers wrote when he was chief economist at the World Bank. The benefits are so obvious, you wonder why we haven’t paid attention. Less than two cents of every development dollar goes to girls—and that is a victory compared to a few years ago when it was something like one-half cent. Roughly 9 of 10 youth programs are aimed at boys. ...”*

—Nancy Gibbs, “The Best Investment: If you really want to fight poverty, fuel growth, and combat extremism, try girl power.” *TIME* (02.14.2011)

*“Progress is  
achieved  
through  
women.”*

—Bernard Kouchner,

founder, Doctors Without Borders (and French foreign minister)

Reading “suggestion” (as in I **beg** you):

## *Half the Sky: Turning Oppression into Opportunity for Women Worldwide*

—Nicholas Kristof and Sheryl WuDunn

*“The global statistics on the abuse of girls are numbing. It appears that more girls have been killed in the last fifty years, precisely because they were girls, than men were killed in all the battles of the twentieth century. More girls are killed in this routine ‘gendercide’ in any one decade than people were slaughtered in all the genocides of the twentieth century.*

—Nicholas Kristof and Sheryl WuDunn, *Half the Sky: Turning Oppression into Opportunity for Women Worldwide*

*“In the 19th century, the central moral challenge was slavery. In the twentieth century, it was the battle against totalitarianism.*

***We believe that in this century the paramount moral challenge will be the struggle for gender equality around the world.”***

—Nicholas Kristof and Sheryl WuDunn, *Half the Sky: Turning Oppression into Opportunity for Women Worldwide*

**LXXI. The LAST Word (Version EIGHTEEN)**

*The greatest danger  
for most of us  
is not that our aim is  
too high  
and we miss it,  
but that it is  
too low  
and we reach it.*

—Michelangelo

# What Is It You Plan to Do With Your One Wild and Precious Life?

*“Tell me, what is it you plan to do with your one wild and precious life?”*  
—Mary Oliver

*“When was the last time you asked, ‘What do I want to be?’”*  
—Sara Ann Friedman, *Work Matters*

*“[The novel] traced the very ordinary life of a very ordinary woman—a life with few moments of high drama, but which was also remarkable. The extraordinary in the ordinary. It was a theme I often discussed with my students—how we can never consider anybody’s life ‘ordinary,’ how every human existence is a novel with its own compelling narrative. Even if, on the surface, it seems prosaic, the fact remains that each individual life is charged with contradictions and complexities. And no matter how much we wish to keep things simple and uneventful, we cannot help but collide with mess. It is our destiny—because mess, the drama we create for ourselves, is an intrinsic part of being alive.”*—Hannah, from *State of the Union* by Douglas Kennedy

*“For Marx, the path to social betterment was through collective resistance of the proletariat to the economic injustices of the capitalist system that produced such misshapeness and fragmentation. For Emerson, the key was to jolt individuals into realizing the untapped power of energy, knowledge and creativity of which all people, at least in principle, are capable. He too hated all systems of human oppression; but his central project, and the basis of his legacy, was to unchain individual minds.”*  
—Lawrence Buell, *Emerson*

*“Tell me,  
what is it you  
plan to do  
with your one  
wild and  
precious  
life?”*

—Mary Oliver

*“It’s no longer enough to be a ‘change agent.’ You must be a ... change  
insurgent ... provoking, prodding, warning everyone in sight that complacency  
is death.” —Bob Reich*

*“Strive for Excellence. Ignore success.” —Bill Young, race car driver*

*“... the delight of being totally within one’s own element—of identifying fully with  
one’s work and seeing it as an expression of one’s character ... this affection must be  
so strong that it persists during leisure hours and even makes its way into dreams ...  
the mind knows no deadlines or constraints and is open to its inner energies ...”  
—Robert Grudin/*The Grace of Great Things: Creativity and Innovation**

*“This is the true joy of Life,  
the being used for a purpose  
recognized by yourself as a  
mighty one ... being a force  
of Nature instead of a  
feverish, selfish little clod of  
ailments and grievances  
complaining that the world  
will not devote itself to  
making you happy.”*

*—GB Shaw/*Man and Superman**

***If you ask me what I have come to do in this world, I who am an artist, I will reply: I am here to live my life out loud.*** —Émile Zola

*“To have a firm persuasion in our work—to feel that what we do is right for ourselves and good for the world at exactly the same time—is one of the great triumphs of human existence.” —David Whyte, *Crossing the Unknown Sea: Work as a Pilgrimage of Identity**

*“The antidote to exhaustion is not rest, it is wholeheartedness.” —David Whyte, *Crossing the Unknown Sea: Work as a Pilgrimage of Identity**

*“If I can reduce my work to just a job I have to do, then I keep myself safely away from the losses to be endured in putting my heart’s desires at stake.” —David Whyte, *Crossing the Unknown Sea: Work as a Pilgrimage of Identity**

*“All of our artistic and religious traditions take equally great pains to inform us that we must never mistake a good career for good work. Life is a creative, intimate, unpredictable conversation if it is nothing else—and our life and our work are both the result of the way we hold that passionate conversation.”—David Whyte, *Crossing the Unknown Sea: Work as a Pilgrimage of Identity**

***What we do matters to us. Work may not be the most important thing in our lives or the only thing. We may work because we must, but we still want to love, to feel pride in, to respect ourselves for what we do and to make a difference.*** —Sara Ann Friedman, *Work Matters: Women Talk About Their Jobs and Their Lives*

*“Make each day a Masterpiece!”—John Wooden*

*“Make your life itself a creative work of art.”—Mike Ray, *The Highest Goal**

**HAPPINESS:** *Eudaimonia* ... well-doing, living flourishingly. *Megalopsychos* ... “great-souled,” “magnanimous.” More: respect and concern for others; duty to improve oneself; using one’s gifts to the fullest extent possible; fully aware; making one’s own choices. (Adapted from A.C. Grayling, *The Meaning of Things: Applying Philosophy to Life*)

**LEISURE:** pursue excellence; reflect; deepen understanding; opportunity to work for higher ends. (“Rest” vs. “leisure.”) (Adapted from A.C. Grayling, *The Meaning of Things: Applying Philosophy to Life*)

*“In a way, the world is a great liar. It shows you it worships and admires money, but at the end of the day it doesn’t. It says it adores fame and celebrity, but it doesn’t, not really. The world admires, and wants to hold on to, and not lose, goodness. It admires virtue. At the end it gives its greatest tributes to generosity, honesty, courage, mercy, talents well used, talents that, brought into the world, make it better. That’s what it really admires. That’s what we talk about in eulogies, because that’s what’s important.*

*We don’t say, ‘The thing about Joe was he was rich!’ **We say, if we can ... ‘The thing about Joe was he took good care of people.’”***

—Peggy Noonan, “A Life’s Lesson,” on the astounding response to the passing of superstar journalist Tim Russert, *Wall Street Journal*, June 21-22, 2008

“We make our own traps.”

“We construct our own cage.”

“We build our own roadblocks.”

Source: Douglas Kennedy, *State of the Union*

*“Nobody can prevent you from choosing to be exceptional.”—Mark Sanborn, The Fred Factor*

*“Nobody gives you power. You just take it.”—Roseanne*

*“Strive for  
Excellence.  
Ignore  
success.”*

—Bill Young, race car driver

*“Well-behaved women rarely make history.”—Anita Borg, Institute for Women and Technology*

*“To Hell With Well Behaved ... Recently a young mother asked for advice. What, she wanted to know, was she to do with a 7-year-old who was obstreperous, outspoken, and inconveniently willful? ‘Keep her,’ I replied. ... The suffragettes refused to be polite in demanding what they wanted or grateful for getting what they deserved. Works for me.”—Anna Quindlen/Newsweek*

*“Life is not a journey to the grave with the intention of arriving safely in one pretty and well preserved piece, but to skid across the line broadside, thoroughly used up, worn out, leaking oil, shouting ‘GERONIMO!’”*

*—Bill McKenna, professional motorcycle racer*

*From a review of my book *Re-Imagine*: “In Tom’s world, it’s always better to try a swan dive and deliver a colossal belly flop than to step timidly off the board while holding your nose.”—Fast Company*

**LXXII. The LAST Word (Version NINETEEN)**

**\$82,  
000,  
000,  
000,  
000**

**This**

**(IoT+++)**

**Changes**

**Everything!!!???**

**IoT/IOE/M2M/Etc.**

**The Internet of Things**  
**The Internet of Everything**  
**Machine-to-Machine**  
**Ubiquitous computing**  
**Embedded computing**  
**Pervasive computing**  
**Industrial Internet**  
**Etc.\***

**\*“More Than 50 BILLION**

**Connected Devices [by 2020]”\*\*—Ericsson**

**“By 2025 it could be applicable to \$82 TRILLION**  
**of output or approximately one half the global**  
**economy”\*\*—GE (\*\*The WAGs to end all WAGs)**

**“Internet of Everything”**: *“The idea of the IoE [Internet of Everything/Cisco Systems/Estimated market size, next decade: **\$14.4 TRILLION**] is a networked connection of people, processes, data, and ‘things,’ which is being facilitated by technology transitions such as increased mobility, cloud computing, and the importance of big data.”*

Source: “The Big Switch,” *Capital Insights*

**SENSOR PILLS:** “... Proteus Digital Health is one of several pioneers in sensor-based health technology. **They make a silicon chip the size of a grain of sand that is embedded into a safely digested pill that is swallowed. When the chip mixes with stomach acids, the processor is powered by the body’s electricity and transmits data to a patch worn on the skin. That patch, in turn, transmits data via Bluetooth to a mobile app, which then transmits the data to a central database where a health technician can verify if a patient has taken her or his medications.**

“This is a bigger deal than it may seem. In 2012, it was estimated that people not taking their prescribed medications cost \$258 BILLION in emergency room visits, hospitalization, and doctor visits. An average of 130,000 Americans die each year because they don’t follow their prescription regimens closely enough.” (The FDA approved placebo testing in April 2012; sensor pills are ticketed to come to market in 2015 or 2016.)

Source: Robert Scoble and Shel Israel, *Age of Context: Mobile, Sensors, Data, and the Future of Privacy*

*“Ford is working with the healthcare industry on a solution that would notify a nearby hospital if you were having a heart attack in your car, which can send an ambulance before you even know you’re having one.”*

—Daniel Kellmerit & Daniel Obodovski,  
*The Silent Intelligence: The Internet of Things*

# \$100,000,000 per MILLISECOND:

*“Spivey\* was all over him about the slightest detours. For instance, every so often the right-of-way crossed over from one side of the road to the other, and the line needed to cross the road within its boundaries. These constant road crossings irritated Spivey—Williams was making sharp right and left turns. ‘Steve, you’re costing me a hundred nanoseconds,’ he’d say. ‘Can you at least cross it diagonally?’”*—Michael Lewis, *Flash Boys*

\*Dan Spivey/Spread Network/\$300M/3 milliseconds (15-12)/Chicago-NJ (Lewis’ book is about high-speed trading. The advantage of a few milliseconds is worth billions. Spread Network went across rivers and through mountains to create a straight fiber-optic “pipe” FROM Chicago to New Jersey. The goal: Reduce trade speed from 15 milliseconds to 12 milliseconds; the price tag for the 3 millisecond reduction was \$300 million. **WELCOME TO THE NEW WORLD ORDER.**)

# IoT/IoE

## Internet of Things/Internet of Everything

A few books of note ...

*Age of Context: Mobile, Sensors, Data, and the Future of Privacy*, Robert Scoble and Shel Israel

*The Silent Language: The Internet of Things*, Daniel Kellmerein and Daniel Obodovski

*The Zero Marginal Cost Society: The Internet of Things, the Collaborative Commons, and the Eclipse of Capitalism*, Jeremy Rifkin

*The Everything Store: Jeff Bezos and the Age of Amazon*, Brad Stone

*The New Age of Consumer Wearables: Smart Cameras, Smart Glasses, Smart Gaming, Smart Clothing, Smart Watches*, Peng K Toh

*Textile Messages: Dispatches from the World of Textiles and Education*, Leah Buechley, et al.

**LXXIII. The LAST Word (Version TWENTY)**

***“Nobody  
knows  
anything.”***

**—William Goldman  
(screenwriter extraordinaire)**

**As I walk down the street today (1 FEB 2014) in the small town in New Zealand (Takaka) where my wife and I spend North American winter, I can't help but wonder, “*Well, will things here really be all that different a decade from now?*” Y'know, I'm not all that sure they won't be. *And: I'm not all that sure they will be.***

# Maybe? Maybe **NOT?**

*Disruption! Disruption! Dis-Rup-Tion! New! New! New! Phew! Phew! Phew! Hold Onto Your Hat! Katy Bar the Door!*

I admire—and have learned from—Clay Christensen. He brought us news of a constant drumbeat of “disruption.” We now live in a state of perpetual breathlessness. And every day brings news of a *new* disruption. Wow!

But something was nagging at the back of my mind, And I finally figured out what it is. Namely, constant disruption—at a fast clip—may not be new. What “big data analytics” did I use to figure this out? My Mom, Evelyn Snow Peters, was born in 1909 and died in the summer of 2005. Here, in a single paragraph, is a partial précis of the yawn-worthy, uneventful times she lived through:

*The advent of mass market cars, commercial radio, routine long-distance phone calls, portable phones, cell phones, satellites, satellite phone call transmission, movies with sound, color movies, TV, TV dinners, microwave ovens, commercial use of aircraft, jets, extensive electrification, the Great Depression, Ty Cobb, Babe Ruth, Walter Johnson, Bob Feller, Barry Bonds, Derek Jeter, the West Coast Offense, the Civil Rights Movement, an African-American POTUS, Gay Pride, women win the right to vote, Gandhi, Churchill, WWI, WWII, the birth of the U.S. Navy Seabees, relativity, the A-bomb, the EEC, the EU, the Euro, the Korean War, the Vietnam War, the Iraq War, 9/11, the 43-year Cold War, the disintegration of the USSR, the resurgence of China, the death and resurrection of Germany and Japan, Oklahoma & New Mexico & Arizona & Hawaii & Alaska become states, William Howard Taft\* [\*just missed Teddy Roosevelt], FDR, Ronald Reagan, Father Coughlin, Jim and Tammy Bakker, mainframe computers, PCs, hyperlinks, the iPod, DARPA-net, the Internet, air conditioning, weed whackers, Mickey Mouse, Frank Sinatra, Elvis, the Beatles, Madonna, the Model T, the Cadillac Escalade, Nancy Drew, the first four Harry Potter books, antibiotics, MRIs, polio vaccine, genetic mapping, WWII rockets, space flight, man-to-the-moon, more or less permanent space station.\*\* [\*\*But, to be sure, not long enough to see the Cubs win another World Series or to take a selfie.]*

See, not much went down for her. Right?

**LXXIV. The LAST Word (Version TWENTY-ONE)**

Reminder: **BEFORE** you put the car in R or D ...

**DEMAND** that **BACK**

**SEAT**

**SAFETY**

**BELTS BE**

**SECURED.** • If you

don't you're an ... **IRRESPONSIBLE JERK.**

# THE END

(Except for four Appendices)

# Appendix ONE

## Getting Things That Matter Done Against the Odds and in the Inky-black Shadow Cast by the Guardians of the Status Quo

*“The art of war does not require complicated maneuvers; the simplest are the best and common sense is fundamental. From which one might wonder how it is generals make blunders; it is because they try to be clever.”—Napoleon*

This essay is *not* autobiographical—heaven forbid. On the other hand, it is autobiographical—heaven forbid.

The ideas that led to *In Search of Excellence* were welcomed by my employer, McKinsey & Co., like a cold sore in February; partners, almost to the man (and occasional woman), felt that I was betraying the canon that underpinned McKinsey’s success—that is, vaulting the usually glossed over “soft stuff,” like an abiding emphasis on people and relationships, over the “hard stuff,” like developing brilliant business analyses and paper strategies. Today, some say that the ideas from Bob Waterman’s and my book, altered and expanded, to be sure, underpin something like a whopping fifty percent of the firm’s business. After leaving McKinsey, “they” say I “invented” the “management guru industry”—for better or for worse. In both instances, overstated or not, I was at war with some pretty big folks, and managed to survive and make a bit of progress concerning the ideas about which I was so passionate and with which, I believed, firms of all sorts could increase their odds of sustainable success.

Here’s what I think I’ve learned from my many accumulated cuts and scratches—at least the bits that also seem to match up with the stories of successful people and organizations I’ve been collecting for the last three or so decades.

**Key words:**

*Passion*

*Enthusiasm*

*Knowledge*

*Positive/NEVER Negative*

*Allies/Allies/Allies*

*Credit Sharing/Self Effacement*

*Presentation Excellence*  
*Listening Skills*  
*Network Obsession*  
*Show up*  
*Keep Showin' Up*  
*Political Mastery*  
*Execution Fanaticism*  
*Indirection/Invisibility/"End runs"*  
*Demos/Small Wins/Speed*  
*Impatience*  
*Patience*  
*Civility*  
*Excellence*  
*Wow*  
*Tenacity/Tireless*

*As usual, every bit of it is as obvious as the end of your nose. And, as usual, my retort to myself is that in "getting things done" it's overlooking the commonsensical in pursuit of the clever that gets us in trouble. Enough with the preview. On with the show:*

**1.** "Gotta do it" vs. "Wanna do it." Warren Bennis says leaders don't "want to be a leader"; instead there is something they are determined to *do*, and becoming a leader is the only route to getting done that merciless aspiration that hovers over you "24/7/forever." Effective leadership in this context means leading a change or transformation agenda, and implementing such an agenda is invariably painful, if ultimately rewarding. One is rarely willing to endure such pain for an extended period (years, even decades!) unless the cause is perceived as a mighty one. In my case, the work that led to *In Search of Excellence* was incredibly painful ... and a labor of pure love. I had a contrarian view of the world in the eyes of the high and mighty (of which I was decidedly not one!), and I wanted desperately to have and hold onto the opportunity to inject that view into McKinsey's rarefied world, and indeed the world at large. "Working the content was my first love"—but I became painfully aware that to make a difference meant spending 80 percent of my time, for years on end, plunging headlong into corporate politics at the headquarters level; it also required painstakingly, and often sub rosa, building and nurturing a base of allies. I ended up spending a lot of time on things I found irritating and with people whose company I did not enjoy—and in fact got fired in the process and emotionally battered beyond the recognition of even my best friends. Only the "gotta do it" essence of the work saved my soul and skin—in the long run. In my study of large-scale organizational change, my story is as ordinary as ordinary can be.

\*\*\*\*\*

***Warren Bennis says leaders don't "want to be a leader"; instead there is something they are determined to do, and becoming a leader is the only route to getting done that merciless aspiration that hovers over you "24/7/forever."***

\*\*\*\*\*

**2.** Um, know what you're talking about before you open your mouth! Don't "go public" until you "know your stuff" cold and have tested it a gazillion times, out of the public eye, with supportive colleagues. To be sure, you'll learn one helluva lot more as you go along, and alter your pitch more times than you can count. *But make damn sure the substance is good and wide and deep and the data are rock-solid reliable and that you refer to outside superstars (e.g. folks who've made similar things work and pay off, perhaps academics who can add solid-gold intellectual confirmation); and make sure you can respond effectively to most any challenge, legitimate or petty.* (Though respond gently, oh so gently and humbly, allowing as how there *are* other views that may be just as powerful—arrogance is so so easy to exude since you "love your stuff" and in your mind your argument is unassailable as any fool should be able to see.) (In my case, I was very comfortable that my basic premise was sound and that I had the evidence to "prove it" and the experts to support it, while at the same time acknowledging—with a smile, brother, always with a smile—other points of view.) (This point is so very obvious—yet your faith and belief in what you're doing may lead you to "go public" before you are ready to intellectually defend or masterfully deflect every sort of fair and unfair challenge.)

**3.** You need a straight-shooter who will tell you if you are off the mark, stylistically as well as substantively. Relative to the likes of arrogance (see immediately above), you've got to have a buddy who will give you private-unvarnished feedback on how you come across—you see yourself as a paragon of patience, but she says your body language exuded borderline contempt. *(You also need a longtime buddy who will hum lullabies in your ear when you've just had the shit beaten out of you—which will regularly occur if you're on to something big.)*

**4.** Stay positive even if (especially when) the pain is killing you. Never ever ever ever ever “go negative”—no matter how stupid you think the other guy’s argument is and no matter how many shots you’ve taken. No, you need not resort to silly-grin-positive, but you must look comfortable and matter-of-fact playing the game and taking the heat. (Maybe “affable amidst shitstorms” is a more appropriate term than “positive”?)

\*\*\*\*\*

*Never ... EVER EVER ... “go negative.”*

\*\*\*\*\*

**5.** Never ever sell “up” the chain until you have your compelling demos in place and your “base” of “real people” rooting for you—i.e., you have the bastards surrounded. In general, “selling up” is a stupid idea for a project or program champion. At least not until you have so well paved the road forward with successful trials and allies and outside supporters that you are almost guaranteed to prevail. Even then, there are two more rules: First, sell up in private if you’ve got an ironclad case; this gives Madam Director the chance to jump aboard, co-opt you, and act around her colleagues as if it’d been her brilliant idea from the get-go. Second, get out of the spotlight and stay out of the spotlight and let field supporters who’ve done successful trials do the selling—and let them take 100.00% of the credit. (If due, the credit will bounce back on you anyway—and who cares about credit, the point is getting your “it” done—right?)

\*\*\*\*\*

*In general, “selling up” is a stupid idea for a project or program champion.*

\*\*\*\*\*

**6.** Always let others take the lion’s share of the credit—while you take *all* the heat! Want to turn an “interested” ally into a “frothing supporter”? Let her take the credit for successes while you take the bullet for foul-ups! Hey, see #1 above: You’re in this because you simply must get your “it” done—not to revel in personal glory. (If the latter, fudgetabout the whole deal.)

\*\*\*\*\*

*Want to turn an “interested” ally into a “frothing supporter”? Let her take the credit for successes while you take the bullet for foul-ups!*

\*\*\*\*\*

**7.** Encourage others to achieve real “ownership” by visibly influencing the core design. Allies, to be resilient allies (and your allies will take shots, too), must have ownership. Co-design supporting projects in which they take the lead. Make sure they get their 25-cents worth in on all key design issues—and get at least a little bit of what they want, so the design becomes their very own. Sometimes their additions may add little or nothing substantively, or even set things back a smidgeon—no matter, they must perceive that they own it and that they are the ones whose contributions took the project over the top and without whom things would have imploded.

\*\*\*\*\*

*They must perceive that they own it and that they are the ones whose contributions took the project over the top and without whom things would have imploded.*

\*\*\*\*\*

**8.** Always be open to alterations no matter how complete you may think this or that item is. Folks are put off by “finished products”—even if they are in a flat-out rush for that finished product. “Theys” always want to feel that you *welcome* another tweak or piece of advice from them. If your presentation, for example, is too smooth, you will de facto be exuding know-it-all-ism; that’s not bad—it’s *very* bad.

**9.** Am I being clear: Your goal is invisibility! This thing you want to do is a big deal. In private, you froth at the mouth about its obvious change-the-world character and decry the stupidity of the idiots who are blocking you. That is, you are in fact and by definition unstable. (True of 100% of folks in the history books!) Hence, you will win by keeping as far from the limelight as possible and making sure that as many “sane” people as possible get as much of the credit for any

successes as possible. *You are a human lightning rod! You will be as successful as your invisibility cloak is impermeable.*

\*\*\*\*\*

*Hence you will win by keeping as far from the limelight as possible and making sure that as many people as possible get as much of the credit for any successes as possible.*

\*\*\*\*\*

**10.** It's all politics all the time—live with it! Any serious change project challenges the status quo—and the current hierarchs who are the official guardians of the status quo—even when, or, ironically, especially when their institution is under frontal assault from outside forces and they are fully aware of the extent to which they need significant change. This is the field on which you are playing the game—act accordingly. Learn to live with reversals, to live with conflicts that are years old between Ms. X (a VP) and Mr. Y (also a VP) relative to which you become collateral damage. Some sage said, “Politics is the art of getting things done”—hence, it is your bread and butter and steak and potatoes and nachos and burritos. Politics is *not* “a necessary evil.” Politics is life if you want to fight the status quo. FYI: There are no innocents among the winners. There is no such thing as a “successful change agent” with spotless hands.

\*\*\*\*\*

*Politics is not “a necessary evil.” Politics is life if you want to successfully upend the status quo. There is no such thing as a successful change agent with spotless hands.*

\*\*\*\*\*

**11.** You need a “pulling guard.” I dislike using football analogies, but I’ll make a rare exception here. As you may have learned from Michael Lewis’ book *Blind Side* (there was also the movie with Sandra Bullock), the lineman who protects the star quarterback, labeled the “pulling guard,” is frequently the highest paid player on the team: That is, the protector is seen as more valuable in monetary terms than the principal he’s protecting. Translation here: While I advised you not to “sell up” prematurely, I do advise you to move heaven and earth to land a well-placed senior

to protect you. Had the organization-effectiveness project initiator at McKinsey not assigned me a potent and positively disposed “pulling guard,” I would not be writing this paper. My pulling guard, Bob Waterman, who became my co-author and close friend and soul-mate, expended a ton of time and political capital over a four year stretch keeping me on life support. The good news, at least in somewhat sizeable organizations, is that you can likely find a semi-renegade supporter near the top of the hierarchy if you keep your eyes peeled and master the subtle come-on.

\*\*\*\*\*

*I strongly advise you to move heaven and earth to ferret out and land a well-placed senior to cover your back.*

\*\*\*\*\*

12. When people start stealing stuff from you, you are making enormous progress. After all the whole point is to be stolen from—i.e. have “them” leading the way on implementation. And at its best, they don’t remember who they’ve stolen from—that is, they have internalized the program as a fact of daily life. Hooray!

13. Spend eighty (!!) percent of your time on allies—finding and developing and nurturing allies of every size and shape is the name of the winning game. *Taking allies for granted, assuming they are on board because of an initial show of support for example, is the kiss of death—and is as common as dirt.* You are in a war zone, surrounded by bad guys—their delay tactics sap 101% of your physical and emotional energy. Hence, you have nothing left to give, and you end up assuming your allies are still with you and available as needed. **Wrong! Wrong! Wrong!** You *must* find the time and make the time all the time for those allies—with little touches as well as big ones. Allies must be constantly (**Constantly = Constantly**) reminded of how important they are and how critical their support is—even when they are not in positions of power. To some (large?) extent, collecting allies is at least as much a numbers game as a power game. Sure, I pulled the precise number eighty (80% of your time) out of thin air; but I think that’s about right. To mind your allies this intensively is to dramatically increase the odds of success; to fail to do it is the near guarantee of death. (You have got a ton of “substance stuff” to do; there’s no bloody time for a “social” lunch with Ms. X or Mr. Y, just to make sure they are up to speed and purring—and developing their own set of allies for the cause. Oh yes, there is time—believe it!) *(This item is perhaps the #1 reason I am writing—that is, this essay stems from a discussion with a harried big-change agent about the importance of fired-up allies, and the amount of effort that must necessarily go into keeping them fired up.)* *(Think about presidential elections in the U.S.A.—hard not to in 2012. An enormous share of the candidate’s time goes into “firing up the base” and “getting out the vote” to make sure allies come through in overwhelming numbers.)*

\*\*\*\*\*

*Taking allies for granted, assuming they are on board because of an initial show of support for example, is the kiss of death—and is as common as dirt.*

\*\*\*\*\*

**14. Lunch!** Relationship construction and maintenance is the key to success at, well, pretty much everything. And the best and most readily available setting for relationship building over the long haul, and regardless of the value of the new

“social media,” is ... **LUNCH**. Hence, it is axiomatic: Never (I’m almost serious) waste a lunch! I call it “the sacred 240 at bats,” injecting a little baseball into the conversation. That is, assuming about 240 work days a year, you have 240 lunch opportunities—a/k/a “at bats.” Each lunch not devoted to relationship building is lost, yes, and I don’t care how silly it sounds, forever. While I’m not in fact asking for quite this much single-mindedness (there are a few other things to do), I’m sure you get the point.

\*\*\*\*\*

*You will be as effective at damn near anything as your R.O.I.R.\* is high. (\*Return On Investment in Relationships.) Which means: Never waste a lunch!*

\*\*\*\*\*

**15.** Your power does not come primarily from the number of Big Dudes you’ve convinced—it comes from the demonstrated commitment of your growing Band of Sisters and Brothers. Someday, quite a ways away, you will doubtless need to assault the hierarchy—and at that point a few friends in high places don’t hurt in the least. But you don’t make the push for the summit, until, mixing a metaphor, the game has, in effect, already been won. Your success in fact will have come from recruiting an army of folks of all ranks and from hither and thither and especially yon. These are the ones who test your idea in the real world and help modify it 1,000 times to get it just right. These are the ones who like what they see and who subsequently infect their networks. It’s quite a bit like MLM—Multi Level Marketing. Networks beget networks beget inevitability begets success begets more success.

\*\*\*\*\*

*Networks beget networks beget inevitability begets success begets more success.*

\*\*\*\*\*

**16.** Ideas suck! Demos rule! A great idea is obviously essential but will only get you part of the way down the field. Perhaps 1.5 feet on a 100-yard field. It's increasingly compelling and sophisticated demos-prototypes- *“small wins”* that do the heavy lifting. And the lifters are the allies who invest their time and energy into launching and nurturing those demos. You must start the demo/partial-demo process immediately—long before you are “ready.” To get this “it” right—effective and implementable and compelling—you need to get underway ASAP. This is, once more, a plea to recruit and nurture and hide and cuddle allies—the typically rather powerless (officially) ally who is turned on by the idea and willing and eager to give some version of it a try. Right now!

\*\*\*\*\*

*Ideas suck! Demos rule!*

\*\*\*\*\*

**17.** Demos are cool. Stories are cooler. The research is clear. Even when the idea is incredibly sophisticated, in pursuing funding or implementation ... **BEST STORY WINS**. That is, you must take the next step, and turn the successful demo in Podunk into a “compelling yarn” about the goal and the process and the impact and the people affected. No one, literally no one, including the most analytic guy in the room, is immune to a terrific tale. (NB: Storytelling is a true art form that must be mastered to be effective.)

18. WTTMSW. WTTMSTFW. WTTMSASTMSUTFW. I call it “the only thing I’ve learned for sure in 48 years.” (I.e., since my first job as a junior Seabee officer—combat engineer—in Vietnam in 1966.) The inimitable H. Ross Perot calls it ... **“R.F. A.”**

Namely:

**WTTMSW/Whoever Tries The Most Stuff Wins.  
WTTMSTFW/Whoever Tries The Most Stuff The  
Fastest Wins.**

**WTTMSASTMSUTFW/Whoever Tries The Most Stuff  
And Screws The Most Stuff Up The Fastest Wins.**

**R.F.A./Ready. Fire. Aim.**

And Wayne Gretzky: **“You miss 100% of the shots you never take.”**

And Samuel Beckett: **“Fail. Fail again. Fail better.”**

Works for me!

(Yup, only thing I’ve learned “for sure” in 48 years.)

(FYAmusement: My 1977 Ph.D. dissertation was labeled the “small wins theory.”)

\*\*\*\*\*

*“We made mistakes, of course. Most of them were omissions we didn’t think of when we initially wrote the software. We fixed them by doing it over and over, again and again. We do the same today. While our competitors are still sucking their thumbs trying to make the design perfect, we’re already on prototype version #5. By the time our rivals are ready with wires and screws, we are on version #10. It gets back to planning versus acting: We act from day one; others plan how to plan—for months.”*—Bloomberg by Bloomberg

\*\*\*\*\*

19. Stay away from “headquarters”—even if you, personally, are domiciled there. “Headquarters” is by definition the home of the defenders of the status quo—and

the home of the dirtiest inside politics. You want to build your army of allies from the outside in—“Away” is the best place to do that. And “far away” beats “away”—at least in the earlier days. (Sometimes I call this the “4F strategy.” That is ... Find a Fellow Freak Faraway. We need to rack up those demos, and out of sight is the safest location—so find a soul mate in the Timbuktu distribution center, and get on with a prototype ... NOW.) (This *is* a Big Deal. In my case, McKinsey HQ—and indeed its politics—was New York. And Bob Waterman and I were in San Francisco. Out of sight by 3K miles, out of mind—and in sight mostly on our terms. That was no small part of our success.)

\*\*\*\*\*

Early demos/4F “strategy”: *Find a Fellow Freak Faraway.*

\*\*\*\*\*

**20. Outside In.** My success at McKinsey was largely thanks to clients. I’d tag along with one of my friends on one of their assignments, and try to find a way to apply some piece of my stuff. In fact, those clients were often more interested than my McKinsey partners—on several occasions they invited me to speak rather formally to their exec teams, which upon occasion led to new work. Likewise, I found several outside publications (such as *BusinessWeek*) that wanted me to write up some aspect of our effort. While any number of the powers that be wanted me to be subject to a formal gag order, they were reluctant to push back against clients. I subsequently heard some of the details of my election to partner. Numerous reasons to oppose me surfaced, but the senior partner (not Bob Waterman) pleading my case won the day with, more or less, “I understand your reluctance and share many of your concerns, but we’re stuck here. Clients, virtually without exception, sing his praises, so I think we’ll have to bite our tongues and vote him in.” (They bit said tongues and voted “Yes.”) The obvious point: Establishing an outside power base can significantly increase your immunity to the determined attacks by powerful inside forces.

**21.** You must not let your enemies absorb your time—or, especially, your emotional energy! Smile at ’em. Sidestep ’em. Never ever confront ’em. Remember, our strategy is 100% positive: to build and cultivate a mostly invisible, army of allies who are busily collecting data (those demos-prototypes-“small wins”) and in turn recruiting their own allies. You must keep this in mind all the time. Your passion is your best friend—and worst enemy. It keeps you going “25/8”—but it also fosters an instinctively confrontational attitude, especially after months or even years of “25/8.” Don’t give in to anger, internal or external. Your ability to control your enemies is ... ZERO ... on a scale of zero to infinity. Act accordingly. (Plus, enemies wear you out. And turn you sour, where “sour” is the ultimate de-motivating no-no.)

22. **ONLY** positive sells. Don't sell against. Demo for. No: "I am here to tell you how f%^&\* our purchasing procedures are ..." Yes: "You wouldn't believe the new type of information services purchasing agreement we tried in the Albuquerque field office—results buggered our mind. Here's the deal ..."

\*\*\*\*\*

***Don't sell against. Demo for.***

\*\*\*\*\*

23. It's not about "beating" "the other guys;" it's about your vision supplanting (occupying more space than) their vision. In your mind "all this" is or becomes a competitive struggle with the forces of right confronting the forces of might. Well, leave that "model" in the cupboard. We win when our project is up and purring and has become the new (**EXCELLENT**) way of doing things. Your victory is the success of your implemented "it," and the degree to which your successful allies have forgotten it was you who started the ball rolling—it is not the amount of blood spilled or enemies vanquished. Moreover, it's never over until never—you want those "enemies" to find a gazillion ways to win in their own minds: E.g. as you proceed, invite them to make changes to "your baby"; they are smart cookies—and doubtless have a great deal to contribute, and, experience suggests, if the project pans out big time, they'll pretend they were among the earliest adopters.

24. Be civil at all times! I cannot concoct powerful enough phrases to explain how important this is! *When you are civil and mannerly and thoughtful—you are, effectively, invincible.* Your fire inside keeps you burning bright; it is imperative. And your passion in public, within some limits, is priceless. But do not ever ever allow your passion to be translated into rudeness. Civil is good—for a host of life-asserting reasons. But civil is also "practical" and a "tool" which provides bedrock for the long haul struggle for your "baby" to prevail. "You know, he is pushy, and I'm not sure I buy his act, But you see it—in a passel of little gestures—he's a very decent and thoughtful chap." Oh my God, those words spoken by someone two levels above you in the hierarchy are worth so much more than their mere weight in gold. Discipline yourself on this! Make sure that your straightshooter-truthteller (see #3 above) is ordered to raise unmitigated hell with you when you veer off the course of civility by even a single degree.

\*\*\*\*\*

*When you are civil and mannerly and thoughtful—you are, effectively, invincible.*

\*\*\*\*\*

25. Send “Thank you” notes! Send ’em by the truckload! Make that trainload!

Send ’em every day. Make this an ironclad ... *daily* ... ritual: *Thank anybody and everybody who gives you a big hand or a small hand or any hand at all.* Especially thank those in the “bowels of the organization”—that is, the unsung heroes who, if turned on, will move heaven and earth for you. In *Denial of Death*, Ernest Becker wrote, “*Society is a vehicle for earthly heroism. Man transcends death by finding meaning for his life. It is the burning desire for the creature to count. What man really fears is not extinction, but extinction with insignificance.*” I believe a candidate for most powerful word in the English language is ... Acknowledgement. People, per Dr. Becker, crave acknowledgement. If you become Acknowledger-in-Chief/Thanker-in-Chief, you will have taken a giant step toward implementation of your baby. (I once wrote a paper on implementation that subsequently appeared in *The Pursuit of Wow*—on a list of 30 items, I put “Send ‘Thank you’ notes” ... FIRST!)

\*\*\*\*\*

*“Courtesies of a small and trivial character are the ones which strike deepest in the grateful and appreciating heart.”*—Henry Clay

\*\*\*\*\*

26. Read/Ingest/Apply Dale Carnegie’s *How to Win Friends and Influence People*. Then re-read it every six months. It is, in short, the implementer’s bible.

**27. Work harder than the next guy.** You may be the “radical” trying to upset the applecart, but it will help—a lot—if you are seen as a ... Very Serious Person. That is, I (imagine me as one of the bad guys) may disagree with what you’re doing, but I can’t fault you for not being an outrageously committed, outrageously hardworking player. (Oh yeah, and hard work pays off in and of itself.) (TP axiom: “Work hard” > “Work smart.”)

**28. Show up on time for every meeting.** I suppose this is a variation on civility. When I started my McKinsey adventure, one of my senior mentors sat me down and said, “Show up for meetings early. Dress conservatively. Modulate your voice. Don’t give those who oppose you on substance any chance whatsoever to discount you based on ‘the little things.’” It was as good a piece of advice as I’ve ever been given. Inside you’re fire-engine red. Outside you’re an affable guy wearing a black suit with a sedate tie. (Men, that is; I’d never even consider advising women on attire!)

**29. Show up!** *The too-oft-repeated Woody Allen line about showing up being 80% of success will here be re-re-repeated because it turns out to be true.* (1) Showing up is the best way to offer support. (2) Showing up is the best way to schmooze. (3) Showing up is the best way to become a presence. (4) Showing up means volunteering for a “trivial” assignment that gives you an opportunity to demo/showcase some part of your “it.” (5) Showing up fosters serendipity—which is always the #1 cause of success (no kidding).

\*\*\*\*\*

***Showing up fosters serendipity—which is invariably the #1 cause of success.***

\*\*\*\*\*

**30. Show up anywhere and everywhere!** There is no such thing as a “minor opportunity.” Any opportunity to talk about your stuff or demo your stuff is a golden opportunity. Political mastermind Patrick Caddell coined the term “the permanent campaign.” Well, that’s you. Anyone of any rank anywhere who offers you the chance to declaim on your project is a friend in need and a friend indeed. Many of the great entertainers spent years in nightclubs the size of a thimble trotting out their stuff. *No, there’s no such thing as an opportunity with the label “too small.”*

**31.** Keep showing up! When the consummate diplomat Richard Holbrooke died, the consummate diplomat Henry Kissinger said, *“If Richard calls and asks you for something, just say ‘Yes.’ If you say ‘No,’ you’ll eventually get to yes, but the journey will be very painful.”* In my own brief White House stint I was able to get a few things done. Busy people had far higher priorities than me and my little program. Hence the fact that I kept comin’ back at ’em often carried the day—I was not asking for the moon, and if they’d just say yes, I’d vanish from their harried life.

\*\*\*\*\*

*“One of my superstitions had always been when I started to go anywhere or to do anything, not to turn back, or stop, until the thing intended was accomplished.”*—U.S. Grant

*“Whenever anything is being accomplished, I have learned, it is being done by a monomaniac with a mission.”*—Peter Drucker

*“The reasonable man adapts himself to the world. The unreasonable one persists in trying to adapt the world to himself. Therefore, all progress depends upon the unreasonable man.”*—G.B. Shaw

\*\*\*\*\*

**32.** All sales all the time! We’ve all heard the famous Gandhi line: “You are the change you wish to see in the world.” Or another I like, “It’s always showtime.” You = Your (pet) project. Everything you do, wee or grand, should be congruent with the project. Translation: Championing a project is signing-up-for-sales 60/60/24/7. Follow the advice of one extremely successful Hollywood producer: Become a “Ph.D.” student of the sales process! This fellow had hit a wall; his creative work was not making it through the door; he then spent a year reading sales texts, attending sales seminars, etc. He became via brute force a master salesperson—the rest, as ’tis said, is history.

\*\*\*\*\*

***You are “in sales.” PERIOD.  
Sales is what you “do.” PERIOD.***

\*\*\*\*\*

**33.** Suck down for success! Your goal is selfish—get the whole damn organization working for you! Garner an “unfair share” of attention, even though you may be a relatively junior person. Well, it can be done! *If you ... suck down.* In the saga reported in *Charlie Wilson’s War*, CIA mid-level staffer Gust Avrakotos made miracles happen—far above his pay grade. Author George Crile put it this way, “*He had become something of a legend with these people who manned the underbelly of the Agency.*” Avrakotos knew every “top floor” CIA executive secretary by name—and had helped many of them sort out personal or professional problems. The folks in the mailroom and in the bowels of computer operations were also the subject of Gust’s intense and affectionate attentions. In effect, you could say that Gust was Commander-in-Chief of the “Invisible 95%” of the Agency—which allowed him to make extraordinary things happen despite furious resistance from his bosses and bosses’ bosses sitting atop a very rigid organization. There’s a lesson to be learned from Mr. Avrakotos, and a big one. Take heed! Work the “underbelly” as if your life/success depended on it; to a large extent, it does—or could.

\*\*\*\*\*

***Suck down for success!***

\*\*\*\*\*

**34.** Sweat the details. And sweat and sweat and sweat ... Asked, at a gala honoring his career, to reveal the secrets to his monumental successes, Conrad Hilton replied, in full: ***“Remember to tuck the shower curtain into the bathtub.”*** “Location, location, location” is important to the hotelier—but it’s the tucked-in shower curtains that keep the guests coming back—which is the source of all profit. In your case, your idea is scintillating beyond measure. (Of course it is!) But it will rise or fall on the details of execution—that all-important “last 99%” as one of my McKinsey bosses put it. (This was the Steve Jobs secret, eh? The “points of perfection” are what most set Apple apart.) Your allies must be much more than simply beholden to your great idea—they must be “execution fanatics” in a way that makes each demo, even if half formed, a paragon of Excellence.

\*\*\*\*\*

***“Execution is strategy.”*** —Fred Malek

\*\*\*\*\*

35. “We.” “We.” “We.” We.” It may be pap, but it’s the whole truth—and all too often honored in the breach: Execution is a team sport. One small manifestation of

that: Always and without fail use the word **“We”** per se—and hold the “I.” Mayo Clinic’s greatest point of differentiation is not medical genius, but, in fact, team medicine—a clinic staple since its founding over 100 years ago. One high-powered doc said that Mayo’s approach made her ... *100 times* ... more effective than she had been in her prior professional positions. Mayo starts at the start: When interviewing candidates, the interviewer actually counts the number of times the applicant uses the word “We” vs. the number of times she or he uses the word “I.”

36. Party time! Celebrate the “small wins.” Celebrate the tiniest milestones achieved. Celebrate our newest friend signing up. Celebrate the fact of the journey per se. Our “it” is, after all ... *A Full-fledged Adventure in Wow!* And we should enjoy the pirates’ voyage upon which we’re embarked. In the best sense, make those who haven’t joined up jealous of the quest we’re engaged in. Induce them to join the parade. This ... right here, right now ... is where the coolest of the cool roost.

\*\*\*\*\*

*Celebrate the fact of the journey per se. Our “it” is, after all ... A Full-fledged Adventure in Wow! This ... right here, right now ... is where the coolest of the cool roost.*

\*\*\*\*\*

37. Sweat the details II: Maximize TGRs. The magic of Apple products are the scads and scads and more scads of little touches—we Apple users are the beneficiaries of Mr. Jobs’ advanced case of OCD. Likewise, I began my last book, *The Little BIG Things* (the title gives away the strategy contained therein), with a story about squeaky clean restrooms with voluptuous fresh flowers at a roadside restaurant which has won my enduring custom. I also call this idea “TGWs vs. TGRs.” That is, as we should we worry ceaselessly about quality—minimizing TGWs, or Things Gone Wrong. (The term originated in the auto industry.) The

other side of the coin, of equal importance, are TGRs, or ... **Things Gone Right**. It’s those sparkling, flower-festooned restrooms; or the

bank that measures (true!) the number of dog biscuits it gives away each year—it wants customers in the branches rather than using the ATMs; inside is better for selling new products. Bottom line: In developing your project (an internal system, not just a customer-facing product or process), focus—like Apple—obsessively and explicitly on maximizing those TGRs!

**38.** Take breaks. You’ll doubtless give little or no heed to this. And you will pay a terrible price—personally and probably professionally. It’s elementary—you must recharge your batteries, and in a full-assed, not half-assed, fashion. You are fighting city hall, and it is grueling even though it is a labor of love. Problem: We are rarely aware of our degree of burnout. That is, until we take a break or break down—upon return we are astonished, as are our colleagues, at how refreshed we are, and how obvious it is in retrospect that the tank had been 90% empty. Bottom line:

**Fresh matters!** (In addition to thinking straighter, your attitude is by definition better, your cynicism is tuned down a notch and you are, thence, a better representative of and salesman for your idea.)

**39.** Form an Advisory Board in pretty short order. I urged you not to “sell up”—at least not until you’ve recruited a sizeable base of allies and done a significant set of demos. This suggestion doesn’t contradict that idea, because we’re talking here about proven “friendlies.” Call upon some of your prior supporters (e.g., past bosses) and a couple of rather well-credentialed outsiders and cobble together an official or semi-official Advisory Board of a half dozen—which may subsequently grow to twice that size. There is, to be sure, “PR value” here. But the long-term key is to take the Board very seriously—de facto appoint them as your coaches. Along the way, you are also trying to convert them into vigorous semi-public salespeople for the project—moreover, each of them doubtless has an invaluable network which could be of direct or indirect use to your venture.

**40.** Talk! *You will rise or fall on your presentation skills.* Meaning presentations of every flavor—from the 90-second elevator spiel to the formal 2-hour presentation, presentations to your team and to the Board. How do you become a notably good presenter? By presenting! Then studying the output. Then presenting some more and analyzing some more. To pursue your dream effectively is to pursue sales fulltime is to work your way toward presentation excellence. The key word: Work! (There are very few if any “naturals.”) When asked, as I frequently am, what my presentations “secrets” are, I unfailingly respond: “Giving 3,000 presentations.”

\*\*\*\*\*

*“In classical times when Cicero had finished speaking, the people said, ‘How well he spoke,’ but when Demosthenes had finished speaking, they said, ‘Let us march.’”*—Adlai Stevenson

*When asked, as I frequently am, what my presentation “secrets” are, I unfailingly respond: “Giving 3,000 presentations.”*

\*\*\*\*\*

**41.** Listen! I have argued elsewhere that listening is anyone’s or any organization’s potential “#1 strategic differentiator.” I mean it! The good news, a la presenting as just discussed: One can literally become what I call a “professional listener.” That is, one can study and practice and improve. This is particularly important to project champions. You are dying to tell everyone you meet about your fantastic project that’s going to turn the world upside down. Hence you collar them and ... TALK.

**No!**  
**No!**  
**No!**

Resist. Give them a flavor, a tease about what you’re up to and get *them* talking. ASAP. You are, after all, trying to get them to own the idea—we only do that when we have an exchange rather than be on the receiving end of a harangue!

\*\*\*\*\*

**An obsession with] Listening is ... the ultimate mark of *Respect*.**

Listening is ... the heart and soul of *Engagement*.

Listening is ... the heart and soul of *Kindness*.

Listening is ... the heart and soul of *Thoughtfulness*.

Listening is ... the basis for true *Collaboration*.

Listening is ... the basis for true *Partnership*.

Listening is ... a *Team Sport*.

Listening is ... a *Developable Individual Skill*.

Listening is ... the basis for *Community*.

Listening is ... the bedrock of *Joint Ventures that work*.

Listening is ... the bedrock of *Joint Ventures that grow*.

Listening is ... the core of *effective Cross-functional Communication*.\*  
 (\*Which is in turn Attribute #1 of organization effectiveness.)

Listening is ... the engine of *superior EXECUTION*.

Listening is ... the key to *making the Sale*.

Listening is ... the key to *Keeping the Customer's Business*.

Listening is ... *Service*.

Listening is ... the engine of *Network development*.

Listening is ... the engine of *Network maintenance*.

Listening is ... the engine of *Network expansion*.

Listening is ... *Social Networking's "secret weapon."*

Listening is ... *Learning*.

Listening is ... the *sine qua non of Renewal*.

Listening is ... the *sine qua non of Creativity*.

Listening is ... the *sine qua non of Innovation*.

Listening is ... the core of *taking diverse opinions aboard*.

Listening is ... *Strategy*.

Listening is ... *Source #1 of "Value-added."*

Listening is ... *Differentiator #1*.

Listening is ... *Profitable*.\* (\*The "R.O.I." from listening is higher than from any other single activity.)

Listening is ... the bedrock which underpins a *Commitment to EXCELLENCE!*

\*\*\*\*\*

*One can literally become a full-fledged  
 "professional listener."*

\*\*\*\*\*

## 42. **EXCELLENCE.**

If not, what the hell is the point of all the agro that comes your way?

## 43. **WOW!** Redux: If not, why bother?

**44. PERSIST!** If it's important and contrarian, there will be reversal after reversal after reversal. (If it's not important things will go smoothly—hence if things are going smoothly, then what you are doing is unimportant. No kidding.) You must hang in. (Some wag said, “Success comes to those who are best at ‘Plan B.’” Indeed.) The stupidest statement I know is “Know when to hold 'em, know when to fold 'em.” There's some truth in it regarding tactics. But as to the main event, let me put it succinctly: No one makes it into a history book who “knows when to fold 'em.” **PERIOD.**

\*\*\*\*\*

**Success = 72.1.5.909: On 13 July 1848, six women met in Seneca Falls, NY, and de facto launched the suffrage movement in the United States. Seventy-two years, one month and five days later, the suffrage amendment to the U.S. Constitution became law. Along the way, there were, among other things, at least 909 elections of one sort or another concerning this issue.**

**72 years, 1 month, 5 days and 909 elections is my operating definition of persistence.**

**And yours?  
So: Keep on keepin' on!  
Bon chance!**

\*\*\*\*\*

**In no sense do I consider this list complete or sacrosanct. Rather, it comes under the heading of “some stuff that might spur a thought or two”—maybe even three! One can dream, eh?**

**West Tinmouth VT/14 May 2012**

# **Appendix TWO**

## **Systems Have Their Place: SECOND Place**

**Tom Peters**

**01 March 2014**

*“If I could have chosen not to tackle the IBM culture head-on, I probably wouldn’t have. My bias coming in was toward strategy, analysis and measurement. In comparison, changing the attitude and behaviors of hundreds of thousands of people is very, very hard. [Yet] I came to see in my time at IBM that culture isn’t just one aspect of the game—it is the game.”*

—Lou Gerstner, former chairman, IBM

## Foreword

*There is no doubt whatsoever about the importance of systems—even in a one-person business. For most of us, the “to do” list—a system if ever there were one—is an imperative aid to making it through the day. On the other hand, there is an other hand. That “to do” list is utterly worthless without the will and discipline to follow up with execution—i.e., actually doing the “to dos.” And if that execution and doing involves others’ help, as it usually does, then our attitude will differentiate between success and failure.*

*Fact is, we could get by without the system—the “to do” list per se. But we could not get by or get anything done without the “culture”—the discipline to follow up and attitude required to effectively work with others.*

*Hence, the title of this paper: “Systems Have Their Place: **SECOND** Place.” Herein are 10 cases—from the U.S. Air Force to Mayo Clinic to Toyota—in which systems, though of the utmost importance, were toothless without the “right” “organizational culture” to abet and sustain performance excellence.*

## Systems Have Their Place: SECOND Place

*“With ISO 9000 [quality standards] you can still have terrible products. You can certify a manufacturer that makes life jackets from concrete, as long as those jackets are made according to the documented procedures and the company provides next of kin with instructions on how to complain about defects. That’s absurd.”—Richard Buetow, Motorola*

*“If I could have chosen not to tackle the IBM culture head-on, I probably wouldn’t have. My bias coming in was toward strategy, analysis and measurement. In comparison, changing the attitude and behaviors of hundreds of thousands of people is very, very hard. [Yet] I came to see in my time at IBM that culture isn’t just one aspect of the game—it is the game.”—Lou Gerstner, former chairman, IBM*

The research that eventually resulted in the publication of *In Search of Excellence* began in 1977. The story is rather long, but the bottom line is that American business was under frontal, and successful, assault, mainly from quality-obsessed Japanese enterprise. The problem, in my and my colleagues’ view, was largely one of misdirected priorities—namely, American managers’ overwhelming emphasis on business strategy and “the numbers first and foremost”—at the expense of people and quality and execution. Eventually, my partner Bob Waterman and I locked onto a group of American companies (subsequently labeled “the excellent companies”) that were mostly “doing it right,” also in the face of stiff competition, and had never lost their focus on what we labeled “the basics.” Our shorthand for the research results was captured in six words: “Hard is soft. Soft is hard.”

*Hard is soft:* The typical base of “modern management” is mechanical—emphasizing numbers and systems. Yet there is nothing easier than fudging the numbers (look at the likes of Enron and Lehman Brothers); and, alas, most systems quickly become hothouses for exponentially increasing and inevitably debilitating bureaucracy. That is, these “hard” ideas, the bread and butter of MBA programs and consultancies, are anything but “hard,” inviolable truths. Both numbers and systems are, to be sure, unquestionably imperative for running the small business as well as the giant—but they are not the bedrock.

---

Note: This paper indirectly stems from the current American presidential primaries. Two candidates suggested that the Department of Defense’s wasteful ways could be curbed by ordering the adoption of “6-sigma management.” Having put in two years of Pentagon duty as a naval officer (1969–1970), I was struck by the hilarity of such a notion; I’d observed the “adoption” of miracle systems before in the DOD (PPBS/Program Planning and Budgeting System, the brainchild of Robert McNamara), and watched their inevitable byproducts—*more* bureaucracy and *more* waste. Moreover, ideas like this, and the issues associated therewith, are near the heart of my last 35 years of professional work. Hence, with some outside urging, and with no political axe to grind on this score, I prepared this brief paper.

*“With ISO 9000 [quality standards] you can still have terrible products. You can certify a manufacturer that makes life jackets from concrete, as long as those jackets are made according to the documented procedures and the company provides next of kin with instructions on how to complain about defects. That’s absurd.”* —Richard Buetow, Motorola

***Soft is hard: We did* discover bedrock. It came in the form of deep-seated respect for the work force; managers who were out of their offices and engaged where the work was done (“MBWA,” or Managing By Wandering Around, as Hewlett-Packard called it); an abiding emphasis on trying it (whatever “it”!) rather than talking it to death and then accepting the failures that accompany “a bias for action” as we labeled this phenomenon; keeping constantly and intimately in touch with customers; and “managing” via a small set of inviolable core values. These “soft” ideas, largely AWOL on the American management scene circa 1980, were in fact the “hard” infrastructure of excellence.**

**Paralleling our work, the quality “movement” took off, and enough “quality gurus” sprouted to fill a sizeable sports stadium. Without a shadow of doubt, the newfound emphasis on quality produced a raft of scintillating success stories—some of which produced extraordinary growth in profitability and market share. Yet a closer look reveals that for every quality program success there were scores of misfires—programs, often absorbing vast amounts of time and sums of money, that produced little or nothing in the way of better quality or improved financial results, and in some situations made a slumping organization even more sluggish.**

**Though it’s foolhardy to make such an assertion, in my view there was a singular reason for the mixed bag of results; and it was predictable from our excellence research—too much reliance on the apparently “hard” procedures of, say, six-sigma programs and not enough attention to those underlying, apparently “soft” attributes such as the respect for and engagement of the workforce and a personal commitment to excellence.**

**To support my point, I’ll offer up ten case studies (more accurately, snapshots) of quality programs, often in incredibly resistant environments, that did produce remarkable results. It turns out that they have two principal elements in common:**

- \* Passionate *local* leadership.**
- \* A bedrock *corporate culture* that supports (or comes to support) an ethos of superior, quality work, courtesy of an engaged and respected and appreciated workforce—and, indeed, an unwavering moment-to-moment commitment to no less than excellence.**

**(There is an eleventh case study, which focuses on failure—that is, the at least short-term demolition of a culture of quality that had previously consistently produced earth-shattering results.)**

Herewith the cases:

**Case #1/United States Air Force Tactical Air Command/GEN Bill Creech/“Drive bys”**

**Case #2/Milliken & Company/CEO Roger Milliken/the 45-minute grilling**

**Case #3/Johns Hopkins/Dr. Peter Pronovost/The roots of checklist power**

**Case #4/Commerce Bank/CEO Vernon Hill/The RED button commitment**

**Case #5/Veterans Administration/Abrogating the “culture of hiding”**

**Case #6/Mayo Clinic/Dr. William Mayo/ Teamwork makes me “100 times better”**

**Case #7/IBM/CEO Lou Gerstner flummoxed by ingrained beliefs**

**Case #8/Germany’s Mittelstand/excellence-in-the-genes**

**Case #9/Department of Defense/DASD Bob Stone/tracking down the extant “Model Installation” superstars**

**Case #10/Matthew Kelly/Housekeepers’ dreams**

**Case #11/Toyota/Growth or bust**

**Peters & Waterman 1977-present:**

***“Hard” is soft!***  
***“Soft” is hard!***

**Source: *In Search of Excellence: Lessons from America's Best-run Companies*/October 1982 (NB: Research reported at [forbes.com](http://forbes.com) demonstrated that the companies in this book outperformed the stock market, 1982–2002, by a wide margin.)**

## Case #1/United States Air Force Tactical Air Command

You've doubtless seen or heard of "flyovers"—the U.S. Air Force Thunderbirds or the Navy's Blue Angels honoring some significant event with their spectacular aerobatics. But how about the "Drive by"?

General Bill Creech was the 4-star general who commanded the USAF's Tactical Air Command. He was a nut about improving the quality of everything—and wildly successful at doing just that. (He increased battle-readiness dramatically—and in the process also saved a bushel of money.) Sure, there were new systems and procedures. But they were, in fact, the least of it. For example, Creech figured that the key to quality was not the already super-motivated high-visibility USAF pilots, but, rather, the supporting cast of thousands upon thousands who stood behind them such as the brilliantly trained mechanics and technicians and logisticians. Like most supporting casts, these folks were effectively invisible, defining "un-sung" in its literal meaning. Creech moved heaven and earth to change all that. Among other things, at TAC's Langley VA headquarters, he had regular "Drive bys." The mechanics and others would polish their gear and spit shine their shoes and vehicles and, with families and friends and the brass in attendance, hold a celebratory event in which the supporting staff and equipment would parade "full dress" around the base grounds. There were a hundred things like this, quintessential "soft stuff" that added up to a matchless, "all hands" enthusiasm for and commitment to quality work—with no less than staggering results. Moreover, Creech painstakingly developed a cadre of acolytes, generals who subsequently infused this ethos into other commands.

*While the new systems that supported the quality program were imperative, it was the new "culture" of all-hands engagement, quality-or-bust as the only acceptable outcome, and General Creech's passionate, dogged personal engagement that made the difference.*

(NB/Small world: Oddly enough, as I was writing this I ran into, on a hike in New Zealand, a retired USAF pilot. Unbidden, he got to talking about the F-16 rides he'd given to low-ranking airmen who'd performed their supporting work notably well. "I really took those rides seriously, Tom, as seriously as a combat-training sortie," he said. "We were really trying to honor the amazing work these guys were doing that kept us flying." At the time of his comment, he had no idea that I'd ever heard of General Creech or, for that matter, TAC!)

(NB: In this paper, I chose to use interchangeably the likes of "Six-Sigma," TQM/"Total Quality Management," "Deming Principles," Crosby's "Do It Right the First Time," and General Creech's own "Six Pillars." As a result, many readers will doubtless scream bloody murder. But my point is simple: Coherent approaches *are* vitally important! But it really doesn't matter much which one, among the tested ones, you choose—as long as the culture is "right" and the passionate-determined leadership is in place.)

## Case #2/Milliken & Company

I met Bill Creech and Roger Milliken at about the same time, in the mid-80s. Roger ran Milliken & Co., the textile giant performing brilliantly against all odds in an industry under crippling assault. In dedicating my 1987 book *Thriving on Chaos* to him, I labeled Milliken & Co.'s commitment to quality the best I'd ever seen. There was indeed a "quality guru" (Phil Crosby as I recall) and new systems had been installed, damn good ones. But make no mistake, the "culture of quality" and war on de-motivating bureaucratic roadblocks that Roger Milliken installed and oversaw with unrelenting (the word was invented to describe Roger) determination made all the difference.

Consider one small, but typical example. When, say, a plant manager from afar arrived at the airport nearest to corporate headquarters, he would invariably be met by "Mr. Milliken," as the boss was called by all except his brothers, and a 45-minute ride would ensue—just the two of them and the driver. The plant manager knew what was coming—a non-stop grilling by Mr. M. on one and only one topic, progress since the last grilling on the quality program and environment thereof. It was a good idea in terms of your future welfare to have something—*45 minutes of significant somethings!*—to say on the way to Spartanburg, SC.

And now consider one *big* example. Milliken was very formal (“Mr. M) and rank-conscious to a fault. Yet when Roger decided to create the role of company president, he passed over all the long-in-line and faithfully serving top candidates and selected Tom Malone for the highly visible new slot. Malone had run a small unit—but had become ardent cheerleader-in-chief for the most successful implementation of the quality strategy and ethos in the multi-billion-dollar company. The signal Tom’s “deep dip” promotion sent? Very loud and very clear: Get aboard the quality culture train ... or else.

*Quality guru? Yes, Milliken had one.  
Supporting systems? Yes, good ones! But  
the defining difference was sustained and  
unwavering leadership from the top and  
the development of a quality culture in the  
face of the industry’s abiding “culture,”  
which was, in effect, exclusively focused on  
competing through cost cutting.*

## Case #3/Johns Hopkins

Patient safety is a hot topic, as it well should be—depending on how you add up the stats, American hospitals alone kill 100K to perhaps even 500K of us per year via largely unforced errors. Near the head of the parade of crusaders for change is Johns Hopkins' Dr. Peter Pronovost, appropriately called the father of the widely touted use of “checklists” in hospitals—and said by one high and mighty source to have saved more lives than any other doctor in America over the last decade! Used appropriately, and they very slowly but somewhat surely are coming to be, checklists *can* result in mind-boggling reductions in errors—e.g., 80% or 90% or even more in places of consequence.

The key phrase, however, is “*used appropriately.*” In his book (with Eric Vohr) *Safe Patients, Smart Hospitals*, Dr. Pronovost takes us through the trials and enormous tribulations of “getting checklists right”—i.e., unleashing the full potential of this “obvious” and “simple” tool, initially at a renowned institution (Hopkins) where the traditional medical hierarchy was deeply entrenched. The key, as is invariably the case in such circumstances, was tackling and then, over time, dramatically altering “institutional culture.” For one example among dozens, or hundreds, nurses must be permitted—*required!*—to immediately intervene with docs who skip a checklist step. Talk about 20-megaton “culture change” in an environment where all too many (alas, most) M.D.s treat the likes of nurses with blatant disrespect (alas, “blatant” is the appropriate adjective)!

Taking a somewhat closer look, we find that Peter Pronovost's work was to a large extent triggered by the unnecessary loss of a child, Josie King, at Johns Hopkins Hospital. (The event triggered many things at Hopkins as well as elsewhere and is chronicled in *Josie's Story: A Mother's Inspiring Crusade to Make Medical Care Safe*, by the deceased child's now-crusading mother, Sorrel King.) In his own book, Dr. Pronovost discusses Josie's care, or lack thereof, at a critical moment in the context of a wrongheaded “corporate culture”:

*“The nurses said they tried to voice their concerns up the chain of command—but no action was taken. The way communication was organized at Hopkins, as it is at most hospitals, did not make this easy. Nurses would have to talk to residents, who then passed the message on to chief residents or fellows, who would then talk to the attending surgeons. It is common for the opinion of lower levels of the hierarchy to be discounted and often ignored by*

*“When I was in medical school, I spent hundreds of hours looking into a microscope—a skill I never needed to know or ever use. Yet I didn’t have a single class that taught me communication or teamwork skills—something I need every day I walk into the hospital.”* —Dr. Peter Pronovost

*higher-ups. ... If someone jumps rank or seeks approval from another surgeon outside of the chain or in any way circumvents this hierarchy, the penalty is often public humiliation and reprimand.”*

Wow—and, sadly, no surprise whatsoever.

Dr. Pronovost examined the roots of such death-dealing behavior, as reflected in his own training regimen, “When I was in medical school, I spent hundreds of hours looking into a microscope—a skill I never needed to know or ever use. Yet I didn’t have a single class that taught me communication or teamwork skills—something I need every day I walk into the hospital.” Indeed it is precisely the likes of a rare “culture of teamwork,” or the characteristic absence thereof, that makes the apparently straightforward implementation of the “simple” checklist rise or fall—and accounts for the majority of those 100K+ unnecessary hospital deaths due to preventable errors.

*The importance of the “system,” that is, the checklist per se, is irrefutable! Usefulness of the checklist without culture change, however, was/is marginal or zero or even a step back. (That is, done wrong the checklist becomes another mandated bureaucratic annoyance—which may well worsen rather than improve the already lousy coordination among key actors such as doctors and nurses.)*

\*\*\*\*\*

*“The nurses said they tried to voice their concerns up the chain of command—but no action was taken. The way communication was organized at Hopkins, as it is at most hospitals, did not make this easy. Nurses would have to talk to residents, who then passed the message on to chief residents or fellows, who would then talk to the attending surgeons. It is common for the opinion of lower levels of the hierarchy to be discounted and often ignored by higher-ups. ...*

*If someone jumps rank or seeks approval from another surgeon outside of the chain or in any way circumvents this hierarchy, the penalty is often public humiliation and reprimand.”*

\*\*\*\*\*

## Case #4/Commerce Bank

Commerce Bank (now part of TD Bank) created a revolution of sorts in East Coast consumer banking by creating an atmosphere that welcomed customers at a time when most banks seemed to be going out of their way to alienate their retail clientele. In this “case-lette” I’ll focus on one tiny part of one customer-friendly system. Founder Vernon Hill (with Bob Andelman), in *Fans! Not customers. How Commerce Bank Created a Super-growth Business in a No-growth Industry*, explains:

“Every computer at Commerce Bank has a special **RED KEY** on it that says, ‘Found something stupid that we are doing that interferes with our ability to service the customer? Tell us about it, and if we agree, we will give you \$50.’”

*It’s a “system,” sure, but it’s 95% a transparent “culture-enhancement device”—the focus is on attitude far more than process. That is, the message is, “For God’s sake, we beg each and every one of you to please help improve the quality of the customer experience!”*

## Case #5/Veterans Administration

Surprising many, Veterans Administration hospitals again and again rank at the top of every list on patient safety/quality of care evaluations. One key reason is the success of the VA staff at developing an understanding of the nature and source of medical errors. That sounds obvious, but as things are, the health care system in general seems perversely designed to keep people (docs, etc.) from admitting and thence analyzing errors. The VA’s Ken Kizer calls it a “*culture of cover-up that pervades healthcare.*” It contrasts sharply with the airline industry. “When a plane crashes,” says James Bagian, M.D. and former astronaut, now working with the VA, “they ask, ‘What happened?’ In medicine they ask: ‘Whose fault was it?’” The latter, of course, is a perfect device for insuring silence.

The VA frontally attacked this pervasive and deadly “culture of cover-up”—and replaced it with a “culture” based on learning from errors. The new idea, as brilliantly reported in Phillip Longman’s *Best Care Anywhere: Why VA Healthcare Is Better Than Yours*, was “looking for solutions, not seeking to fix blame on individuals except in the most egregious cases.” The good (incredible!) news was that as the culture change around admitting errors/learning from errors was established, *and* as the process came to be seen as trustworthy, there was a resulting ***thirty-fold increase*** in the number of medical mistakes and adverse events that got reported to the “Patient Safety Event Registry.” And the exponentially greater understanding of the source and nature of errors led in turn to procedural and cultural alterations that make the VA the shining example it has become.

*Once more the story is indeed one of a spectacularly useful “system” ... enabled, however, courtesy mind-boggling, “genetic”-level culture change which in turn was enabled by a grassroots-led, passionately pursued (for over a decade) revolution.*

\*\*\*\*\*

**Success Key #1: Directly confronting and excising the deeply entrenched “*culture of cover-up*” that pervades medical practice at all levels—and replacing it with a “culture of learning.”**

\*\*\*\*\*

## Case #6/Mayo Clinic

Dr. Pronovost may not have had any team training, but there are a few examples of healthcare organizations that “got it right from the start.” One of the two core values instilled by Dr. William Mayo (Mayo Clinic) in 1910 was, effectively, practicing team medicine. (Designing the practice around the patient, or “patient-centered care” as some call its rare manifestation today, was the other core value.)

The potency of Mayo’s team-based culture? Consider this from Dr. Nina Schwenk, a Mayo newcomer: *“I am hundreds of times better here [than in my prior hospital assignment] because of the support system. It’s like you are working in an organism; you are not a single cell when you are out there practicing.”* (Yes, that’s not a misprint: “hundreds of times better.”) Such a culture lends itself to the safer and more effective practice of medicine, for which Mayo may have few if any worldwide peers.

*Again: To be sure there are numerous formal systems at Mayo, but the healthful elixir that matters is a peerless culture of cooperation—that dates back to William Mayo’s inspired leadership a century ago.*

(NB: The Mayo examples come from Leonard Berry and Kent Seltman’s superb *Management Lessons from Mayo Clinic*. In fact, I cannot resist one more jaw-dropping “cultural” commentary from Berry and Seltman. It typically boggles the mind of healthcare professionals in my seminars, who are used to the strict separation of disciplines and hierarchies of authority and power in their own institutions. To wit: *“A Mayo surgeon recalled an incident that occurred shortly after he had joined the Mayo surgical staff. He was seeing patients in the Clinic one afternoon when he received a call from one of the most experienced and renowned surgeons on the Mayo Clinic staff. The senior surgeon stated over the phone that he was in the operating room performing a complex procedure. He explained the findings and asked his junior colleague whether or not what he, the senior was planning seemed appropriate. The junior surgeon was dumbfounded that he would receive a call like this. Nonetheless, a few minutes of discussion ensued, a decision was made, and the senior surgeon proceeded with the operation. ... A major consequence was that the junior surgeon learned the importance of inter-operative consultation for the patient’s benefit even among surgeons with many years of surgical experience.”* Berry and Seltman also report, another jaw-dropper, that a senior Mayo oversight team more or less routinely disciplines, or even releases, doctors, regardless of technical reputation, who repeatedly fail to practice team medicine.)

(NB: And one more, per my lights, blockbuster: The authors report that in the course of a typical Mayo hiring interview, the candidate is asked to describe a successful project she or he led. The interviewers make careful note of the frequency

“We”

with which the candidate uses rather than “I” to describe her or his team’s activities!)

\*\*\*\*\*

*I am ... **hundreds**  
**of times** ... better here  
[than in my prior hospital  
assignment] because of the support  
system. It’s like you are working in  
an organism; you are not a single  
cell when you are out there  
practicing.”* —Dr. Nina Schwenk, Mayo Clinic

\*\*\*\*\*

## Case #7/IBM

I first met Lou Gerstner when I was at McKinsey & Co. in the late '70s. The phrase “tough as nails” was invented for the likes of Lou. Only GE’s Jack Welch, among CEOs I’ve met, including generals who ran their nation’s armed forces, is in the same league. Gerstner was also the quintessential McKinsey proponent of “Gimme the facts, period.” He was, in short, an analyst’s analyst—and a superb one at that. My work on organization effectiveness was in its infancy, and though mandated by the Firm’s managing director (de facto CEO), Gerstner thought it was, well, crap. Too “soft” by an order of magnitude!

Time passed, I co-wrote a book about excellence with Bob Waterman (our motto, recall, was “Hard is soft. Soft is hard.”), and Gerstner after a couple of very successful stops-at-the-top, such as American Express, was called in as CEO to save (or dismantle) a staggering IBM. His success was mindboggling, and like so many CEOs in those days, he wrote about it after the fact; i.e., *Who Says Elephants Can’t Dance*. No surprise, I was completely taken by a paragraph that appeared in the introduction:

*“If I could have chosen not to tackle the IBM culture head-on, I probably wouldn’t have. My bias coming in was toward strategy, analysis and measurement. In comparison, changing the attitude and behaviors of hundreds of thousands of people is very, very hard. [Yet] I came to see in my time at IBM that culture isn’t just one aspect of the game—it is the game.”*

*Gerstner extolling the utter inescapable necessity of whole sale culture change? You could indeed have knocked me over with the proverbial feather! Though not directly on the topic of quality, this is in many ways the crowning example in this brief set. Did Gerstner forget about the analytics during his decade-long sojourn at IBM? You gotta be kidding! His love affair with the “hard facts” was never far from the surface. And yet, he faced the hardest of all facts, namely that “soft” really is “hard.” That without tackling the bedrock (hard, eh?) culture issues, a dramatic shift in corporate performance, even survival, was not possible. Lou also came to appreciate that to make such a change he absolutely needed voluntary buy in, not merely a mandate from the top, “In the end,” he said in his book, “management doesn’t change culture. Management invites the workforce itself to change the culture.”*

Lou Gerstner?

# “Invite”?

*“Yet I came to see in my time at IBM that culture isn’t just one aspect of the game—it is the game.”* —Lou Gerstner

## Case #8/Germany's Mighty "Mittelstand"

Germany's extraordinary economic performance, particularly as high-end manufactured products exporter, is not by and large built on the backs of a few giant institutions such as Siemens or Daimler Benz. Instead the acknowledged bedrock is a stellar set of middle-sized firms—the so-called *Mittelstand*. I studied them closely and even did a PBS television special featuring several Mittelstand firms—it was more or less their first American “public” exposure.

The world of “management thinking,” at the time of my Mittelstand research, in about 1990, was as always awash in buzzphrases—none more commonplace than “empowerment.” Yet as I toured these wildly successful German firms, the spear-carriers for the nation's export excellence, I never once heard “empowerment” (in English or its German equivalent) or “continuous improvement” or their ilk. *Never = Never*. Over time I came to appreciate what I think is the key success factor—and my work over the last 20 years has reinforced that notion. In a word (or words) ... *respect/mutual appreciation*. Superior quality is more or less instinctive in German enterprise; and beneath that “instinctive,” it is a byproduct to a significant degree of the ubiquity of the apprenticeship education and development process. *That process provides a common background and cultural appreciation of superior workmanship among junior and senior workers and their junior and senior bosses—all the way to the CEO*. I observed any number of un-staged exchanges between the CEO-owner (boss of a billion dollar firm) and a 19-year-old line employee that could only be labeled as conversations among colleagues. (Most of us, to put it mildly, think of Germans as rigid and hierarchical—I was taken aback, I'll be the first to admit.) That is, there is widespread respect for and appreciation of craftsmanship and quality work and the initiative required to make it all work—and hence no need for the big boss to call in pricey HR consultants and launch an “empowerment initiative.” Could it be so simple? Of course not! On the other hand, the commonality of my experience throughout visits to a half-dozen companies, ranging from toymakers (Playmobil) to machine-tool manufacturers (Trumpf), I believe strongly supports the argument presented here.

*I am hardly saying that systems and measures are not a big part of life in a Mittelstand firm. I am suggesting that they play a supporting role to an incredibly powerful and remarkably widespread national culture of quality work and*

***self-managed employee on-the-job performance, commitment, accountability, and growth. “Empowerment” consultants need not apply. (I’d also add that virtually all the workforce is unionized—a stereotypical image of union workers focused on “gettin’ the day behind them” is distinctly the wrong image.)***

### **Case #9/Department of Defense Model Installations**

Bob Stone was the director of Vice President Al Gore’s mostly invisible and surprisingly effective “re-inventing government” program. His approach at the White House was developed a decade before. When I first met Bob, he was Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense for Installations, in effect responsible for the status and development of all of our military facilities. He re-defined his DOD task as a headlong effort to achieve nothing short of global excellence. His approach fascinated me—he turned his back on “programs” and “systems,” though he is as much a conservative “systems guy” as anyone I’ve met. In short, he knew from long and frustrating experience that “clever” new systems and programs launched with promises of “transformation” were invariably dead ends in government—that is, their main “products” were increased bureaucracy and constant gaming.

Stone’s extraordinarily effective approach was built around a set of what he labeled “Model Installations.” Given the size of the defense facilities establishment, he figured that there were mavericks out there already doing it right, in fact very right, despite a gazillion bureaucratic impediments; hence, rather than have “brilliant” staff analysts invent “improvement programs,” he cited and publicly honored some small number of stalwart bases as “Model Installations.” He “invited” (shades of Gerstner at IBM) others to learn from the stars’ approaches—which had invariably produced results that put their peers to shame. Stone succinctly captured the notion this way: “Some people look for things that went wrong and try to fix them. I look for things that went right, and try to build off them.” And build off them he did!

(Along the way, Stone *did* attend to the systems per se—and took gargantuan steps to de-bureaucratize them. For example, the principal DOD facilities management guidance document was reduced from 450 pages to eight pages! Stone told me he had wanted to produce the 8-page version in a pocket-size format—however higher-level DOD guidance, beyond his remit, would not permit official documents being printed and distributed in such a revolutionary format. Ah ...)

*“Some people look for things that went wrong and try to fix them. I look for things that went right, and try to build off them.”* —Bob Stone

***Once more, I'm not, to put it mildly, describing an environment short on systems and procedures and measures—but I am describing a context in which local leadership (the model-installation commanders) and a carefully nurtured culture of mutual respect and appreciation of excellence are the dominant drivers of success.***

### **Case #10/Housekeepers' Dreams**

The single staff person who has the most face-to-face interaction with the hotel guest is the housekeeper you cross paths with in the corridor and who is responsible for “the little things” in your room that are not in the least bit “little.” We guests all know intellectually we’re sleeping in a room where a thousand others have slept or expressed unattractive habits, but we don’t want to be reminded by the work of a sloppy housekeeper. All that said, the housekeeper is typically the most lightly regarded member of staff—hence, among other things, high turnover and anything but a commitment to service and guest experience excellence. Maybe it’s the residual engineer/MBA in me, but I shy away from books with titles like *The Dream Manager*. But killing idle time in an airport will cause all sorts of odd behavior. Which is to say I aimlessly picked up Matthew Kelly’s *The Dream Manager* in the Atlanta airport—and was instantly hooked. Though written in parable form (I have trouble with that, too), it is the story of a real and outstanding (growth, profits, customer loyalty) cleaning services company—that is, a collection of thousands of de facto housekeepers! (The company chose to remain anonymous—imagining it would be seen by employees as exploitative; I was later thrilled to meet the CEO of the very real firm.)

Kelly, or, rather, the company’s leaders, made an obvious assertion (after the fact—I admit to being bowled over by the obvious time and again) that everyone—yes, including housekeepers!—has dreams. That housekeeper from God knows where is likely a single mom with two kids and three jobs who imagines another more satisfying life if only, say, she could get a community college certificate in business administration or hospitality. Though the CC certificate will not directly make her a better cleaner, it will make her a more fulfilled person—which will indeed doubtless make her a better housekeeper. (It does indeed work!) Given all this, then, the manager’s first job becomes explicitly helping front-line folks achieve their dreams—hence, a “dream manager.”

Kelly brilliantly describes the guiding corporate philosophy:

*“An organization can only become the-best-version-of-itself to the extent that the people who drive that organization are striving to become better-versions-of-themselves. The question, then, is: What is an employee’s purpose? Most would say, ‘to help the company achieve its purpose’—but they would be wrong. That is certainly part of the employee’s role, but an employee’s primary purpose is to become the-best-version-of-himself or -herself. ... When a company forgets that it exists to serve customers, it quickly goes out of business. Our employees are our first customers, and our most important customers.”*

*Perhaps you’d say, as I did at first (yes, even me, Mr. “Soft is hard”), that “dream manager” is a bit over the top. Yet it works—and has produced bottom line excellence and service excellence for years. And once more, as I talked with Kelly and then the company founder, I discovered that, of course, there are procedure manuals and time-tested systems—damn good ones, in fact. But it’s not those manuals that have produced the exceptional results—it’s a clutch of “mere” housekeepers pursuing their dreams and becoming more effective and fulfilled human beings.*

*“We all have  
dreams.”* —Matthew Kelly

*“We are ladies and  
gentlemen serving  
ladies and  
gentlemen.”*

—from the Ritz-Carlton Credo

NB: The Ritz-Carlton hotels, under the inspired leadership of Horst Schulze, set a standard for hotel service quality. The organization's "credo": ***“We are ladies and gentlemen serving ladies and gentlemen.”*** Sound mundane? Well, it's not. Perhaps the large majority of the front-line staff who almost singlehandedly shape the customer experience—housekeepers *redux*—have been treated like anything but “ladies and gentlemen.” A single word (“lady” or “gentleman”) does not excellence make—but it sure as hell helps! As to the idea (I'd say *profound* idea) of employees as “customers,” the remarkable Herb Kelleher, Southwest Airlines founder and longtime CEO, always insisted that there was a single primary underpinning for his company's excellence in a brutally competitive environment: *“You have to treat your employees like customers.”* Related favorites of mine: From health and beauty-salon chain founder John DiJulius: *“When I hire someone, that's when I go to work for them.”* And Arie Weinsweig, founder of the world renowned food emporium Zingerman's: *“If you want staff to give great service, give great service to staff.”* (NB: At the Ritz-Carlton, those housekeepers are permitted to spend \$1,000+ to fix a guest problem—without the approval of “management.” A lot of middle-managers are not allowed that much leeway!)

## **Case #11/Toyota**

Toyota's systems have long been the envy of the world—ensuring quality matched by none. Or so was the case for several decades. In the last few years, alas, Toyota has become a poster child for quality problems, some of which are purported to have resulted in fatalities. While it's admittedly absurd to pin a problem of this magnitude on a single variable, it seems almost certainly to be more or less the case in this instance.

Closing in on a then-stumbling GM, Toyota pulled out all the stops in a rush to become the world's largest car company in terms of sales. While the objective was achieved, it seems to have come at the expense of a proud culture of quality and excellence, which was effectively replaced by a culture more along the lines of “growth-at-all-costs.”

As a result of the ensuing quality missteps, which clearly dented customers' faith in the product, top leadership was revamped, apologies were made by the Toyoda family, and new family leadership was installed at the top—the results, happily, are promising.

*When we speak of Japan's enterprise success, particularly in the quality and continuous improvement arena, we talk often of systems—"CI"/continuous improvement or "lean production" or the "Deming Principles." Dr. Deming's approach did work miracles in Japan, but the lessons extracted therefrom were misleading. Deming may have had a scheme, but it was based almost entirely on an enabling "corporate culture" of employee commitment to quality; moreover, in Japan, the existing national culture and approach to work were tailor-made for implementing Deming's prescriptions. Of course, as suggested in this brief example from Toyota, even the most effective of corporate cultures can be torpedoed, at least in the short term.*

*The most effective cultures imaginable—e.g., Toyota's—can slip, slip badly, and slip astonishingly quickly. Sustaining a culture of quality and excellence is a daily affair. And a conscious daily affair! Leaders at all levels must explicitly assess their daily performance to gauge the degree to which they have stayed true (or not) to the cultural imperatives of an organization devoted to matchless quality and an invariant standard of excellence.*

## Systems Have Their Place: **SECOND** Place

*These eleven case studies capture the lion's share of the organizational universe. E.g.: the public as well as the private sector. Our fastest growing "industry," healthcare, as well as the poster child for embattled industries, textiles. Non-USA entities—Toyota and the German Mittelstand—as well as American institutions. The life of USAF pilots—and the life of hotel housekeepers. The stories are, obviously, intentionally repetitive. They effectively make the same point again and again: Systems and procedures are necessary but nowhere nearly sufficient. In fact, in the absence of fired up local leadership and a supportive organizational culture that starts with respect for the contribution of every employee, elaborate systems can readily become additional bureaucratic drag.*

*To an extent, this discussion is pessimistic. There are no miracle cures. There are no clever systems that will in and of themselves carry the day. If you don't have an effective culture taking the lead, you are pretty much doomed to marginal improvement, or, God help you, steps back by merely installing a system, no matter how ingenious or how highly touted it may be.*

*In the end: **Hard is soft.***

***Soft is hard.** The traditionally viewed "soft" variables such as "institutional culture" and "inspired leadership" are the principal keys to success—or failure.*

## Closing notes:

(1) While I have consistently indicated to the contrary, one might assume that I am giving systems short shrift. To be sure, I am emphasizing the incompleteness—and often problematic nature—of a strategy that envisions superior systems as a be-all and end-all. But, trained as I am, first and foremost, as an engineer, I am hardly indisposed to superior systems—organizations do indeed have to be organized, and systems are the scaffolding for effectively organized affairs. In fact, an approach to doing business that brushed off systems and effectively stopped with a culture that was, say, highly supportive of staff would also by and large be dysfunctional. In short, one needs both superb systems *and* a culture that unmistakably “puts people first” in pursuit of quality and overall excellence. The purpose of and impetus for this paper is, then, primarily to act as a corrective to the traditional approach that, so often, emphasizes systems and de-emphasizes—or ignores!—the sort of organizational cultures described briefly in the cases above.

(2) A related point, a source of continued irritation to me: I am *not* talking about “balance”—a word I dislike! That is, the cases above do not “balance” culture and systems—they are, de facto, cases of, if you will, “double excellence.” The systems at, say, TAC are superb—*and* the TAC culture instilled by General Creech is appropriate to maximizing the value of those systems and, hence, producing overall excellence and superior results.

**Culture first, systems imperative-but-second ...  
for sustaining excellence in quality and  
productivity and performance excellence.**

**You’ve gotta do both with panache !**

# Appendix THREE

Foreword to Rich Karlgaard's ...

## *The Soft Edge*

Bob Waterman and I were hardnosed guys. Both McKinsey consultants. Both engineers (Bob, mining, me, civil). Both Stanford MBAs. Life for us began and ended with beady-eyed analysis. We also had a McKinsey-ite's view of corporate America. Among other things, we worked in The Firm's San Francisco office, on the 48<sup>th</sup> floor of what was then the Bank of America's headquarters. A couple of floors above us were the palatial offices of the bank's CEO. Oaken doors, as I recall, that reached into the city's fabled fog. The chief was protected from humanity by a phalanx of underlings in Saville Row attire.

Nonetheless, we found ourselves one afternoon in 1977 driving 30 miles down U.S. 101, turning on to Page Mill Road, and turning into another corporate headquarters. That of Hewlett-Packard. HP had just crossed the \$1B revenue threshold at the time. We had an appointment, gained without the least bit of bureaucratic fol-de-rol, with HP president John Young. Upon arriving, John trotted out to greet us and ushered us to his office. Or is that the wrong word? It was in fact a half-walled cubicle, about 10 feet by 10 feet, that he shared with a secretary.

Hmmmm.

A half hour later, lightning struck. Mr. Young introduced us to what became a life-altering idea. Within the scope of the fabled "HP Way," it was a notion fondly called

**"MBWA."** Or Managing By Wandering Around. Getting the hell out of the office, hanging out with the engineers or purchasing guys or whomever, exchanging ideas, taking the pulse of the enterprise where the work was actually done.

Now jump ahead five years. Bob and I have written a book titled *In Search of Excellence*, and though it was the early days after publication, a lot of folks seemed to be buying it. We were in New York, heading for an early morning Bryant Gumbel interview on the Today Show. In the so-called Green Room, Bob looked at me with a wry smile and said, "Okay, who gets to say 'MBWA' on national TV?" He was my senior and I demurred.

After five years and hundreds of speeches and dozens of book drafts, Managing By Wandering Around had become a metaphor for all that was wrong—and all that could be right—concerning American management. We called it part of the "soft stuff." It stood for being in touch with your customers, in touch with your employees in even a big firm. It

stood for high-speed innovation fueled by a willingness, without muss and fuss and infinite approvals, to cobble together a quick prototype and get everybody and her or his brother talking about it and playing with it at a fast clip. It was along long way from those mighty BofA oaken doors and assistants to assistants who still resided two floors above us in our San Francisco digs.

We were still engineers. (And proud of it.) And we still analyzed the hell out of any data we could unearth. (And were proud of that, too.) But now—thanks to HP and 3M and Johnson & Johnson and about 40 others of their ilk—we had a fuller picture of sustaining (more or less—nothing is forever) excellent performance. *Yes, the “hard stuff” damn well mattered. But it turned out, to horridly mix a metaphor, that the “bedrock of excellence” was that “soft stuff.” The values around engaging 100% of our staff’s effort and imagination, of intimately hooking up with and co-inventing with our customers, trying cool stuff in a flash without a thousand pre-clearances and shrugging of the inevitable screwups and getting on with the next try post haste.*

The times in the USA were tough in that 1977-1982 period when we were doing our research and writing. The Japanese were embarrassing us in the auto market with cars that worked, messing up our already sagging trade balance and, more important, messing with our morale—our Big 3 auto companies were, well, recall the immortal words of GM chief “Engine Charlie” Wilson, “As goes GM so goes America.” Whoops.

We’d lost the quality war in cars as the purebred analysts had reduced all of enterprise to numbers, that is bloodless abstractions, and led us into a frightening cul-de-sac. Likewise, starting a bit earlier, Robert McNamara’s numbers-drenched systems analysis had delivered 58,000 names to be etched on a wall in Washington D.C. and a numbing collage of tail-between-legs departure photos from the roof of the U.S. embassy in Saigon.

Bob and I had effectively waded into that quagmire, with our slide rules in hand (yes, slide rules, or primitive TI/HP calculators) and discovered things we hadn’t expected and that messed with our pre-conceptions. We had found the real and figurative likes of MBWA, or, rather, a heartening, humanist, non-abstract model of excellence at home—just as the best-selling management books (*Theory Z*, *The Art of Japanese Management*) were urging us to copy the Japanese approach before it was too late.

The ideas and stories from *In Search of Excellence* were hardly “the answer,” but we did help nudge a new model of enterprise management toward the forefront.

But times change—or do they? To be sure, the HP Way became tarnished, perhaps even unrecognizable, at an apparently rudderless Hewlett-Packard, circa 2013. And, as illustrated by the Enron-Worldcom and then sub-prime fiascos, the reality-free, numbers obsessed, models-r-us gang again ascended to the top of the economic pyramid and again caused unimaginable damage.

Time for a reset?

I think it is high time for a reset, and that brings me to the delightful task of cheering on the birth of a new and necessary revolution heralded by Rich Karlgaard's magisterial *The Soft Edge*. As publisher of *Forbes*, Rich, not unlike Bob Waterman and I, brings impeccable analytical and hard economics credentials to his task. And also like Bob and I, or even more so, in *The Soft Edge* he hardly runs away from the analytical side of things.

Rich offers and effectively defends a balanced triangle of forces: "Hard Edge" (the systems and processes that guide complex execution tasks). "Strategic Base" (you stumble and tumble fast if you don't have a clear strategic direction). And, his focus in this book, "Soft Edge" (oft ignored or underplayed, it provides humanism and resilience in a mindbogglingly nutty world).

Let me précis the argument here in the author's words:

**"I believe the business world is at a crossroads, where hard-edged people are dominating the narrative and discussion. ... The battle for attention and money boiling inside most companies and among most managers is that between the hard and soft edges. ...**

**"Far too many companies invest too little time and money in their soft-edge excellence. ... The three main reasons for this mistake are:**

**"1. The hard edge is easier to quantify. ...**

**"2. Successful hard-edge investment provides a faster return on investment. ...**

**"3. CEOs, CFO, chief operating officers, boards of directors, and shareholders speak the language of finance. ...**

**“Let me now make the case for investing time and money in your company’s soft edge:**

**“1. Soft-edge strength leads to greater brand recognition, higher profit margins, ... [It] is the ticket out of Commodityville.**

**“2. Companies strong in the soft edge are better prepared to survive a big strategic mistake or cataclysmic disruption ...**

**“3. Hard-edge strength is absolutely necessary to compete, but it provides a fleeting advantage.”**

The heart of the book, not unlike the “eight basics” form the heart of *In Search of Excellence*, consists of chapters which examine in colorful and instructive detail the principal components of the Soft Edge:

**\*Trust**

**\*Teams**

**\*Taste**

**\*Smarts**

**\*Story**

While discussing the basic element labeled “taste” (which clearly underpins the likes of Apple’s mind-warping success), Rich Karlgaard offers an example that pulled the entire book together for me. Though the author lives and plies his trade at the epicenter of Silicon Valley, he purposefully reached out to every corner of the economy. Consider this telling remark by Robert Egger, the chief designer of Specialized Bicycles. Egger calls “taste” the “elusive sweet spot between data truth and human truth. ... If you don’t have an emotionally engaging design, no one will care.” The “hard edge” and “strategic base” are indeed in order—but they amount to little more than a piffle without the more or less sustainable differentiation contributed by the “soft edge.”

I must admit, in the softest of language, that I nothing less than love this book. I have been

fighting the “soft edge war” since 1977—that is, **37** bloody years. It is in fact a “war” that cannot be “won.” I fervently and unstintingly believe in balance (c.f., Karlgaard’s triangle of forces). But I also believe that the default position will always favor the strategic base and the hard edge, and that the soft edge, without constant vigilance, will always be doomed to the short (often very short) end of the resource and time-and-attention stick. And yet, as is demonstrated here so brilliantly, in general and perhaps today more than ever, only a robust and passionately maintained commitment to a vibrant soft edge will up the odds of sustaining success and, yes, excellence, in these days of accelerating change.

In short, ignore the argument in this marvelous book at your peril.

# Appendix FOUR

## **Innovate or Die: The Innovation121** **A Menu of [Essential] Innovation Tactics**

*Recession or no recession, deep recession or not, the challenge to add more and more value grows, and the importance of innovation, and a culture of innovation, grows exponentially. A “culture of innovation” covers “everything.” There is no half way. There of course are “first principles.” Or are there? I started a list of “stuff” that’s imperative to creating an innovative enterprise. The list of 10 or so grew to 25, then 45, and at the moment includes no less than 121 “tactics.” Of course you can’t do all of them. Or must you? Well, you can’t do all 121, or maybe even half that number, or less, but the absence of any one or two or three or six weakens and perhaps even imperils the entire structure; that is, we are talking overall about an abiding “culture of innovation,” and it takes a thousand signals roughly aligned to establish it and, especially, keep it in place.*

*Use what follows as you will.*

### **Try Stuff.**

#### **Screw Stuff Up.**

#### **Fast.**

1. **Tries. Darwin rules. More stuff goin’ on, more interesting-good stuff happenin’.** Innovation is to a large extent a “numbers game”: He-she who tries the most stuff wins. (Astonishingly true.)
2. **Culture of “Try it! Now!” Culture! Culture! Attitude! Attitude! Mindset! Mindset!** “The way we do things around here.” “Around here, we try things first, fix ’em fast, try again, talk about it later, when we’ve got something to talk about.”
3. **Philosophy/F.A. Hayek/“spontaneous discovery process.”** Firm as market economy. New stuff emerges “spontaneously” from lots of trials and lots of errors. The innovator’s life is life on the run, zigging here and zagging there—but always hustling.
4. **Failures encouraged/celebrated/cherished. Failure is the key to success. Period.** Fast failure is the key to fast success. And so on. This must be “cultural” to the core.
5. **Transparency.** All info on all these tries and cock-ups available to all to inspire, to chew over, to add to, to attract adherents and champions, etc.

6. **Connection/Ubiquitous.** No barriers! Across-the-wall communication is as normal as breathing!

***“Around here, we try things first, fix ’em fast, try again, talk about it later, when we’ve got something to talk about.”***

7. **MBWA/Managing By Wandering Around.** An informal, in touch, high-camaraderie, on the move atmosphere underlies the “try it”-“screw it up”-“learn from it”-“fast” “culture.”
8. **Fail to share yields “death penalty.”** Sharing-transparency are the innovation organization’s lubricant; therefore those who hoard must get the boot.
9. **Fast prototyping/Serious play.** Prototyping skills-attitude are more central than almost anyone can imagine. Entire organization as “playpen” with “playmates” gathering spontaneously to try stuff. Quickly. Quickly.
10. **Tempo/ODA Loop mastery/RFA.** “Ready. Fire. Aim.” is the premier cultural trait. Try it-learn from it-try it again-spread the news-recruit adherents-etc. The organization has a high metabolic rate (“metabolic management”), a rapid tempo. The Observe-Orient-Decide-Act cycle, invented by military strategist John Boyd, is quick and the quickness per se confuses one’s competitors.
11. **FFFF/Find a Fellow Freak Faraway/“The Sri Lanka Strategy.”** Try cool-scary-risky stuff out in the boondocks, well away from HQ and typical HQ stuffiness. Find a playmate in “Sri Lanka” ready to give your idea a whirl; eventually, the network of Champions-from-the-boondocks becomes the premier carrier of the innovation.
12. **Demos/Heroes/Stories.** Tries and screw-ups and sagas of bold champions become the “stories” that animate the organization—and induce everyone to climb aboard, play with vigor, or lose out.

***Failure is the key to success. Period.***

- 13. Social Networks.** The emerging social networking tools become the accelerator for the process described and implied in these first dozen ideas. Nothing automatic about this—must be thought through, overseen (but also loose-as-a-goose, not judgmental). Emergent leadership from hither, thither, and yon becomes the de facto “leadership for innovation” in the organization.

**Discipline.**

**Accountability.**

**Execution.**

- 14. Department of Sanity/“Dreamers with Deadlines”/Fiscal responsibility/Budget skills.** Warren Bennis called hot groups of innovators “dreamers with deadlines.” Innovation is not pie-in-the-sky, “let’s all have a blast, yo my man, cool, eh?” in nature. There is a compelling and disciplined “execution” thread that is central to the innovating organization. The innovating organization is focused on “new stuff,” “cool stuff”—but is pragmatic to a fault. The project “budget and milestones guru” is as honored as the true believer-dreamer-champion.
- 15. Department of Sanity/Accountability.** Screwing up, for instance, is essential to innovating. But there is as much accountability around screwing up as there is around inventory management in a traditional outfit; that is, the innovator takes responsibility for the screw-up and for insuring rapid learning and dissemination of lessons learned and for mounting the follow-up experiment posthaste.
- 16. Department of Sanity/Implementation training.** Execution and Implementation are paramount skills, highly rewarded and cherished. Bunkmates to the end.

*There is as much accountability around screwing up as there is around inventory management in a traditional outfit; that is, the innovator takes responsibility for the screw-up and for insuring rapid learning*

*and dissemination of lessons learned and  
for mounting the follow-up experiment  
posthaste.*

**We Are What We Eat.  
(And Who We Hang Out With.)**

17. Hang out/“We are what we eat” We are what we eat/We are who we co-habit with, and variants thereof are of infinite importance to the effective innovator. Managing “the hang out factor” is of the utmost strategic importance—and usually an under-tended lever.
18. Hang out/Basic axiom. Hang out with weird—get more weird. Hang out with dull—get more dull.
19. Hang out/Customer portfolio. Consider one’s customer portfolio. Perhaps a few giant customers account for 85% of one’s revenues. One must listen to them, but the odds are that these giants are relatively conservative. Hence one must purposefully and urgently recruit oddball-on the frontier customers. Their revenue stream may be limited, but these folks force you to play with novel products and services to meet their peculiar needs. Hence care construction of the total customer portfolio is an essential practice.
20. Hang out/Customers everywhere. Customers at various staff meetings, on various teams, etc.
21. Hang out/Non-industry benchmarking. Benchmarking is fine—as long as it’s against intriguing parallels, not industry leaders.
22. Hang out/Our folks at customer sites. Imbedded staff at lead customer locations. The success watchword is “intermingle.”
23. Hang out/Vendors/Outsourcing Partners Portfolio. Instead of a few “strategic suppliers,” as important as they may be, one needs “far out” vendors and outsourcing partners whose innovations force you into an innovation mode. I.e., repeat #19 and #20 and #21 for vendors.
24. Hang out/Locale (Hotbed). Company or unit HQ location is important beyond measure. Working in a “hotbed” (e.g., Cambridge MA and biotech) is an immeasurable spur to innovation. (Beware: Hotbeds eventually become look-alike and-or complacent—think Detroit, 1920 vs. 1980–2008.)
25. Hang out/Team placement. An offsite team in an innovation hotbed often takes on the attributes of a gang of on-the-make pirates. A team near a plant takes plant-derived considerations particularly seriously. Etc. Want weird? Start with consideration of locale.

26. Hang out/Space management. Space management is arguably the single most important strategic lever. Designer moved next to the CEO? Design vaults up the importance scale. Etc.

*Hang out with weird—get more weird.  
Hang out with dull—get more dull.*

27. Hang out/Consultants Portfolio. Types of consultants brought in influences who we talk to-live with, how we approach problems. There are “hot” consultants, and “not-so-hot” consultants. Again, purposefully and strategically manage the portfolio.
28. Hang out/Crowdsourcing. Crowdsourcing stands a good chance of radically changing the world of innovation! You simply must experiment vigorously. The tool is powerful, but the process is not automatic—it needs lots of thought and oversight. (And it applies to every nook and every cranny of the enterprise—and to small enterprises.)
29. Hang out/Clubs, learning networks, etc. Electronic, physical, any and all formats. Turning the enterprise into a de facto university, with learning and growing honored and ubiquitous and fast and furious and fun, is the point here.
30. Hang out/Staff. Where staffers live relative to their line customers is critical. A finance person imbedded in the logistics department, for example, changes both perspectives.
31. Hang out/Lunchmates. Never waste a lunch!!!! Lunch is 5 opportunities per week, 220 opportunities per year to get to know interesting outsiders, folks from other functions, customers, vendors, frontline staffers. This is remarkably important. “Lunch management,” a “lunch culture” is not an amusing aside.

*Never waste a lunch!!!! Lunch is 5  
opportunities per week, 220 opportunities  
per year to get to know interesting  
outsiders, folks from other functions,  
customers, vendors, frontline staffers.*

32. Hang out/Meeting Attendees. We spend enormous amounts of time in meetings. Never waste a meeting. Invite interesting outsiders, folks from other functions, etc. (See #30 immediately above.)

## **Diversity Per Se. Sine Qua Non.**

33. Diversity/Every flavor/Management & Measurement. Diversity with a lower-case “d.” Black, white, brown, purple ... tall, short ... North American, Asian ... public school, private school, no school ... etc ... etc. (Etc.) Decision-making of every sort is far, far better with diverse views of any flavor. Period. I have come to view this as a gamechanger—for a 6-person project team, a 20-person company, a huge enterprise.
34. Diversity/Hiring. Search every oddball corner of the world for interesting people. Hire dull, get dull results. (Duh.) (This holds across the board—and irrespective of the size of the enterprise.)
35. Diversity/OD on youth! (Young = Tomorrow. Old = Yesterday. Are there exceptions to the rule? Sure. But not many!!) Dig deeeep for key promotions!
36. Diversity/Women. Often, women purchase more than half of our consumer our commercial products. Hence, women should account for the majority of your exec team—and perhaps your board. Yup, like it or not, it’s a numbers game, not for reasons of “social responsibility,” but for reasons of profitability. Product development, whatever: Men to not understand women; that’s a deadly serious assertion, not a cute throwaway line.
37. Diversity/Freak Acquisitions. I’m an enemy of 99% of mega-mergers, and a vigorous ally of small acquisitions which allow skipping steps in obtaining interesting new pieces of the puzzle for an enterprise. This can be the purchase of an intriguing 2-person accountancy by a 15-person accountancy, as well as a small-acquisition overall strategy by the likes of Cisco Systems.
38. Diversity/Everything is a measurable portfolio—e.g., a department’s roster and project slate. Hence all bosses are Venture Capitalists managing portfolios.

***Decision-making of every sort is far, far better with diverse views of any flavor. Period.***

39. Diversity/Promoting. Diversity of every stripe at every level, achieved by design. Remember, diversity-qua-diversity works.

**100% Enthusiasts.**

**100% Innovators.**

**HR = Supercool.**

40. “What do you think?” Innovation-an innovation culture engages one and all. (All = All.) Getting everyone to think about improvements small and large comes from, de facto, constantly asking “What do you think?”—perhaps the 4 most important words in the innovator’s vocabulary. Treating every voice as valued yields more value from every voice.
41. Hire enthusiasts. Innovation is about active engagement. The more enthusiasts, the more people want to “opt in” and fully engage. Enthusiasts are innovators almost by definition. (Or, at the least, non-enthusiasts are guaranteed non-innovators.)
42. OD on youth! (Young = Tomorrow. Old = Yesterday. Are there exceptions to the rule? Sure. But not many!!) Dig deeeep for key promotions!
43. Promote enthusiasts. Enthusiasts are important in all roles. Enthusiasts as bosses is a “no option” imperative—if you want to create an “innovation machine” in organizations of any size.
44. Insist that everyone measure their work against the Wow Projects Standard—100% of the time.
45. Innovative behavior is the best predictor of innovative behavior. Want to discover an innovator? Best test: a history as an innovator, apparent at the latest by, perhaps, 10 or 12 or 14.
46. Re-invent HR to be a Center of Innovative People. It’s not that HR has to “support” a culture of innovation. HR must *be* a chief carrier of the culture of innovation, must model innovative behavior 100% of the time. An “innovation culture” in HR is arguably more important than an innovation culture in marketing and new product development. (Think about it.) (Alas, this is ever so rare.)

***HR must be a chief carrier of the culture of innovation, must model innovative behavior 100% of the time.***

47. Get the incentives right! Profitability, quarter by quarter, is essential—in organizations of all sizes. But a commitment to innovation as evidenced by the likes of share of revenue from products introduced in the last 24 months needs to be a major component of discretionary compensation. Equivalent measures must be developed for logistics, purchasing, HR, IT, etc. Incentive schemes must “speak” innovation.
48. Get the evaluations right! Per #44 immediately above, the evaluation process must focus on risktaking, innovations launched, “excellent failures” as one exec puts it. Department bosses might be evaluated by comparative innovativeness at similar departments in peer-competitor firms. Etc. Innovation-in-evaluation is a 100% affair.

## **Celebration!**

49. Celebrate! Innovative organizations are places where people enjoy their peers’ work, good tries, good screw-ups, milestones reached, etc. Celebrating these events, large and small and very small, is a fullscale part of the “innovation culture.”
50. Celebrate failures. This peculiar form of celebration deserves particular mention. “Fast failure” is innovation’s bedrock. Hence the encouragement thereof, rather than the stigmatization thereof, is of paramount importance. Hence, the hearty celebration of the quick try run amok is of *strategic* importance.

***Innovative organizations are places where people enjoy their peers’ work, good tries, good screw-ups, milestones reached, etc.***

## **R&D, Ubiquity of.**

### **“Staff Department” R&D Paramount.**

51. R&D spending/Overall. This is a “boring” staple of innovation, but obviously of great importance. Aggressiveness is called for. In addition to the firm itself, having, say, a set of vendors, most or all of whom are top-quartile in R&D spending in their industry, is also of great importance.

52. **R&D/Big Co, Small Co.** Aggressive R&D is not just the provenance of the big company. In fact, it is more important to the 2-person Professional Services Firm than the lumbering giant—talk about “Innovate or die”!
53. **R&D spending/Small projects.** Make sure the R&D portfolio includes many one off, short term projects. (Quite often, these little fellas grow to become the biggest of the big.)
54. **R&D/100% Staff Departments.** Aggressive R&D is as important in Finance and Purchasing as in IT or New Product Development!!!

***R&D/100% Staff Departments.  
Aggressive R&D is as important in  
Finance and Purchasing as in IT or New  
Product Development!!!***

55. **R&D/Systems!** Innovative systems are as important as innovative products (witness Dell’s 2-decade systems-driven run which changed the world).  
Manage the hell out of this!
56. **R&D/Practice “Nudgery.”** Small system nudges can cause grand behavior changes. Become a “nudge aficionado.” Teach Nudgery.
57. **“R&D” Play Money/Ubiquitous.** The ability for virtually anyone to get their hands on a few bucks (and a mentor) to play around (right term) with a new idea is essential.

***Innovative systems are as important as  
innovative products.***

58. **Venture Funds/All levels.** This can run to billions of \$\$ at Intel to much smaller sums, but the idea is casting a wide, speculative net.
59. **University support.** Research universities are among America’s most vital competitive advantages, and are likely to be so for decades. Associations, large and small, with universities are an important part of the innovative enterprise.

60. “Sell by” date, consideration of. Peddling old stalwart parts of enterprises when they become commoditized may help free the spirit of the enterprise to move toward a new playing field. (On the other hand, oldie goldies can surprisingly often become hotbeds of new innovation under inspired leadership.)

***Peddling old stalwart parts of enterprises when they become commoditized may help free the spirit of the enterprise to move toward a new playing field.***

61. R&D/good times and bad times. R&D may have to take its lumps in tough times like the present. But beware of cutting too much muscle. Moreover, bad times can be the perfect time to get the jump on competitors with innovations if at all possible. Tough times are also ideal for little R&D projects that might just grow legs.

## **The Essential Role of Lead Customers.**

### **Tin Ears.**

### **Loving Angry Customers.**

62. Lead customer portfolio. Innovation is not natural in the best of circumstances. Stasis is comfortable. Hence, we must force ourselves into uncomfortable circumstances. (I accept speeches to groups where I have no expertise.) Customers who are far from our norm are front-line change agents. We must formally create a portfolio of lead customers—and then commit to joint product development and connection in general. Again, this must be managed and not left to chance.
63. Customers on all teams. Customers must pervade our electronic and physical halls. They must especially be part of all innovation teams.
64. New network forms. Constantly experiment with new forms of networking with customers of all sizes and shapes.

## ***No group is more valuable than pissed off customers!!***

- 65. **Pissed-off Customers Association.** No group is more valuable than pissed off customers!! (Even, or especially, irrationally pissed of customers.) Make them part of the family. Shower them with love. Reward them for their contributions. Bring them into electronic and physical networks.
- 66. The “tin ear strategy.” But: You must lead your customers from time to time, in fact a lot of the time—slavish listening is a no-no.

### **XFX/Cross-Functional Excellence. No Option.**

- 67. **XF Obsession.** Implemented innovations generally (100% of the time?) include and are significantly shaped by contributions from all departments. Lousy cross-functional (XF) communication-cooperation-synergy-esprit is often Problem #1 in enterprises of all sizes. Thus a culture of innovation is dependant on constant-strategic-executive attention to XF effectiveness.
- 68. **XF Innovators.** The heart of an innovation which goes in a wonderfully unpredicted direction is very likely to have come from a contribution by a “secondary”-to-the-project functional expert.

## ***Lousy cross-functional (XF) communication-cooperation-synergy-esprit is often Problem #1 in enterprises of all sizes.***

- 69. **XF Programs.** Formalize numerous programs and nudges, small more important than large, to specifically and measurably attack-enhance-vivify XF effectiveness.

- 70. **XF Friendships (measurement thereof).** It is this simple: *Friendships across boundaries are the best lubricant there is.* Foster them! Formally!
- 71. **XF-centrism in evaluations.** Repeated XF obfuscation is a firing offense. XFX (cross-functional excellence) is cause for early promotion, hefty bonuses, etc. This part of the evaluation must have sharp teeth.
- 72. **XF/All teams.** Foster cooperative XF involvement in activities of all sizes and shapes by all sorts of folks, even, or especially, when the need is not obvious.
- 73. **XF assignment as requisite career step.** Promotion to relatively senior positions or above is dependent on at least one full XF assignment—e.g., a year or so tour of duty.

*Friendships [not just “working relationships”] across boundaries are the best lubricant for constant and imaginative innovation there is.*

- 74. **XF/Finance.** Get as many managers as possible to spend non-trivial time in finance, to develop a “business” perspective on their work—this is especially important regarding innovation activities.

## **Project Team Primacy. Project Managers Rule.**

- 75. **Project team as basic organizational unit.** The largely independent project team, the coherent entity of 2, 21, or 212, is the basic building block of the innovating enterprise. This comes as no surprise, but must be underscored anyway. Innovation work is rarely accomplished via a routine grouping that follows the conventional org chart and involves members from various functions who remain under the jurisdiction of their traditional bosses. Obvious or not, innovating organizations are collections of energized project teams—with functional affiliations secondary.
- 76. **The excellent project manager is the Superstar of the innovation-centric enterprise.** These are the small numbers of superstars who must be retained at almost any cost. And they do stand out as superstars.
- 77. **The development and care and feeding of your cadre of project managers is human resources Job #1.** Effective project management is a peculiar discipline requiring a raft of skills, from the very hard to the very soft. Understanding the discipline and carefully developing project management skills is paramount to creating and maintaining a culture of innovation.

***The excellent project manager is the Superstar of the innovation-centric enterprise.***

**78. Project manager cadre diversity is imperative. Period.**

**79. Entire talent pool available to project managers. Creating a process, preferably Web-driven, for project managers to cobble teams together for the long haul or for a 48-hour project is essential. But remember to take into account the “soft stuff,” and not over-mechanize the process.**

**Adhocracy.**

**Love It or Leave It.**

**80. Projects “emerge.” Recall “spontaneous discovery process,” our item #3. Most projects invent themselves, rather than being the product of a formal planning process; and their growth into something big is also mostly organic. An effective culture of innovation is largely ad hoc—which drives many senior managers crazy. If they can’t “get it,” then they don’t belong.**

***If your organization chart “makes sense,” then you probably don’t have an innovative enterprise. Adhocracy requires letting go of linearity assumptions.***

**81. Leadership is on the fly. Things change rapidly. Teams are born and teams die. Yesterday’s leader is today’s follower—and vice versa. Developing “on the fly” leadership skills is no walk in the park. First, it must be perceived as a describable and learnable skill. (Hint: Women are better at this than men. Arguably, much better.)**

**82. Plan-less-ness. If your organization chart “makes sense,” then you probably don’t have an innovative enterprise. Adhocracy requires letting go of linearity assumptions.**

## **Skunkworks. Creating Parallel Universes. Invisible/Shadow Organizations.**

- 83. Parallel Universe/Unit within unit (School within a school). Big firms win in part through focus—which eventually means blinders that destroy them. The best way to innovate is often to create a Parallel Universe. It’s effectively a “shadow company” with its own staffing, its own culture in fact. As business schools saw the 2-year resident MBA decline, for instance, they sensed a rise in demand for executive education. But professors often balked. Smart schools set up schools within schools using new assets to experiment with and deliver exec ed. In many cases, the school-within-a-school was eventually re-integrated, but only after it had enough muscle to resist the regnant culture; in some cases the “shadow organization” eclipsed the traditional organization.**
- 84. Skunkworks at all levels. Lockheed invented the term “Skunk Works”; the Lockheed Skunk Works was a small unit, in Burbank CA, that used a totally unconventional approach to developing essential military aircraft in record time with an astonishingly small group of astonishingly motivated people. The generic “skunkworks idea” is a variation on #79 above. That is, a “band of brothers and sisters” who are contrarian in nature, determined to go their own way and do it their own way, and who stink-up-the-central-culture as they pursue what they believe is an earth-shattering dream. For example, Apple boss Steve Jobs “left” his own company and set up a Skunkworks, complete with pirate flag proudly flying, to develop the first Mac—it took dead aim at the heart of the company’s current (successful) product line.**
- 85. All Units/One-off projects. All units of all sizes should mount at least one-off “sorta Skunkworks,” that is separated bands pursuing no-fit, low-fit projects. Such a “band” may be one person in a 6-person department.**
- 86. Centers of Excellence. A more formal approach to important innovations is setting up “centers of excellence.” For example, GlaxoSmithKline created 7 CEDDs, Centers of Excellence for Drug Discovery. Previously, GSK had used a huge functional organization to do its development work; now these CEDDs became self-sufficient units led by powerful project managers.**
- 87. Center of Excellence/Design. Design, writ large, is increasingly the route to product or service differentiation. Many companies are now beyond lip service, but a long way from fully incorporating design and experience creation into the heart of the company culture. One effective approach is a center of excellence with the avowed goal of nothing less than becoming a “hotbed” of global excellence—for example, Samsung followed this path and is giving Sony a run for its money.**

88. Center of Excellence/Women's market. Tom rant. Creating products and services tailored to women's desires is obvious as the end of one's nose—and still honored in the breach. Especially when the magnitude of the effort adds up to strategic repositioning of the enterprise as a whole. My advice: Don't mess around, get serious, win big.

*The generic “skunkworks” is, a “band of brothers and sisters” who are contrarian in nature, determined to go their own way and do it their own way, and who stink-up-the-central-culture as they pursue what they believe is an earth-shattering dream.*

89. Center of Excellence/Boomer-Geezer market. Equivalent to #84 above. Market potential enormous. Will dominate for next quarter century. Many “trying a few things.” But strategic re-alignment more aptly suits the magnitude of the opportunity. My advice: Don't mess around, get serious, win big.

90. Acknowledgement. This section is about acknowledging the limits of change in the regnant culture. Hence, creation of parallel, shadow, etc organizations-within-the-organization becomes part of the “way we [necessarily must] do things around here.” There are no guarantees of success—but the ideas are worthy of serious consideration in small organizations as well as large ones.

*This section is about acknowledging the limits of change in the regnant culture. Hence, creation of parallel, shadow, etc organizations-within-the-organization becomes part of the “way we [necessarily must] do things around here.”*

## **Decentralization.**

### **First Among Equals.**

- 91. Decentralize. #1 innovation strategy. Big company. Pretty small company.
- 92. Keep decentralizing.
- 93. Decentralize “before it makes sense.”

## ***Form a cadre of formal “centralization fighters” with muscle.***

- 94. There is “decentralization,” and then there is Decentralization. Beware the difference between “sorta” decentralization—and the real deal, à la GE or Johnson & Johnson or PepsiCo. Decentralization is an attitude as much as the shape of an org chart.
- 95. Form a cadre of formal “centralization fighters” with muscle. Beware ICD, Inherent Centralization Drift. (This is a top management task.)

## **The Team at the Top.**

### **Diverse or Dead.**

### **Cherish & Demand Disrespect.**

- 96. Top team risk profile. You are what you eat. You are where you’ve been. A successful commitment to innovation will only come when the top team, in every function, has a l-o-n-g history of unflinching commitment to innovation.
- 97. Top team CQ/Curiosity Quotient. Innovators are unhappy if new ideas are not the currency of their everyday affairs. While execution is paramount, catholic interests must be permanently in evidence. Curiosity may well have killed the cat, but the lack thereof is the bane of successful longterm organizational vitality and indeed survival.
- 98. Board composition/Innovation experience. Boards must ooze with experience in and commitment to innovation. (Most don’t.)

- 99. Diversity. Diversity. Diversity. (Rare in top teams! Fix it! Fast! It works! Especially when innovation is the topic!)**
- 100. Top team/Innovation coaches and mentors. Top team members in innovative enterprises take innovation personally—from the top to the bottom of the organization. Among other things, they act as mentors for innovation projects, including small ones three or four levels down in the organization.**
- 101. Women as leaders in project organizations. Women do better at adhocracy than men. Women do better with minimal hierarchy than men. Women do better with diversity than men. Women do better with shifting leadership that disobeys traditional ideas of power distribution than men.**

***A successful commitment to innovation will only come when the top team, in every function, has a l-o-n-g history of unflinching commitment to innovation.***

- 102. Top Team Calendar management. If you are an Innovation Obsessive, it will show up in unmistakable fashion on your Calendar. Calendars never lie. They are 100% accurate and visible indicators of your priorities. Micromanage them accordingly. Make your Innovation Obsession scream from your calendar! (There are few more powerful change levers.)**
- 103. Chief Forgetting Officer. Learning is a cakewalk. Forgetting is hell—particularly for “seasoned” successful executives. Therefore the idea of “forgetting” per se is of perpetual strategic importance. Perhaps it should be formalized in the shape of a Chief Forgetting Officer?**
- 104. Bonfire of your vanities: Burn your press clippings!**
- 105. Language matters! Hot language spurs innovation. E.g., Steve Jobs says every new product must pass the “Insanely great” standard.**
- 106. Forward look. Beware offices (especially that of the Big Boss) and hallways and cafeterias awash in tributes to the past—even terrific ones like a Baldrige Award or a “product of the year award” from 1993, or even 2003; also dump the photos of you and famous “people of the past.” When Steve Jobs re-arrived at Apple he tossed out all the models of yesterday’s great “industry changing” computers—and replaced them with prototypes “from” tomorrow. Such “mere” “look and feel” stuff is potent medicine.**

*Learning is a cakewalk. Forgetting is hell—particularly for “seasoned” successful executives.*

**107. Irreverence.** Innovation is about changing course before it's absolutely necessary. Hence excessive reverence for the past and the track records of today's bosses is Public Enemy #1. Establishing a thoroughgoing “culture of irreverence” at the top is far easier said than done. But done it must be. The watchwords: constant vigilance!

**Commitment to Excellence in Innovation.  
Or Bust.**

**108. Innovation is fun.**

**109. Innovation is a glorious way of life.**

**110. Innovation is scary. (But what is life without risk? Living death!)**

**111. Innovation is enthusiasm.**

**112. Innovation is passion.**

**113. Innovation is a matchless source of pride.**

**114. Innovation is life at the speed of light.**

*Innovation is an iPad.  
Innovation is a Tuf-E-Nuf hammer.  
Innovation is a simple paper checklist  
developed at Johns Hopkins that saves  
hundreds of lives in ICUs.*

- 115. Innovation is an “all hands” game.**
- 116. Innovation is big.**
- 117. Innovation is small.**
- 118. Innovation is an iPod.**
- 119. Innovation is a Tuf-E-Nuf hammer.**
- 120. Innovation is a paper checklist developed at Johns Hopkins that saves hundreds of lives in ICUs.**
- 121. Excellence in innovation.**
  - We can’t all be Apple or Cirque du Soleil or Basement Systems Inc.**
  - But we can damn well die trying.**

# Appendix FIVE

## Presentation Excellence\*

The Goal Is NOT to Give a Great Presentation.

The Goal IS to Connect.

*“The problem with communication  
...is the ILLUSION that it has been  
accomplished.”* —George Bernard Shaw

19 March 2013

\*And a little bit more

## Presentation Excellence

***“The problem with communication ...is the ILLUSION that it has been accomplished.” —George Bernard Shaw***

I’ve given a tankload of speeches—about 3,000. I suppose I’ve learned a little bit along the way. But what follows is both limited and idiosyncratic. *The New York Times*’ great reporter-editorialist Johnny Apple wrote a book titled *Johnny Apple’s Europe*. It was a tour guide that wasn’t a tour guide. That is, it was simply and solely about places he loved in Europe; hence, unabashedly idiosyncratic and not comprehensive in any way, shape or form. This essay is of the same character. It’s about how *I* give a speech, period. And, moreover, how I give a public speech. Though I think a fair share of it’s universal, the discussion is a long way from “How to give a pitch to a Board of Directors,” or some such. So, then, the message is: Take it for what it’s worth, please, no more and perhaps no less.

I’ll begin by giving away my one-and-only “secret,” followed by my other one-and-only “secret,” then that idiosyncratic list of thoughts—139 to be exact.\*

### **The One Big Secret: Presentation As Intimate Conversation**

***An effective speech to 5,000 people is an intimate, 1-on-1 conversation!***

***Keep that in mind.***

***It’s the “BIG secret”—and I, at least, have never seen it revealed in a book giving advice on excellent presentations.***

So imagine ....

---

\*What do we really do? Talk. Listen. This essay is about: Talk. (Presenting.) Listen. (Interviewing/Questioning.) While presenting is the principal subject, I have also included a rather extensive **APPENDIX** on Listening/Interviewing/Questioning.

My prep is done.

Including a more or less 36-hour final sprint in which I have probably put together at least 1,000 (literally!) combinations of PowerPoint slides—as I try to home in on the 90 in the right combination that will best work for the 90-minute speech I’ll soon give to 1,500 hardware store retailers in Atlanta. How do I get it “right”? Dumb question. I don’t. Never have. Not even close. (Maybe some day.) I’m simply pawing through my kit of 5,000 slides and trying out various combinations—and an approximation of the accompanying words—and imagining how they’ll add up to the two or three or five messages\* I’m hoping to imprint in a small share\*\* of the minds I’ll confront. I—and this is key—project myself into the room and feel what it’ll be like to work with (carefully chosen words—“work with”—which is what I do) this group of temporary *colleagues*—we’re in this together—tomorrow.

(\*As to the “messages,” I’ve obviously got my own shtick, 40 years in the making for that matter—but when I talk a couple of months ahead of time to the customer organization’s big cheese, I always ask the same thing: *“In my perfect world, the day after my speech you’ll be patting yourselves on the back for inviting me because I delivered the exact right message/messages to your group at this moment. Please be as precise as you can: What will those appropriate messages have been that will have delighted you? That is, give me a retrospective perspective on what a terrific speech would have been.”* I add their dream speech outcome to the topics in my kit bag and fiddle around and around trying to come up with something appropriate.)

(\*\*“Small share.” *Look, I’m not going to convince 1,000 middle-aged, pretty well off independent store owners—the rest are spouses, product vendors, etc.—to turn their lives upside down to deal with Home Depot, the Internet, Walmart, the latter intruding more on their collective turf every day. But I hope to give 20, or even 40, or, Wow, 75, a nudge. That best case, 75, by the way, were already convinced of the need for significant change before they went into the conference room. That is, I preach to the choir, not the heathens; I give the already “converted” a push at perhaps the right moment. As for the rest, I’d audaciously/arrogantly hope something might connect—and that they’ll try a thing or two new when they get home.*)

So, let’s jump into the room, following my introduction tomorrow morning. I thank the group for their invitation and the precious gift of 90 minutes of their life that they’re giving me by being here. I thank the introducer and make it clear that I can’t even recognize myself from the inflated words in his introduction. (I’m working like hell to diminish expectations—we’ll do some “stuff,” maybe useful “stuff,” but mountains will not be moved. Except—maybe—for that very “small share.”)

And now ...

So I'm looking directly and unmistakably at this **one\*** guy ...

\*\*\*\*\*

***\*An effective speech to 1,000 people is  
1,000 intimate, 1-on-1 conversations!***

\*\*\*\*\*

About 50, I'd guess. Call him a friendly "Mr. Median/mode." I've asked the sponsor about the "median/modal attendee"—I always do. (Not interested much in "the big boys"—but what, exactly as possible, is the profile of an average, middle-of-the-distribution, person/attendee?) So I've homed in. During my little intro, I've seen a smile on his face, maybe a nod or two.. Big deal. (*It is the BIGGEST of deals. Believe me!*)

FYI 1: "Guy." As many readers know, I've spent much of the last 20 years championing women's issues. Yet throughout this paper I'll mostly use "guy." Why? I mostly talk about a conversation with "this guy." And, in the best sense, I often insult him—i.e., tease him about shortcomings we both share. Well, I'm willing to insult guys, but not so much women. "Whoa," say many women—"we can take it." Indeed you can! But, it's not clear (or, rather, it is clear) that many audience members don't like the old guy (me) to gratuitously pick fights with women. So, for better or for worse, I'll mostly use "guy." Sorry for the offense, if it's seen as such.

FYI 2: The intro always includes: "I promise you, ironclad promise, that in the next 90 minutes [speech duration] I won't tell you a single thing you don't know. Not only no 'rocket science,' but nothin' new. 'Secrets,' c'mon, let's grow up; we're all old enough to know there ain't no secrets. My best day came years ago. A two-day seminar for the Young Presidents Organization. At the end, getting feedback, one guy gets up, he happens to be Burger King's biggest, I think, franchisee—from South Florida. (*He's a retailer, though the YPO group was all over the map—I want the current audience to know I know they're retailers.*) He rattles me when he starts, "I didn't learn one damn thing new in two days." Whoops! Then, "However it was, I think, the best seminar I've attended in the last 20 years. I'd call it a ***'blinding flash of the obvious.'***" You reminded us of all the basics we damn well know work—but which get lost in the heat of the battle." I subsequently used Manny's "blinding flash of

the obvious” as a book chapter title; and got to know him quite well.) Anyway, with that and a few suckups to the industry—I believe in sucking up!—I’m launched. Hey, I’m gonna raise hell for 90 minutes. *But I want them first to clearly and unmistakably understand my deep respect for them as individuals and my deep respect for the industry problems they face.* (Every industry does circa 2013.)

\*\*\*\*\*

***“I promise you, ironclad promise, that in the next 90 minutes [speech duration] I won’t tell you a single thing you don’t know. Not only no ‘rocket science,’ but nothin’ new. Secrets, c’mon, let’s grow up; we’re all old enough to know there ain’t no secrets.”***

\*\*\*\*\*

So by now I’ve picked out my soulmates, two or three individuals—based 90% on their receptive body language. I made ‘em smile a bit—it’s easy to judge openness, or the lack thereof. (And “openness” is imperative!!)

Time to walk off the stage and into the audience of, recall, 1,500. (*The show director has been fully informed of my planned pattern—and we’ve worked out the precise process, lighting, movement, camera angles.*) I walk up to the first soulmate (to be crude, “mark”) and start my serious (key points) riff. He, Modal Man, more or less, I figure, owns one or two or three hardware stores; has total revenue of a few million a year. Wouldn’t be here if he hadn’t had some success—the troubled one are overwhelmingly no shows. Probably has a couple of million bucks in the bank. And, oh, his wife (most likely—statistically) is sitting next to him—great. (Later I’m going to talk about some issues concerning marketing to women and having women on his exec team. I’ll use the spouse as a foil to rough him up a bit—with a **HUGE SMILE** on my face. He can take it by then, because I will have been so personal—to him—during the speech. In the first 45 minutes, I’ll probably have come back to him two or three times—and by visit three, I’ll most likely put my hand on his shoulder—remember, I picked him for his perceived receptiveness/collegiality.) Got it: **ONE-on-ONE.**

Okay, I'm starting the substance with my "personal" conversation with him. (CRUCIAL POINT. As I've done my prep, weeks ago and during the last hyper-intense last 36 hours, I have psychologically put myself *inside a/de facto his* hardware store. As a customer or employee or back office person. So when I'm talking to the guy, we're effectively in his store, probably on the sales floor. **WE ARE IN THE/HIS STORE. THAT IS ALWAYS FRONT-OF-MIND FOR ME!** I am the picture of intimacy and empathy.)

*I'm a storyteller.  
Period.*

Speeches are more or less "just" a string of stories. And, in 8 of 10 cases, a certain kind of story—a vignette. Maybe about "recognition"—a high falutin' word for saying, as you walk the retail floor, "*Thanks [Mary or Jerome, clerks, say, or re-stockers] for the great attitude you brought to work today.*" (BOY OH BOY OH BOY IS THAT ATTITUDE POWERFUL—and, of course, "obvious.") So he and I—or some other "he" or "she" I've ID-d by now—will chat about the fact that our mothers both taught us this and we know it's VITAL, loyalty-inducing, profit-making (pragmatics!) importance, but with all the crap going down, as it does 9 of 10 days, we inadvertently carry a frown on the floor and don't "waste time" on those little "Thank you." We know we're dumb-ass idiots for not doing so—the "mark" and I laugh at ourselves. (*I always make myself the butt of every criticism that I'll also direct to him/the audience. I'll recall a screwup I made courtesy one of those "obvious" "little" things ... that cost me bigtime.*)

\*\*\*\*\*

***I'm a storyteller. Period.***

\*\*\*\*\*

(Critical aside ... **NO JOKES. EVER.** We each, each of the seven billion of us, has a unique sense of humor—and every joke in this individuated context misses the mark for some. *I do not want to alienate one single solitary person in an audience of 1,500, or 15. Alienation is contagious!! And disastrous.* Humor, absolutely, very carefully applied, but no jokes—and this holds **X1,000** outside, in my case, home/the USA. Humor absolutely positively unequivocally does not travel across national borders—and to a large degree regional borders.)

So I'm using this little vignette. But I'm doing something else—the PowerPoint bit. (Yeah, I know all about the "death by PowerPoint.") I avoid charts and graphs like the plague!!! So I'm talking, say, about acknowledgement. And my PP slide will invariably have a quote or two or three or four—all HUGE, colorful lettering. The quote will come from somebody well known to 99% of the audience—e.g., Walmart founder Sam Walton.

It'll reinforce my point. (*I assume I personally have ZERO credibility except as a mouthpiece—I “channel” the likes of Mr. Sam. He was a supercalifragilisticexpialidocious business success. Forget me, I don't count. SAM is telling you, not me!!!!*) Also, no small thing, my slides will never have conclusions on them—e.g., “RECOGNITION ROCKS.” The conclusions will naturally emerge! And I'll talk about 'em—but the heavy lifting will be done by Mr. Sam et al. My view is de facto irrelevant—Sam Walton and Les Wexner/Limited and Stanley Marcus/Neiman Marcus are hittin' the audience—I'm, remember, just channeling them. Of, say, three quotes, at least one will come from somebody in the audience's industry. Larry Page (Google) is great, but he has jack shit to do with running my friend's hardware store. So we can use Larry, but Sam leads—or some other retailer. They've got to see me as “getting” retail. Remember, we've got to ... BE IN THAT STORE TOGETHER.

(FYI: FLATTERY certainly will get you everywhere. I call it the “flatter then batter” strategy. You gush about their/my soulmate's success against all odds. You look at the guy, and you don't lie, but you say, “I don't know your situation, but Home Depot and Lowe's are still alive and very well—AND SO ARE YOU! Just like me—a gazillion new “gurus” out there—and I'm still afloat. *Then* you go on to say, “But what if we went even farther ...” And: “What idiots *we* are to overlook ...”)

(When I push my new bosom buddy, my standard will be soooooo high (Mr. Sam), that, again, we'll laugh. I'll refer to the late George Whalin's *Retail Superstars: Inside the 25 Best Independent Stores in America*. Why: There's a local hardware store, Hartsville Hardware, a national magnet independent in the town of Hartsville, Ohio, population 2,500. And, helped by very simple slides, we'll look at a few of George's other unlikely independent winners: Jungle Jim's International Market, Fairfield, Ohio: “An adventure in ‘shoppertainment,’ [memorable, if jargony, term—in outrageously large, bang-in-the-face typeface] as Jungle Jim's calls itself, which begins in the parking lot and goes on to 1,600 cheeses and, yes, 1,400 varieties of hot sauce—not to mention 12,000 wines priced from \$8 to \$8,000 a bottle; all this is brought to you by 4,000 vendors. Customers come from every corner of the globe.” Bronner's Christmas Wonderland, Frankenmuth,

\*\*\*\*\*

## *Flatter, then batter.*

\*\*\*\*\*

Michigan, pop 5,000: 98,000-square-foot “shop” features the likes of “6,000 Christmas ornaments, 50,000 trims, and anything else you can name if it pertains to Christmas.” I'm going to shake my head and note that we don't all have the advantage of being in a town of 2,500 [laughter, usually], but we can feel free to let our imaginations rip. Once again, I'll have sidled up to somebody or two as I talk about the stores. There'll be a few details on the slide—that I'll barely refer to. Remember: **IT IS NOT ME TELLING**

**HIM/HER ABOUT WOW.** It's his/her de facto peers—the magicians of Frankenmuth. *The speaker/me, again. is channeling excellence/WOW ... not pontificating.*

(Another note on PowerPoint: I refer to Whalin's web site, where there are video tours of these hard-to-fathom-amazing-independent stores. You might say that, to "spice up" my presentation, I surely ought to use a 2-minute clip of Bronner's or Jungle Jim's. NO!!! Yes, it'd be supportive, but ... IT WOULD TOTALLY F#@\*-UP MY FLOW. REMEMBER, WE ARE HAVING AN INTIMATE 1-ON-1 CONVERSATION, AND I'VE CREATED A "FEELING OF INTIMACY" IN THE ROOM. Don't mess with it; they can look at the video on their own time, not mine. Again, I'll make one of my mega-points, but ... AGAIN ... I'll let some respected source do the heavy lifting, not me! To conclude this "main message," I'll have a bright, high-contrast slide with a Whalin quote: "Be the best, it's the only market that's not crowded." I'll say, "You know, I've been around awhile, but there are things that are old-but-new that knock my socks off—like this quote. WOW!")

(More on "flatter then batter." I invariably dwell on MBWA, picked up in 1977 at Hewlett Packard. I want to make it stick—the "power of being in touch." I'll give background on how I learned about it, then featured it in *In Search of Excellence*, then use as many as 4 or 5 stories. WHOOPS, NOT "STORIES," BUT "VIGNETTES." None absorbs more than, say, 30-45 seconds. Now, and only now, I can ... BEAT THEM UP ... about not doing enough MBWA, but I damn well don't. Again, flatter then batter.

Like this: "Okay you oughta do more MBWA—me too, I run a little company. So **we**'re stupid?! NO **WE** ARE NOT. **We**'re doin' exactly what we're s'pose to be doin'. You declare, 'This is MBWA week'—but as usual there's a problem on our [always "**OUR**," not "your"] desk by 8:02AM Monday. **We**'re supposed to deal with it—and **we** do. Takes half the morning. And on it goes 'til Friday at 6:42PM. Whoops, doin' what **we**'re supposed to be doin', and no MBWA ... again. So how do **we** break out? ..." I've beaten the heck out of 'em—you oughta hear me!—but told 'em they're good guys doing the right thing but it keeps us from doing the truly right thing---"the way Starbucks founder Howard Schultz religiously makes 25+ shop visits a ... WEEK.")

\*\*\*\*\*

***"We"/"Us" ... not "You"/"Your."***

\*\*\*\*\*

You get my point/structure, presumably:

1. *Pick a guy to, in effect, chat with.*
2. *Make a friend of him.*
3. *Shower him and his colleagues with little, punchy/clear-as-a-bell vignettes.*
4. *Let the BIG point ... emerges like magic.*
5. *The guy/they are buttered up, not made goats—we laugh together at our foibles.*
6. *Close soft, with a bit of doable “stuff you might consider fiddlin’ with.”*

(“Things you might consider fiddlin’ with.” NOT ‘TAKEAWAYS.’ I hate terms like that. Makes ‘em feel like they’re students at a seminar or back in 4<sup>th</sup> grade! No! I instead call it, “Here’s some ... STUFF.” “Stuff,” not “take aways.” Remember, always remember ... not a “speech,” a “CONVERSATION” ... 1-on-1.)

\*\*\*\*\*

## **“Stuff,” not “Takeaways.”**

\*\*\*\*\*

So on the time goes. A few trips back to the stage. But most of the time in the aisles—stopping and making eye contact—one at a time. And mini-conversations with the three or four people I’ve picked out for that special focus. Incidentally, minimum time with the front row. The “big dudes” *are* there—but I don’t really care much about them. And cruising the front row smacks of sucking-up-to-power. I want “eyes on that median/modal guy,” and I want to be seen as talking to one or two or three of the “real people.”

So, back to the BIG BIG point. 90 minutes. And, in effect, a one-on-one conversation—1,500 folks, one-at-a-time. *If I’m talking to one-guy-at-a-time with good body language on both of our parts, I’m talking to 1,500 people. If I’m talking to everyone, from behind a podium, I’m talking to no one.* This damn thing has got to feel like it’s been up close and personal—or it’s utterly useless. (Believe it or not, you can pull the same thing off in a 30-minute talk, though not, in my opinion, nearly as well.)

Oh, one more thing. And this takes a pretty good memory and tap-dancing skill. There are perhaps a half-dozen or 10 of those key (“teaching point”) vignettes. As you move through the entire 90 minutes, you need to keep reminding the audience of the earlier story/stories of particular note. You want to make three or our or of those stories/vignettes stick like Velcro.

Remember: Conversation!  
 (“The BIG secret”)

*If I'm talking to one-guy-at-a-time with good body language on both of our parts, I'm getting through to all 2,500 people. If I'm talking to "everyone," from behind a podium, I'm getting to no one!*

## **The (Other) One BIG Secret: It's *Not* About You. Speaker-as-Neutral-Medium**

Consider this rant I launch on the topic of truly “putting people first,” one of my pet topics:

“Look, I’m not gonna tell you how to run your business. You’re running it—and I’m not. Yours are relatively big, and a few are enormous, mine is pretty darn small. But I am going to push hard on this ‘people first’ stuff. Well, not true. I am not going to push you at all. But conqueror-of-many-worlds Richard Branson damn well is. Listen to him *‘Business has to give people enriching, rewarding lives ... or it's simply not worth doing.’* And Southwest’s miracle worker Herb Kelleher damn well also is gonna give us what for; here’s what he claimed was his ‘number one’ key to success: *‘You have to treat your employees like customers.’* Matthew Kelly dittos Kelleher, reporting on one of the most extraordinary companies in the sanitation industry; they applied the Southwest principals in the world of humble cleaning services and reap enormous profits: *‘When a company forgets that it exists to serve customers, it quickly goes out of business. Our employees are our first customers, and our most important customers.’* Salon/spa chain superstar John DiJulius adds another kick in the butt: *‘When I hire someone, that's when I go to work for them.’* And another shove comes courtesy Ari Weinzweig, founder of the matchless deli, Zingerman’s, featured in the book *Small Giants: Companies tha Choose to Be Great Instead of Big: ‘If you want staff to give great service, give great service to staff.’* HCL (the stellar Indian software giant) CEO Vineet Nayar will hound you for 400 pages, an entire book, he titled: *Employees First, Customers Second: Turning Conventional Management Upside Down.* Another no-nonsense full book-length treatment on the topic arrives on the scene from my friend Hal Rosenbluth, who built his little family travel services firm into giant Rosenbluth International, for which American Express paid

**billions to acquire: *The Customer Comes Second: Put Your People First and Watch 'Em Kick Butt.* Or ... one more ... director Robert Altman, upon receiving his lifetime achievement Oscar: *'The role of the Director is to create a space where the actors and actresses can become more than they've ever been before, more than they've dreamed of being.'* I could go on ... and on ... and on. I, personally, have got nothing to say to you. But these guys, successfully tested for decades in the toughest industries imaginable, are shouting at you/us, twisting our arms. [Twisting my arm, force-feeding words into my mouth—and twisting the arms of the participants.] I'm the Big Folks' [Rosenbluth, Nyar, Altman et al.] humble stand in and servant here at the Community Bankers meeting [or whatever]. Don't listen to me. But ignore them at your peril!"**

I am just the medium, the reader. I claim no expertise other than carrier of the archeological tools I used to unearth these folks and de facto bring them here, today, into this auditorium. And I will go through a core-dump like this in 90 seconds. I will flash through slide after slide after slide—5, maybe 10, or even more. Hammering in the Holy name of Mssrs. Branson, Kelleher et al. The same unequivocal message, delivered in staccato fashion. The print on the slides will be Big and Bold. Branson et al. will be in the room with us, larger than life—it's my job, as medium, remember, to make it feel as if those guys are here among us.

After pounding the message in from these peerless practitioners, I'll probably step back for 2 or 3 minutes and develop one of the cases more fully—e.g. Kelleher and Southwest Airlines. Then, finally, I'll (I-the-medium!) usually try to ice the case by inviting a few academics to join us in the hall and deliver the coup de grace. A handful of slides will summarize the dramatic/hard-edged/unequivocal research conclusions of several high reputation scholars—a Nobel Prize winner or two doesn't hurt.

Sure, I add my own views and label them as such. I will not deny it. However, in the main, I will rely on others to carry the day.

This is huge.  
No way to overstate.

Speaker-as-medium, not trying to push her or his point of view, but push the Gospel of the Superstars the speaker has invited to join her or him on stage.

It's a trick.  
It's the truth.  
It works.

*I am just the compliant medium, the benign reader. I claim no expertise other than carrier of the archeological tools I used to unearth these superstars and de facto bring them here, today, into this auditorium, to raise hell with you and me as, almost parroting one another, they share their independently arrived at top success secret—some of them, like Kelleher, even say “singular success secret.”*

# Summary:

## Our BIG Two\*

(1) A **CONVERSATION** ...  
not a “speech.”

(2) Speaker-as-**MEDIUM**,  
not trying to push her or  
his point of view but that of  
the superstars the speaker  
has de facto invited to join  
the her or him on stage

\*For me, there's also a Big #3 ... which, of course, I never emphasize. Namely: *Choose your mother with great care*. My mom was a superb communicator—and an armwaver, which I also became. Her principal performance arena was a 5<sup>th</sup>-grade classroom. Oh, how she could make it come alive! Fifty years later, her former students remembered. I made this point at a Toastmasters event—greatly annoying their upper tier. But, hey, whatever; there's at least a bit of truth here—not that it'll do you a damn bit of good.. (My mom, Evelyn Peters, was fondly known by my friends as “The Evelyn”—that should tell you all you need to know.).

## Presentation Excellence: 139 Considerations

*“The only reason to give a speech is to change the world.”—JFK*

*“In classical times when Cicero had finished speaking, the people said, ‘How well he spoke,’ but when Demosthenes had finished speaking, they said, ‘Let us march.’” — Adlai Stevenson*

The BIG Two are of the utmost importance. But obviously there’s more. And, to be sure, far more than what follows. And, once again, this is unabashedly idiosyncratic. I hardly imagine it works for one and all in any and all settings. It’s just some . . . stuff. And I’d arrogantly imagine a couple of items among the 123 presented here may be of use.

**1. Total commitment to the Problem/Project/Outcome.** As JFK told us, above, keep your mouth shut unless you commit yourself 100% to moving a mountain—or at least a hillock. Reason #1: Why bother to go through this hell unless “it” matters to you—a lot!

Reason #2: ***If you are not committed, somehow or other it will show through like a spotlight as you present. People can smell passion and commitment and energy and determination—or the absence thereof.*** (A big part of the importance of this, in, say, the context of a business presentation, is that followers or evaluators want to measure the degree you’ll persist in pursuit of this goal; in fact that may well be the #1 consideration on their minds—they know you’re clever as all get out, but are you up to “do or die”?)

**2. I don’t want to be here. I have to be here.** Well, that’s not true—except in a way it is. The peerless leadership guru Warren Bennis made an extraordinary assertion. *He said leaders have no particular desire to be leaders. Instead, there is something they must get done. And to get it done, they must put on the leader’s mantle.* You could say the same thing about speechgiving—or you ought to be able to. I haven’t traveled my 5,000,000 miles or so to give speeches. I’ve traveled those miles to have the opportunity to present a set of ideas I care deeply about; and, at 70, I’m still traveling. (I assure you the thrill of air travel has long faded.) Change the world? That’s a bit grandiose. But, try to make a wee difference? That’s my story—and, within reason, I judge that it will be the case for any longterm successful speechgiver. .

**3. Know what the hell you’re doing unless you specifically make it clear that you are merely providing early conjectures.** JFK tells us not to open our mouths unless we aim to change the world. I’d add, perhaps unnecessarily, don’t open your mouth until you know what the hell you’re talking about. You’ve got to be clear, albeit indirect, that you’ve worked your ass off on this topic—and would not ask the audience to waste their

*“The only reason to give a speech is to change the world.”* —JFK

*“In classical times when Cicero had finished speaking, the people said, ‘How well he spoke,’ but when Demosthenes had finished speaking, they said, ‘Let us march.’”* —Adlai Stevenson

time until (that is, now!) you had a rock-solid case to examine. (Sometimes, the introducer can carry your water. Try to advise the introducer, who is by definition your ally, to tailor the introduction to support your longtime association with and labors on the topic under consideration.)

4. **Work your ass off.** No brainer, right. No! I mean ... really really really work your ass off! ***It's said that Churchill spent an hour on every minute of a speech.*** That's chickenfeed compared to Steve Jobs. You want to be Steve Jobs? There are a thousand variables in the Story-of-Steve. But presentation excellence was right up there in the stratosphere when it came to making a difference ... and changing the world. Believe it! (Sorry for the crude language. I needed to catch your attention.)

5. **This is important!** What do bosses/leaders do? Talk. Listen. It's almost that simple. Except neither is in any way, shape or form "simple." How much formal training have you, a boss for 10 years, age 34, had specifically in talking and listening. Relative to the latter, listening, which I have elsewhere called "Sustainable Strategic Skill #1, the odds are high that the answer is ... **ZERO**. As to talking/speaking/presenting, if you worked as I did for an organization like McKinsey & Co., you were subjected to more supervised presentation practice than in most places—but even there it didn't add up to genuine training of the sort required to develop a quarterback or violinist. As an engineer with a graduate degree in construction management (a fullblown "people business"), I received ... **NOT ONE IOTA OF SUCH TRAINING IN SIX YEARS**. As a civil engineer, I certainly didn't "wing it" when it came to structural stress and strain. But the amount of time one does that in one's career, if at all successful, is minimal—then, for the rest of my professional, I'll live or die professionally courtesy of my skills at talking and listening. (The good news of a sort is that if you formally develop these skills you will have a monumental advantage over 95% of your peers—or elders, for that matter.) (One renown guru of hospital patient safety said that Johns Hopkins doc Peter Pronovost had saved more lives than perhaps any of his peers; this courtesy the development of hospital checklists. However, to make the "simple" checklist work invariably calls for altering the hospital's "culture." Thus Pronovost's success depended on his skill as a psychologist far more than it depended on his medical training—i.e., his skill at listening and talking. Pronovost at one point reflected on this, "When I was in medical school, I spent hundreds of hours looking into a microscope—a skill I never needed to know or ever use. Yet I didn't have a single class that taught me communication or teamwork skills—something I need every day I walk into the hospital." Pronovost's story is the story of this piece, at least indirectly: the outrageous lack of training in the skills that underpin success at implementation of ... anything.)

6. **You must become a serious and formal student of talking and listening. Yes, the likes of talking and listening can be studied and practiced with the same thoroughness with which I studied the mathematics which was the bedrock of my engineering training.** There's no more need to be casual about developing these skills than there is concerning the mastering the job of electrician or engineer. Of course, I'm not being honest to an enormous degree; that is there are a dearth of formal training centers or the like compared to the training opportunities available to that electrician or engineer. Yet it can be done—and as I said immediately above the benefits of undertaking professional study in the arts of talking and listening is monumental.

7. **Give as many speeches as you can—of all shapes and sizes.** “Hey, Tom, how did you get where you are with your presentation skills?” “I’m a lot better after 3,000 speeches than I was after 3.” Among others, Toastmasters is superb at sharpening speaking skills, including practice at speeches of all flavors—from 3-minute spontaneous speeches to longish setpiece speeches. (I’m a fan and recommend them to you.) Fact is, you can learn skills of value by purposefully starting cocktail conversations, chatting with cab drivers, and the like. Meetings are a great training ground for both watching and performing; for example, observe how people react to this or that approach taken by a speaker.

8. **Feedback buddies are very useful, perhaps essential.** Getting unvarnished feedback can be painful, to put it mildly—but much less so from an old friend or close colleague. Such a “feedback buddy” can, for example, assess your contributions at a meeting (a critical form of/forum for presenting); and perhaps that of others—you can talk about what worked, what failed, and so on. You can go it alone—frankly, I mostly did. But mentors devoted exclusively to this topic/these topics—presenting, listening—are invaluable.

9. **A compelling “Story line”/“Plot.”** A speech, long or short, to an audience of 1 or 1,001, will only grab the recipient if there's a powerful/compelling story-with-a-plot unspooling. First, evidence from the neuro-sciences supports this—our brain reacts to stories. Second, please listen up, research by the likes of Steve Denning reveals that stories are as important as hooks to techies and economists as to an audience, presumably, of poets. A good speech has a good story at its core. A good speech is, in effect, a string of stories that takes us from here to there—and makes us, in effect, say, “Let us march.”

10. **Stories.**

11. **Stories.**

## 12. **More stories..**

13. Long stories.
14. Funny stories.
15. Sad stories.
16. Stories with heroes.
17. Stories with goats.
18. Stories about famous people.
19. Stories about the clerk or the housekeeper.
20. Stories which reveal the speaker's failings.
21. Stories within stories.

## 22. **Then more stories.**

\*\*\*\*\*

The perfect (word “perfect” warranted) vignette:

**Mayo Clinic is virtually without peers in delivering medical care artfully and imaginatively and safely. This is due to a significant degree to their unfailing practice of “team medicine,” introduced By Dr. William Mayo in 1910. (Alas, still rare today.) One Mayo doc said she**

**was “one hundred (!) times better” after coming to Mayo as a direct result of working within a team-medicine context. (All this is reported in Leonard Berry and Kent Seltman’s fine book, *Management Lessons From Mayo Clinic.*) Among many other practices which maintain the team-medicine culture, a telling “small” test occurs during the intake**

interview process. Namely, the Mayo interviewers literally keep track of the use of “I” or “We” when the candidate is asked to describe a successful project he or she led; the repeated use of “We,” the Mayo evaluators have found, is a priceless correlate of the cherished team orientation.

That story/vignette takes all of about *30 seconds* to relate—the text above is more or less precisely what I’d say. Mayo is well known, in the USA and beyond; so the story is automatically laden with credibility—a very big deal. And, most important, the “I” vs. “We” hook can be used—again and again—to illustrate a, or even *the*, key point of my entire 2-hour presentation on people-centric firms. That is, in the course of using other illustrations, I will remind the audience of the Mayo “We”/“I” vignette. And, yet another big plus, it can be readily operationalized—one can go on at length about the use of “simple” practices like this, “starting tomorrow morning,” to tackle the enormous issue of altering “corporate culture”! God, himself, could not have given me a better or more powerful hook. I practically weep when I come across material like this—and I am perpetually on the lookout for such insta-showstoppers. (Incidentally, I will often cross paths in an audience with someone who attended one of my sessions a decade ago. The odds are high that she or he will say, “*You know, that simple ‘I’/‘We’ story really got me motivated to tackle big issues—you wouldn’t believe the turnaround that ensued.*” Or some such—yes, time and time again. )

\*\*\*\*\*

23. **The bigger the point, the smaller the supporting vignette/s.** We are aiming for ... memorable. Your theme is a ... Big One. Most folks won’t even remember the damn theme! (Sorry.) But the potent vignette/s *will* stick—please please trust me on this. That is, if you want ‘em to “get”—and retain—that Big Theme, surround it with wee vignettes that are perfect-short-compelling memory aids, and, indeed, stories *they* can readily retain and repeat themselves. I repeat:

**The theme per se will be forgotten. The compelling/illustrative vignette will [long] be remembered.**

## 24. I conclude ... NOTHING. **The conclusions**

### **... EMERGE**. I'm not the one who reaches a conclusion.

You (audience member) reach the conclusion via the stories I've told and the data I'll present (re the latter, see below). I am shoving nothing down your throat. **You** are doing the work. **You** are figuring it out. (Though I'm admittedly trying my best to make the conclusion inevitable. This point is critical. I want you to walk out of the room thinking you did it all yourself. Only if that's the case will it stick. Big word: ONLY.

25. **A Presentation is an Act. You are an actor.** FDR said it about the presidency: "The President must be the nation's number one actor." And you, my dear presenter, must be #2! You are here for a serious reason. (Like the president.) The content, your beloved content, is a life-and-death matter for you. (So, too, for the president.) The methods of the great actor are the methods of the great speech giver/presenter—standing before an audience of 6 or 60 or 600 or 6,000. In fact, the research evidence is clear: *The acting bit swamps the content bit*. That is the "win" or "lose" outcome is driven far more by acting skills than by the quality of the content. If that appalls you, well ... tough. Go with it. Revel in it. Study it. And never forget it!

\*\*\*\*\*

## ***A Presentation is an Act. You are an Actor.***

\*\*\*\*\*

26. **Relax! Be yourself! ARE YOU NUTS?** One of the most commonplace pieces of speaking advice is to "be yourself." What a crock. No, you should not be stiff. Or look as if you were on the way to the guillotine. But you are performing a professional act. And as I—and FDR—said, you are an actor when you're on stage. And you are putting on a performance. Can you imagine a coach telling one of his players before the Super Bowl, "Go out there and be yourself"? I want to look as though I'm comfortable, sure, but I am also controlling every move and every breath to achieve an end that is a matter of professional life or death to me—not in terms of "success" or "failure," but in terms of my determination to pass on a message I believe is of the utmost importance. Indeed, enjoy yourself—in the Green Room *after* the speech!

27. **It'll take 20 tries/repetitions to get a vignette just right.** A funny thing happened early in my public speaking career. I'd tell some carefully developed story—and it'd fall flat. (I'd be devastated.) Then I'd try it again, and accidentally I'd pause somewhere or other—and a couple of minutes later the audience would respond by laughing or

applauding or otherwise expressing extreme approval. Eventually I figured out what the collegiate actor knows—or even the good high school actor. Namely, that tiny changes in delivery—timing, tone of voice, etc., etc.—can make an enormous difference. Key word:

**Enormous.** More or less the only way you’ll get it right is ... trial and many errors. I’d guess it’ll take a dozen renditions—maybe 20—for the story to reap its impact. (Or not, in which case you drop it, no matter how good *you* think it is.) All this is the garden-variety story of becoming a good actor which is synonymous with becoming a good presenter. (A good friend took on the task of teaching an introductory psych class to hundreds and hundreds of students at the University of California/Berkeley. Though he was an old pro, he’d never tackled anything like it. “So I started going to nightclubs,” Tom. “I wanted to see how a stand up entertainer would retain the attention of some guy who’d had four stiff drinks—and was mainly interested in amusing his date. It was a real revelation—and paid off in spades.”)

28. **Enough data to sink a tanker—but keep 98% in reserve.** Having just touted stories, I’ll now tout data—or, more generally, hard research evidence. The story line is essential, but to make your case you normally (always, I’d say, but that may be idiosyncratic) need a data-driven underpinning. In my own speeches, as I said above, I assume I have no scientific credibility—I depend on the research work or wisdom of the “greats” to buttress my story line. However, overwhelming the audience with data is not the point either. *I believe your best strategy is providing enough bedrock-hard evidence to make it clear that you’ve got a “hard” case, while holding the bulk of that hard evidence in reserve to use when rejoinders come your way—as they always will.* One other (big!) point: Providing data does not mean parading a string of unreadable charts and graphs—simple is better, and doable 100% of the time if you work at it. Always add the proviso that you’ll delightedly provide more—and more—details if they wish.

29. **When it comes to presenting data: For God’s sake ... avoid “clever.”** No one topped McKinsey when it came to providing complex data in easy-to-grasp, easy-to-read form. And there’s little that’s more difficult than so doing. But most of all, McKinsey’s data presentations were not “clever.” I am appalled by the clever presentation of data that the new graphic software offers—odd shapes and swirls and squiggles make the simplest data confusing. When it comes to the graphical presentation of data, let your imagination run wild—then stomp on it.

\*\*\*\*\*

***“The art of war does not require complicated maneuvers; the simplest are the best and common sense is fundamental. From which one might wonder how it is generals make blunders; it is because they try to be clever.”*** —Napoleon

\*\*\*\*\*

**30. Make it clear that you've done a Staggering Amount of Homework, even though you are exhibiting but a tiny fraction.** Tell 'em how deep you dug; make it clear that you invested blood, sweat and tears to arrive at this position or that. Guide the participants to tons and tons of corroborating sources. Obviously, you can overdo this—but it is nonetheless imperative that you demonstrate that you've earned the right to be on this platform or in front of this group.

**31. Don't overdo it—but use your bio and make it clear that you “belong in the room.”** I often deal with highly analytic groups. I bet in the course of 90 minutes I somehow allude to my engineering training 2 or 3 or 4 times. Often in a self-deprecating fashion: “Look, I can't help it, I bathe nightly in data—it's my genetic upbringing as an engineer,” Or some such. Analytic audiences are reassured by a few such references. Not overkill, God help you, but a reminder now and then that your bio matches their needs. This is subtle! But you must, beyond your bio in the program, make it clear that you belong here. (This holds for all of us mortals who have not been a president or prime minister—or won a Nobel prize or have a place on the *Forbes* billionaires list.)

**32. Know the data from memory—manipulate it in your head as necessary.** Based primarily on your reading of body language (more later—also see above), it'll be clear, or ought to be clear (this ability comes with time), whether or not your getting through. If it feels as if you're not, adjust and linger over a point—adding more data or a zinger of a story. I.e., you've got to have your stuff in your head and not religiously stick to your outline, so thoroughly constructed, come hell or high water. There is always hell *and* high water—and you must make adjustment after adjustment in the face of realtime body-language feedback! **Upon occasion, you have to throw the whole damn outline away nine minutes into an hour-long presentation!**

**33. Make it clear you're dealing in hypotheses, not certainties.** I always make it clear as can be that there are alternative hypotheses available—and that I'm simply asserting an important hypothesis. I add that my confidence in is damned high—but contrary views are totally legit. (I always refer to the great philosopher of science, Sir Karl Popper. His landmark book was titled *Conjectures and Refutations*. The idea is that we are providing the best current evidence, but doubtless counter-evidence will at some point arrive—e.g., Newton yielded significant ground to Einstein.

**34. Great data are imperative, but also—and, in fact, primarily—you must play to emotion. Emotion is the sticky stuff.** A good story can and invariably does overwhelm good data. Yes, overwhelm. Why? Because a good story connects—if it connects—emotionally. Even in a data-driven crowd. If fully 90% of what you are presenting amounts, in effect, to data, the idea of story primacy continues to hold. E.g., the way in which the data are revealed, the timing of the surprising results, the story of how the data

were acquired and how you, yourself, were astonished, taken aback by what was revealed—how you checked and double checked and then triple checked. **Yes, the story-telling attributes and the accompanying emotional hooks are as decisive for an audience of Ph.D. economists as for a hall filled with 1,000 fashion retailers.**

35. **Carefully construct the emotional hooks.** When I am in the midst of preparation, and come to a key point, my selection of material is driven by its potential emotional impact. How can I use this story—or that—for this audience to connect? How do I tell the story? Short and sweet? Or drag it out? As I run through the material again and again—and again—I try through word choice and timing and tone to create emotional hooks.

36. **Mix calm with loud—presentation melody.** I’m loud. PERIOD. But I learned the hard way—and thank God, early on—that modulation-is-king. At times I fill the hall with sound—as I plead with the audience to do, say, more MBWA/Managing By Wandering Around. And, then, 15 seconds later you can hear a pin drop—as I suggest, with intensity

but in a near whisper. some little idea that **we** can try this week. Again, emotional connection is the game—and that game requires a carefully constructed rhythm.

37. **Tone of voice!** I’ve only received a smidgen of voice training, and all of that’s been informal. The rest has been OJT. But I have certainly learned through experience the power of tone-of-voice. *Stanford Business* magazine offers this starting/staggering confirmation: “Research indicates the pitch, volume and pace of your voice affect what people think you said about five times as much as the actual words you used.” While I cannot offer a guide here, I can indeed shout to the heavens urging you to pay attention—and seek professional assistance or at least feedback from someone/s you trust.

38. **Make a supportable case, but don’t be a smartass. The goal is to appear persuasive—not “the smartest guy in the room.”** You’re normally dealing with a group of smart, accomplished people. Make your case as firmly as you can in the time allotted—but for God’s sake, don’t show off. You are merely a fellow-laborer in the field—but you think your work has led you to have an interesting and somewhat novel and useful case to make. I do it like this, “A lot of you have 10X more practical knowledge about this subject than I do—but I ‘v had a chance to observe a heck of a lot of situations and have developed a point of view that pushes conventional wisdom in a way you might consider.”

*“Research indicates the pitch, volume and pace of your voice affect what people think you said about five times as much as the actual words you used.”*

*—Stanford Business magazine*

39. **Always make it clear (CLEAR = CLEAR) that you have the utmost respect for the audience.** This was perhaps the most essential message from the opening riff on achieving a conversational milieu in a huge auditorium. Immediately acknowledge the audience’s expertise. Reinforce it again and again: “I pretty much know the forces that are hammering you—and I only know half the story, if that.” “Look, I know you know this stuff—I’m simply the reminder-in-chief; we often let the basics atrophy in the heat of this morning’s latest snafu.” And so on. They must see you as on *their* side, in *their* corner—sharpening *their* skills. (De facto what you’re saying may amount to an indictment of what many of them are doing—keep it to yourself; let them reach that conclusion on their own!)

\*\*\*\*\*

***Always make it clear (CLEAR = CLEAR) that you have the utmost respect for the audience.***

\*\*\*\*\*

40. **A bulging library of Stories/Illustrations/Vignettes.** You have a “story line”—hence you need great stories including boatloads full of those scintillating and startling and memorable “vignettes.” This is obvious from the points made above but bears repeating and extending. You must—from any and every, formal and informal source imaginable—a chock-a-block-on-tap-redy-to-rool library of stories. Much of my prep is about putting together an appropriate and compelling collection of stories/vignettes that I hope works for this specific group at this specific time. You could actually say (I *will* so assert) that I am exactly as good as the heft of my story library.

41. **If you’re going to have great stories, you must constantly be on the lookout for and thence collecting great stories.** In interviews and reading and conversations, always look for a story, ask for “a little illustration.” *Everybody has stories—it’s your more or less fulltime job to hunt ‘em down and extract them from any damn source you can conjure up.*

42. **Walk the streets—looking for great, timely stories.** The day before the speech, take a wander. Look at shops. Buy a few things. I’ll bet you can find some kind of great story/vignette. A clerk with a great attitude. A ridiculously helpful clerk. A ridiculously unhelpful clerk. Whatever. Among other things, it makes you appear to be tireless in data collection, and it makes you appear to be connected to the event: “I get a kick out of Las Vegas. [Always be positive about everything—a lot of these folks busted their bank account to be here.] I was mesmerized by the way the casino sucks people in—almost literally. For example ... [and I’m off to the races]”

43. Use **vignettes from life—even if you’re talking, say, to a techie audience**. One thing we are guaranteed to all have in common is the day-to-day stuff. The kids’s school [ripe for teacher stories], buying a theater ticket on line, trying to deal with a computer problem on line, the expensive item with sucky quality, the rip with your spouse to the local ER for a broken ankle. Etc. Etc. *Virtually every “big” point you’ll cover, regardless of industry, will be illustrated by a little point—that, I repeat, we’ve all experienced.*

44. **“Death by PowerPoint” is (or can be) a load of crap**. Yes, there are a dozen dozen ways to misuse PowerPoint. But I, for one, would be dead without it. My slides are (very!) bright. They have (very!) limited stuff on them—in big, boldface type. They are and are meant to be ... in your face; they are carrying an enormous load. They give me mega-credibility. (I’m talking, say, about “putting people first.” Behind me in knock-your-socks off color and readability and oomph is a quote from Richard Branson which is in radical support of what I’m saying. I have ZERO credibility. I’ve never run a gigantic company, I’m not a billionaire—but Branson has and is!) My slides are my notecards—I call them that; hey are meant to assist my storytelling by offering up some nugget that captures the essence of the story. (I kinda design ‘em like notecards—you/group are seeing my secret notes, here for the taking.) My slides ... NEVER ... have conclusions; remember the conclusions are meant to emerge from the data and be something different for each attendee. (I’ll be talking about “a bias for action.” I use a few examples. I’ll talk about the overall point—but I won’t put it on a slide.) **My slides are to be stolen, and I facilitate that by putting every slideset immediately up at [tompeters.com](http://tompeters.com); we try to time it perfectly—the slides are posted as I’m speaking so that they’ll be immediately available.** (Little things: Suppose there are 50 slides in my presentation. At one point, as I winnowed and winnowed, there were, say, 150. Well, I post that version too—and let the audience know that if they want to dig a little deeper, they can also see the stuff I cut. Also, we have every presentation I’ve given in the last ten years available for pdf downloading; indexed in several ways; I also encourage the group to sniff around to their heart’s content.) Obviously, I could write a book on this topic—but here I’m simply pointing out that PowerPoint done effectively can be your best friend!

\*\*\*\*\*

***“Death by PowerPoint” is (or can be) a load of crap. PowerPoint can be your, like mine, best friend!***

\*\*\*\*\*

45. Repeat: **Give it away!** All the sages have de facto said, the more you give away, the more you get back. (I do understand that Apple’s lawyers disagree.) That is my belief as well. It’s the decent thing to do. But it’s also the longterm profitable thing to do. That is, it’s a great reputation builder. So I urge you to give more away than may seem wise. In my experience, the more material you give away, the more folks will want it when it appears later, more effectively packaged, in a for-profit format. (*In Search of Excellence* appeared in 1982. In 1979, my co-author and I made a fat, expensive booklet which encompassed our master slide library of the Excellence material, fully annotated. Over the next three years, we probably gave away 5,000 copies—which, incidentally, was the exact size of the book’s first printing. Our publisher was furious—until *In Search* began to sell like hotcakes. I am firmly convinced that our best book marketing “tool” was the thousands of presentation documents we gave away during the run-up years.)

\*\*\*\*\*

## *Give it away!*

\*\*\*\*\*

46. **Slides with quotes provide 98% of my credibility—it’s not me yelling at you about an ‘obvious’ point!** (This was the BIG Secret #2 above.) I may have a decent reputation. AS A SPEAKER. But I don’t run a big company. *And* I didn’t win a Nobel Prize. *And* my net worth is well south of Mark Zuckerberg’s.) *And* I’m not an historic figure like Churchill or Gandhi or Mandela. *Hence I depend on the heroes and CEOs and super-scientists, all with impeccable credentials, to carry my water: “It ain’t me saying you guys should get your butts out and about more. [MBWA/Managing By Wandering Around.] It’s Howard Schultz, the Starbucks major domo—despite the enormity of his enterprise, Schultz insists [a religion] on visiting at least 25 shops a week.”* Howard is in their (group’s) face, not me: “Hey gang, I’m just the innocent messenger.” (And then, after your tongue lashing from *Howard*, I pound ‘em in staccato fashion, talking fast, with four other extreme examples.)

47. **Slides and credibility II: I can read a Churchill quote that’s to the point. That’s one thing. But when the Churchill quote is on the Big Screen—it’s a remarkably different story.** The power of the quote is magnified several times over by having it behind me in bold letters—hey,

Churchill (or Branson or Welch) really *did* say that. I'm not sure why this is so—but I am sure it is so. When I read a Churchill, it's just a recitation-by-Tom. When it's on the big/bold/in-your-face slide behind me, you [audience member] can not escape!

48. **The slide—every slide—must be exquisitely readable from the very back of the room!** I'm not here for the Big Dudes in the 1<sup>st</sup> row. I'm here for the folks in the middle—and in the back of the room. (Our “modal man”/“modal woman”—they're at the center of the distribution; I covered this extensively in my opening riff.) You must insure that the slide can be easily read from the worst seat in the house. You want the last ten rows with you; not distracted or irritated—and it's “little things” like this that irritate the hell out of people. *And ... it's contagious!*

49. **By hook or by crook ... CONNECT.** Connect or bust. As emphasized above ... turn the speech into a 1-on-1 conversation. (Or else ...)

50. **CONNECT! CONNECT! CONNECT!**

51. **CONNECT! CONNECT! CONNECT!**

52. **CONNECT! CONNECT!  
CONNECT!**

53. **You have all the time in the world to**

**connect.** Of course you don't! But you must spend the opening minutes creating trust and camaraderie—not silly camaraderie, but something more like empathy. You can't appear to be wasting time, but you must sink your personalized hooks.

\*\*\*\*\*

*Only connect!*

*That was the whole of her sermon.*

*Only connect the prose and the passion, and both will be exalted.*

*And human love will be seen at its height.*

*Live in the fragments no longer.*

*Only connect ...*

—E.M. Forster, *Howards End*

\*\*\*\*\*

54. **Work the audience in the corridor, in their seats as they get settled—that’s the real “warm up.”** Try and search for/make connections in any way you can. One-minute conversations in the corridor outside the conference room can be worth their weight in gold **X10**. With people getting seated in the front few rows—better yet. You show off your affability (assuming you have it—if you don’t, well . . .), your excitement at being here. It’s cocktail party conversation—not heavy, just establishing yourself as a good guy enjoying-the-heck-out-of-his-surroundings and raring to go.

55. **Podiums suck! Get out on the playing field!** *Podiums destroy intimacy and emotional connection and thence destroy the speech.* This was the heart and soul of my opening riff. You are initially 100% on a friend-making-mission. And thence you must be up close and personal. Some will disagree, which is fine with me. I told you at the outset that this is idiosyncratic—no more so than in this instance.

\*\*\*\*\*

## ***Podiums suck! Get out on the playing field!***

\*\*\*\*\*

56. **Get out on the playing field—at least for a moment or two—even in huge auditoriums.** Some times going off the stage is impossible. So I don’t. Much. But I want them to feel how utterly desperate I am to connect—so at a critical juncture I’ll run off the stage, down to some guy who looks supportive in, say, the third row, and beg him literally (!) on bended knee to be with me on this key point or that. Repeat: I want ‘em all to see how desperate I am to connect.

57. **Podiums suck redux.** Sometimes you simply cannot get off the stage. *But please please please get the hell out from behind the podium.* In such circumstances my preferred location is on the front lip of the stage—no matter how precarious my perch. I want ‘em to see I’ll risk life and limb to connect and get my message across. (I’ve fallen off a couple of times—but, fortunately, never into an orchestra pit.)

58. **Forget that crap about starting out by “telling ‘em what you’re going to tell them”—first, they’ve got to get to know you, and you ... MUST ...befriend them.** **PERIOD.** *Even in a 30-minute speech, you must spend non-trivial time establishing yourself as a person.* I’ve spent days preparing for this speech. I’ve got a full load of content. And I want to get through it and make my six big points. I chastise myself as I head for the stage—“Cut the crap, just get going, cut to the chase, not a second to waste.” And then I get out there and I look at this group of human beings and I realize that once again, I’m all wet. So despite the short speech and load of content, I spend 2 or 3 or 4 or 5

(yes, 5 out of 30) minutes making friends, establishing myself, making connections. The damn points will simply not hit their mark until *we* have established ourselves—all 100 or 1,000 of us—as a short-duration project team of sorts. (This is damned hard work—and must be worked at.)

59. **Make your points inductively, not deductively.** I'm sure there are great speakers who'd vigorously disagree with me—fair enough. But this is my strong preference. I'm not going to say, “The power of appreciation is staggering.” **No!** I'm going to (1) tell a story or two, (2) provide supporting research evidence/data, (3) reveal where we've been heading (THE BIG POINT), and then wrap up with a real zinger of a story. And, maybe, (4) a “getting started” suggestion or two. I don't want to shove the point down their throat, especially if it's a bit controversial. I want the point to emerge—I want my Big Point to become obvious given the stories and data *we* have just reviewed. They, after all, have got to leave the room “owning” the issue. They, then, must travel a bumpy road and, I hope, arrive at the place I hope they'll arrive—and with enough passion to do something when they return home.

60. **I repeat: You are merely the medium—not the message.** Let your points emerge and appear to be inevitable. Hence the data and the stories make the case—not you. You are just the medium. “Tell ‘em what your gonna tell ‘em” is downright lunacy. (Nobody cares what you think—unless you're a former Prime Minister or as billionaire or the equivalent.)

\*\*\*\*\*

***Forget that crap about starting out by “telling ‘em what you're going to tell them”—first, they've got to get to know you, and you ... MUST ...befriend them. PERIOD.***

\*\*\*\*\*

61. **It's not about you—especially if you are a renown figure. It's all about ... THEM.** The point is not that they remember the speaker—the point is that they remember the point. No: “Boy, it was cool to hear Prime Minister Blair speak.” Yes: “That little story Blair told about the tetchy meeting with President Chirac really resonated with me; it's got me thinking about ...”

\*\*\*\*\*

Hence our Second BIG Secret, covered above

***You are merely the medium—not the message.***

\*\*\*\*\*

62. **There must more than a handful of “surprises” ... some key facts that are not commonly known/are counter-intuitive (no reason to do the presentation in the first place if there are no surprises).** I have urged you to gradually work your way into the psyches of audience members, and to stay positive at all costs. That, however, is not an argument against zingers! *In fact, any speech of value is loaded with zingers and surprises and WOW-worthy stories or stats. After all, you’re there to provide a novel perspective—thus, among other things, some of the cases you present should include mind-blowing material.* Suppose I was talking about so-called “experience marketing.” By chance, as I was writing this essay, I was reading a marvelous book, *Addiction by Design: Machine Gambling in Las Vegas*. Consider one vignette: Typically an approach to a facility requires turning left or right to the tune of 90 degrees. One experiment used a gently curved entrance way rather than the standard all-at-once-90-degree version. Ho hum. NOT! That little alteration doubled the number of people who turned into the casino. Yes ... DOUBLED! Well, imagine I’m talking to an airline industry audience or retailers of any sort or hospital CEOs. A little vignette like that is an unadulterated

**“Wow!”** from an unusual place that is a demo, not of what those hospital CEOs should do—but of the power of such variables in turning an experience upside down.

63. **Numbering scheme—the patina and cognitive comfort of order.** I just lied to you. Sort of. I touted inductive (emergent) logic, rather than linear deductive (dictatorial) logic. Nonetheless, I’ve learned the importance of providing a patina of linearity. The world is unquestionably non-linear, but non-linearity tends to drive people, especially techies and numbers guys, to distraction, a not helpful state of affairs. To counter this, I typically and simply number the sections of my presentation; the PowerPoint slide bearing the number has nothing else on it; nonetheless it almost unfailingly does the trick of adding to the comfort level and my credibility among a subset of the audience. (Long ago a colleague taught me this—or, rather, forced me.) I thrived on circular reasoning, but he ran an engineering organization. “I love your presentations,” Tom, “but they’re making my engineers crazy. Just number your paragraphs and they’ll be happy.” I did. They were.)

64. **Be aware of differing cognitive styles—particularly M-F.** Remember those engineers/financial types and their need for order? Well, I talked to a woman who published high-circulation magazines in the UK for companies to send to their customers—i.e., glorified marketing pieces. We were musing on, one of my favorite topics, M-F differences. “*If I’m doing a piece mainly aimed at men,*” she said, “*it’ll typically be front-loaded with product specs and comparative numbers and tables and charts and the like; it’ll be in-your-face analytical. For products aimed at women, I’ll mostly offer up stories about how the product might be used in this context or that.*” I have accumulated a truckload of similar cases. (My wife, a home-furnishings entrepreneur, chuckled at this—confirming it “in spades” in her world: “*The men talk about the lathes that were used to make the furniture; the women talk about how it will look in their living rooms.*”) To be sure, there are many women who cotton to the analytic stuff, and men who like a good story. But the case as a generalization is pretty air tight—and supported by many studies and well-researched books. Obviously, this translates into the world of speech-giving 1-for-1; I act accordingly. I also am aware that my natural tendency toward loud-and-over-the-top-animated is more of a male thing—no doubt an unfortunate demonstration of aggressive male genes; I do try to tone it down in part because of a high share of women in a given audience. The word used in the title here was “aware.” I’m not urging radical shifts—but I would urge you to become a bit familiar with the extensive literature on topics like this. “Marketing to women” is a white hot topic these days; the lessons should be transported to giving effective presentations. (Obviously there are a dozen dozen other sets of cognitive differences in processing data that are also worthy of note—and, far more important, worthy of intense study.)

\*\*\*\*\*

## ***Be aware of differing cognitive styles— particularly M-F.***

\*\*\*\*\*

65. **Be aware of differing communication styles—in general.** Years ago I read a fascinating book, *The Nine Nations of America*, by Joel Garreau. It struck a chord because of a significant business negotiation error I’d just made. The idea is that there are, not a novel observation, huge regional differences in the USA—which can, among other things, lead to huge communication disconnects. The one that struck home referred to the start of business meetings. Garreau said that if you’re having a business meeting in Atlanta, and you open by talking about the financial benefits of some project under discussion—you’ll quickly end up way behind the eight ball. The Southern tradition more or less requires you to begin with an exchange of pleasantries. But if the topic is the same in LA and you don’t begin by laying out the financial Big Bang ... you’ll probably be escorted from the room. Sure, that’s extreme and stereotypical—but in my experience, it’s spot-on correct. (And I have both South and California in my background.) For sure this applies to some degree in most all small-setting business meetings. But variables like this are also at play in an address to a cast of 1,000—e.g., hedge fund managers versus

Mary Kay distributors. Be-very-ware: You needn't turn the world upside down, but don't go out of your way to irritate a big share of your audience either; gentle accommodation will make a huge difference.

**66. And then there are international borders**  The USA is not Canada—not by a long shot. And it ain't Saudi Arabia. by a longer (1,000X?) shot. I am know for being blunt and hyper-direct. When I'm far from home—Riyadh or Toronto—I bend-over-backwards-and-then-bend-over-some-more rounding off my rough edges. The effort is conscious. The effort is continuous. I even talk slower—mainly aiming to translate myself and take whatever I'm about to say down a couple of notches. (FYI: By the end of an all-day seminar, when I've established trust and performed numerous acts of self-deprecation, I can pretty much notch it back up—now I'm among friends.)

**67. And then there are international borders II.** The USA *is* Canada. And it's Saudi Arabia, too. That is, in my experience people are people—and we have a helluva lot in common when it comes to the essentials of what it means to be human. By and large: Trust is trust. A smile is a smile. Energy is energy. Passion is passion. Giving-a-shit is giving-a-shit. We can all smell people who care about us—and those who don't. This is a boon and a bane to the speaker. I'm inclined to say, So, which one are you? (But that would be rude.

**68. And then there are international borders III.** If you really have problems with a given society—more than fair—then don't go.

**69. Know your audience demographics cold—to the penny!** I'm sure this is gratuitous—but, then, most of this stuff is. What's the age distribution? What's the M-F split? What's the average rank and distribution of ranks? (Business owner, “C-level,” middle managers, etc.) And another 10 sets of distinctions like these. I push pretty damned hard to get pretty precise answers to these questions. No, not quite down to the penny as stated above—but no wobbly generalizations, either. It's about impossible to overstate the importance of this.

**70. Framework last.** I use a clear and simple framework as a review—at the end of my remarks. “Here's where we've been.” Again, the tactic is ... emergence. The story tells itself: I'm not laying a trip on you (audience members). We've been *building* a structure of (numbered!) ideas—and here's what it has turned out to be: Behold, a revised way of looking at your organization, tested by compelling cases and supporting data. (As I said, I am an inductive thinking nut. And as I also said, I hate: “Tell 'em what you want to tell 'em and then tell 'em again.” It's insulting. My way, if I execute effectively, they'll eventually have my “it” rammed down their throats—but they won't be aware it's happening.

71. **But summarize from time to time—make it clear that we’re on an adventure together.** I’ve told you in no uncertain terms what I think of “Tell ‘em what you’re gonna tell ‘em.” Nonetheless, as the story emerges, pause now and again, and remind the audience where we are on the road to discovery we are traveling. The pause can be brief, but it’s important. Sometimes I’ll have a slide that say, all by its lonesome: **PAUSE**. We take a collective deep breath, my speed and volume drop noticeably/dramatically. And we briefly review.

72. **“Stuff” ... not “takeaways.”** A lot of “I hates” in this paper. Sorry. But there’s a word that, yes, I hate: Takeaways. As in, “Here are the takeaways.” Aargh! (Also covered under Secret #1.) Again ... I want *them* to figure out what the hell they’ll take away and try. Of course, I’m going to be making operational suggestions as we go through the material. But my approach, “From talking to so-and-so, who made a go of this, here’s some stuff you might consider ...” Again (I say that a lot , too), I’m not insulting them by

treating them like 8-year-olds. I am offering up what I just labeled it: **“Stuff.”** You can stuff those takeaways as far as I’m concerned. “Takeaway” is the sort of trainer-speak that makes me want to ... .. [you finish the sentence, please].

73. **Character of “stuff”: Little BIG Things.** I wrote the book *The Little BIG Things: 163 Ways to Pursue Excellence* in 2010—it summarized a lifetime’s observations and emergent philosophy. Our aims may be gargantuan—but life moves forward a minute at time. (My mantra: ***Excellence is not an “aspiration.” Excellence is the next five minutes. Or not.***) Thus the “stuff” I emphasize is not the uber-strategy or the planning document. It’s more often than not the wee behavioral activities that are in fact the molecules of transformation: A colleague said, “The four most important words in any organization are, ‘What do you think?’” “What do you think?” is a classic Little BIG Thing, the true bedrock of a people-first, high-engagement culture that underpins any flavor of effective implementation. It doesn’t take you 100 yards down the field, to be sure, but the 4-word question is a marvelous starting point—and characteristic of the sort of stuff that will take you 100 yards. So I try to leave behind such “stuff“ that can readily be acted upon ASAP—and almost always without a penny of capital expenditure. So, for me at least, “Stuff” means those immediately actionable little BIG things that do indeed undergird excellence. (Look, I started my book of 163 ideas by talking about restrooms, or, rather a single restroom. A restroom at a little restaurant in Gill, MA. This superb—yes, SUPERB—rest room, I said, shouted

**“We care”** And if that ain’t a BIG thing, I don’t know what would be.)

74. **Make it clear that you are a Man/Woman of Action ... and that Execution Excellence is your First, Middle, and Last Name!** “Big ideas” are a bunch of B.S. until they are implemented. Focus less on the difficulty of the overall change you wish to make—and more on creating a portfolio of Little BIG Things to work on immediately. In

an important way, first steps are the only ones that matter—think AA; one day at a time. (In my early-'70s White House assignment, I was guided by boss' belief that: "Execution is strategy." Amen.)

**75. Be "in command" but don't "show off." (If you're brilliant they'll figure it out for themselves.)** I more or less said this before, but it's worth repeating. *There's nothing I "hate" more than someone who makes it clear how fabulous his/her credentials are.* The material should demo your brilliance—or not. I occasionally "inadvertently," and way into the speech, find away to offhandedly mention McKinsey or my Navy years in Vietnam. "Street cred" is important. But, again, the key is ... emergence. I'll casually toss in a reference to my McKinsey years, because of the towering "business analysis" reputation. But I am purposefully very careful to do it as a throwaway line—and immediately make it clear that I didn't swallow all the Koolaid.

**76. Pay attention to the Senior Person present, but not too much. (Don't look like/act like/be a "suck up.")** You are not there to help the mega-successful senior person! You should behave with gratitude and impeccable manners toward her, but the

speech ain't for her! So many many speakers screw this up. **You are here 100%** [or at least 90%] **for the modal/median person!** Make it clear, in fact, that you know the Big

dudes been damn successful—and that you don't expect to "motivate" them—they're already motivated. (In fact, the rich do get richer—and it is those hyper-successful folks, always on the prowl for improvements, who may get the most out of your presentation. As many say about leadership[ training, it's most helpful to those who are already at the top of their game.)

**77. Repeat: You are here for ... Modal Woman/Modal Man. But first you must find Modal Woman/Modal Man.** You have to go waaaaaaaay beyond hanging out with the Big Dudes. In the hall, at the bar, by the swimming pool, in the Starbucks line, in the elevator, as you walk into the presentation room.—find the "real" people you are to address. Eavesdrop on their conversations, initiate brief chats—not optional! And then in the auditorium, home in on them from moment #1—sidle up to the ones who are receptive. (See my opening riff on speech-as-a-conversation.)

**78. The power of the walk into the room.** I always come early to a presentation room to get my AV perfectly set up. (More later.) But even if I'm going to be formally introduced and come on stage with fanfare from behind a curtain, I hang out in the auditorium as the early birds arrive. I chat them up, pick-up on vibes, maybe harvest some last minute data. But mostly I'm there to be seen—to be seen as a guy who enjoys chitchat, who's not too big for his britches, who maybe even spills a little coffee on those britches—and furtively steals a donut. You are the speaker and you are being sized up; and you can get a big

head start if you do it right—you chat up those early birds, but the next 200 folks coming into the room are collecting impressions of you.

**79. FYI: You will not win ‘em all. In fact you’ll most certainly have a low batting average.** Any speaker who thinks he’s going to “convert” the entire audience—or even 20% of the audience ought to be locked up. I figure that maybe I can be of a little use to 15% and give a big boost to, say, 10 out of 500; and offer a little something to perhaps 100 of the 500. Or some such. I am overwhelmingly delighted if I hear from 2 or 3 people that they had a breakthrough perhaps attributable to my talk. Sure you want to bat 1.000. But it ain’t gonna happen. (*But, then, think about it—being of great help to a dozen people is in fact a great privilege.*)

**80. Revel in lousy feedback. If everybody liked your speech, you’re in trouble.** If 98% of the audience liked your speech, it indisputably means you didn’t push hard enough. I’m not for 40% bad grades, but if 15% aren’t irritated then I didn’t earn my pay. I want that one-on-one conversation, but I’m being paid to push the boundaries—in fact, why go through the agony of travel and logistics unless you, as JFK told us, aim to make the world wobble a bit on its axis. (My generic “law” is: **If nobody’s pissed off at you, then you are not making a difference. PERIOD.**)

**81. Self-deprecation. HUGE.** You’re making a point about the value of recognition. You should make it clear that, *“Hey, I mean well, but I’m not here to shove this down your throat. I talk about this stuff all the time—but in the heat of the day’s affairs, I blow it more often than not. So I assure you, I’m giving myself hell on this one as much as I’m giving you a bit of a kick in the butt. Ain’t one of us who is without sin.”* Or, better yet, *“There’s not one of us without sin—of course, there is a singular exception—Marion Jones. She’s the one who signs my check.”* You’ll get a lot of mileage out of that. The point: We need to work on this ... bigtime. “Lecture at”/holier-than-thou in any way, shape or form is the kiss of death, no matter what the topic is!

**82. If you don’t know something ... ADMIT IT!** For one thing, nobody likes a know it all. For another, it’s a sign of humility—helpful in building credibility and connection. Also, of course, bullshitters get caught in big or biggish audiences. And if the “I don’t know” concerns a cool issue, here’s the best response imaginable: “You know, that’s an super-interesting twist. I’m going to look in to it—it’ll help me. Check out [tompeters.com](http://tompeters.com). I’ll try to put up blogpost on that topic when I get home.” Magic!

**83. Refer to the client’s industry again and again.** You likely are not expert on the industry—I rarely am. But I talk constantly about it to remind them that I’m doing my damndest to pay attention to their world. Oddly, I usually do this by pointing out what a dummy I am relative to their world. “I’m not on intimate terms with your industry. So

what I'm saying will doubtless need to be tailored. It's possible that I'm way off base." You know you're damn well on base, but, again, you are not shoving anything down their [expert-on-their-world] throats—and you're making it clear you've been thinking about them. Frankly, it takes damn little to "tailor" a speech to the audience. Studying your ass off is important, don't get me wrong—but it's those little things like the one above that make all the difference.

**84. Don't ever ever ever give off a single negative vibe about the participants and their industry or yourself—if, for instance, you think they're all greedy pigs or warmongers, you shouldn't be there.** Bend over backwards to be courteous—to a fault. You may be pissed off about this or that. (My son may have just blown his SAT. But I am a happy and courteous camper around every single person I meet this morning here in Orlando—and especially anyone I meet that I just don't click with; the latter is where uber-effort is called for.) Bend over backwards and then more backwards to keep it positive—no matter how hardline your message may be; wrap that toughminded message in swaddling clothes. The tougher the message, the softer the packaging. Any bad humor or deprecation of the audience or any one in it will ("will", not "might") lead to guaranteed failure, even if everyone thinks your content was majestic.

**85. Negative doesn't sell.** Period.

**86. Negativism can kill a speech in ... 30 seconds.** Believe it! (I know from bitter experience.)

\*\*\*\*\*

***Negativism can kill a  
speech in ... 30  
seconds.***

\*\*\*\*\*

**87. "The other" screwed up—not them; they must figure out they're the bad guys on their own.** We're telling stories, one after another, right? And, just like the movies, these stories have a bad guy in them. But that "bad guy" is always "the other." Not us. Of course the bad guy is us or we wouldn't be her in the audience—we're here to deal with

some issue/problem or another that we have. But you, the speaker, want them to figure that on their own—laugh at themselves in fact for having missed the boat. One wag said,

**“If you want someone to change, first you must make them laugh.”**

And they won't laugh if you look 'em in the eye and tell them they're losers. “The other” must be the loser—and they must figure out for themselves, with a smile, that they're in the same boat as that “other.”

88. LISTENING ... is the most important skill that any leader or non-leader (or speaker) can have.

89. Effective listening can be learned and practiced. Believe it.

90. You have to work as hard at becoming a good listener as you do at becoming a great piano player or a great golfer or neurosurgeon.

\*\*\*\*\*

*You have to work as hard at becoming a good listener as you do at becoming a great piano player or a great golfer or neurosurgeon.*

\*\*\*\*\*

91. Speaking is all about ... **LISTENING.**

92. **Speaking is all about ... LISTENING. . In the course of a 1-hour speech, you will literally make 100 adjustments, or more—and some of them will be enormous.** You've nailed it—in your extensive practice sessions. Great story line. Great stories. Fits the audience to a tee. But you're 15 minutes into the speech—and the audience body language stinks, or at least isn't all that positive. Eyes are wandering. A couple of side conversations are visible. A fair number of folks are slumping in their seats. You're not connecting; or if even if you are, there's no electricity. *The good news is that you know—because you have been “listening” to that body language as if your life depends on it.* (It does.) So you leave out the next point. Or you slow down. Or you make an earlier point again with a new story. You alter your own body language—you've been too aggressive. And on and on and on. (Incidentally, this goes 10X—or more--when you are out of your own country.) It'll take you a long time to master this—I'm still not there after 3,000 speeches. But learn it you can! And learn it you must! (Which of course takes us back to an early point. If you care so much about your topic that you can taste it, you'll be far more likely to be attuned to whether or noyt you're getting through to the participants.)

93. **Speak in “Plain English” ... keep the jargon to a minimum. Simple declarative sentences. PERIOD.** Don't show off your Harvard degree if you happen to have one; no cute “sophisticated” words—save ‘em for reunions. And as for jargon, don't even think about it ...

94. **Swearing offends. So don't.** I was in the Navy. Swore like a sailor. Alas, still do to some extent, though I've come a long way. Fact is, swearing will offend some people. If that number is 3 out of 1,000, it's still too high. (Okay, I occasionally make exceptions. But I typically explain myself in advance. “Look, I'm about to use language that will offend some of you—for which I sincerely apologize. I'm going to call some absurd bullshit exactly what it is—namely, absurd bullshit. As I said, truly sorry, but there are some things which must be shouted out.”) (Swearing that's at all religious—e.g., “Goddamnit ...”—is out PERIOD.) (FYI: As with so many things, this goes 10X or 50X when you're in another country; and 1,000X in some, not to be named, countries.)

95. **Life away from home: Make love to your interpreters—and help them. You are completely at the mercy of your interpreters when dealing in a foreign language. NEVER FORGET THAT.** They're professionals—I doubt that they'd screw you in any circumstances. But if the relationship is great, they will, like all of us, probably

stretch for you. I religiously meet with them and not in rushed fashion, especially if I'm rushed. I take substantial time to talk about the presentation, offer up technical words I might have to use; then some personal chitchat—remember, always connect. Moreover, I always begin my speech by thanking the interpreters in front of the audience: *“I have the easy job today; the tough job is interpreting a slang using, fast talking English speaker. Please give the interpreters a round of applause at the start.”* (Oh, and never forget that they are “interpreters,” not “translators.” “Translation” is mechanical, “interpretation” is an art.)

**96. Get the language ratio right! Pay attention to it! Keep paying attention!** Oh Lord, how I've screwed this up! There is never a 1-to-1 language length equivalency. E.g.,

Italian and German, as I recall, take about 30% (Wow! ) more words than English—hence the interpreters have to use 30% more words than you do. Which means you ... **MUST SLOW DOWN SIGNIFICANTLY** ... if you want good interpretation! (If you're at all like me, you need to constantly remind yourself as this as you go along; in the heat of the battle, it's easy to forget. Hey you care about this stuff and you've got a lot to say about it. So, at some point, as you realize you're falling behind, speed up. Well ... don't.)

**97. Consider/cater to the spouses. They more or less become as much a part of the conversation as their other half.** In a lot of my big audiences, spouses are attending. This makes a big difference. Yes, I'm there for the electronics distributors; and my content largely will be directed to them. But I'll also fiddle with my illustrations/stories, using a few that are a bit more universal and a bit less narrow-gauge. I'll also use the spouse upon occasion as a foil: When, say, declaiming on the importance of listening, I might look at the spouse (F) and say, “Of course he *thinks* he's a great listener, and I'm sure you'd never dispute that, right?” Typically guys stink as listeners, and I'm playing a little game—it invariably works. Oh, yes, be sure to refer from the outset to the spouses or other guests of the principals—welcome them and talk to them directly about where you're coming from, etc. Inclusion is always a fast-acting miracle drug! (*The overlooked spouse may be antsy—or, after the fact, make negative comments purely attributable to inattention on the speaker's part.*)

**98. A Q & A session can make you—or break you—even if it's only 10 minutes long.** I love Q & A. But, then, when I was a debater I loved rebuttal more than the opening presentation. It's my/your/speaker's only chance to find out, at least a little bit, whether or not you have connected. I hope you were loose and informal all the way through—but in Q & A sessions it's particularly important; you really are having a genuine 1-on-1 conversation. And you are also undergoing a final exam in terms of the way you respond. If you've failed to leave the podium so far (for shame), for God's sake do so now. Up-close-and-personal is the full name of the Q & A game.

\*\*\*\*\*

## *A Q & A session can make you—or break you.*

\*\*\*\*\*

99. **Q & A: Mind your manners.** Be polite—bend over backwards to do so. *And make your politeness palpable.* Everyone in the audience needs to clearly observe the respect with which you respond to a question—especially if (1) it seems to challenge an important assertion you made; or (2) is silly.

100. **Q & A: It's ALWAYS a “great question.”** This is one more plea to be 100% positive—especially if you disagree with the questioner. You'll indeed state what you believe—but acknowledge that there are multiple ways to look at things, that the questioner brings up a good point, that his example (countering your assertion) is excellent, etc. “That's brilliant—a great way of looking at the issue. I'm coming a bit more from over here [explanation, maybe a vignette, pretty thorough]. Maybe you'll go along with that a wee bit, eh? [give her a chance to respond] ...”

\*\*\*\*\*

## *Q & A: It's ALWAYS a “great question.”*

\*\*\*\*\*

101. **Q & A: “Keep your answers short.” BULLSHIT.** I'm constantly teased about responding to questions with long answers—minispeeches, if you will. Well, it's not by accident. There are no easy answers. The questioner makes a thoughtful assertion about an essential point. I'm going to respond with a thoughtful answer. It'll include reference to one or more vignettes I used—and add one or two new vignettes. I will laugh at myself for my wordiness; I'll likely say, “Okay I spent a lot of time on that—don't blame me; it was a damn good question and it demands more than a 1-word answer.” True, I don't end up answering as many questions as I might have. So what's it to you? The handful I will have answered gave me a golden opportunity to enhance my main points—and show respect for the questioner. (So be my guest with the short answers—they're not for me.)

102. **Q & A: The debater's Big Secret/To some extent, regardless of the question, make the point you want to make.** Ever watch a presidential debate? Often the candidate's answer has virtually nothing to do with the question. I'm not suggesting you do that—but I am suggesting that you need not take every question as it was literally presented. Remember, you are trying in this speech to make two or three key points—repeatedly bring those points into every answer. It means a little twisting and turning and shoehorning—so work at it.

103. **Q & A: Humor here really helps. But ... handle with care.** Humor used well is as good as it gets. Humor used poorly with strangers is as bad as it gets. But it can be an essential part of answering questions. Especially, to reiterate an earlier point, self-deprecating humor. “*Now look, the answer I’m going to give you may be wrong. Actually, I’m pretty sure it’ll be wrong—but I’ll go with it anyway.*” Hey, we’re havin’ fun here—this is damned serious stuff, and we can only safely address it in a comfortable way by examining our foibles and good intentions gone awry. (One big reason you can have fun is that the end is nigh. You will have long ago embedded the final image of yourself. Now we’re relaxing—and moving into the implementation stage. The ball is turned over to the audience.)

\*\*\*\*\*

***Humor: Great stuff! Handle with (great) care!***

\*\*\*\*\*

104. **Q & A: No: “Yes, but ...” Yes: “Yes, and ...”** I love this! Someone recently clued me in and I’ve become an advocate. You get a question which makes quite a bit of sense—but which doesn’t go far enough. The answer, “Yes, but ....” implies that in fact you disagree significantly (“but”) and want to sort the questioner out. On the other hand, “Yes, and ...” says: “What a terrific idea; it really gets me thinking. Maybe we can even take it a bit farther.” (Yes, things like this really matter—really make, collectively, an enormous difference.)

105. **Q & A: Don’t cut off a long-winded speaker until the audience gets fidgety—and de facto does the dirty work themselves.** *Premature cut off is seen as rude!* Long-winded questions can be painful—to all 1,000 attendees. But I let ‘em go on quite a while, longer than most “experts” would suggest. Not to do so, and this is paramount to me, is to be rude. Rude to one of my audience members! So I am patient in a way that lets others see that I am respecting the questioner (he is, after, one of their tribe), but eventually I must step in. The way to step in is in fact easy: I don’t cut him off. I’ll say, “Whoa, that amounts to three-part question—way beyond the limits of my old memory. Give me a chance to try part one.” I effectively begin to talk over him and start to answer his question—*de facto* is indeed cutting him off, appeasing the audience and showing respect.

\*\*\*\*\*

***Respect! Paramount! Visible!***

\*\*\*\*\*

**106. Q & A: Though the Q & A session is at the end, save 90 seconds to three minutes for a summary of the entire speech.** The Q & A session is probably at the end of your talk. But for heaven's sake don't end with the answer to the last question. Work it out ahead of time with the chief client representative and the AV folks. As you wind up your last answer, you will—for once—head for the podium. And from the podium provide a 90 second to 3-minute close. You'll briefly reiterate the two or three principal themes—it doesn't hurt to have a last PowerPoint slide which confirms these three points.

**107. Ending: Thank the audience for “giving me the gift of your precious time.”** They have done you a great service. (It's a fact!)

**108. You must care.** Perhaps my favorite piece of advice of all comes from an Army general—Melvin Zais. He was speaking about command to an audience of senior military officers. (I've literally gave away about 10,000 copies of his speech—pre-Internet days—at my own expense; I once gave every one of 4,000 USNA midshipmen a copy.) Zais' topic was, *“You must care.”* You must care and you must be seen to care. Zais tells us about an Army lieutenant whose guys' barracks will be inspected tomorrow morning. He advises, *“Go down to that barracks sometime this evening. Just sit on a bunk for a few minutes, and then take off. You don't even have to open your mouth. They'll know that you know they're working their asses off to make you look good.”* They'll know you care. Care is not the same thing as passion for the topic—not at all. The audience must see clearly—body language, intensity, etc.—that you want to work wit them, you're dying to work with them on a topic you think is important—that you obviously care about. You must love that audience for the 90 minutes you're with them. Or else ... (Football coach and tough-guy Vince Lombardi once said, “You don't have to like your players—but you must love them.” Amen!) Tell a little story about how you became engaged with the topic. For example: Your Mom's hospital treatment was screwed up by a “simple” error. Hence your passion for patient safety that you want/*must* for the sake of your sanity imbue the audience with the intensity and character of your concern. Or: Your daughter had this amazing teacher—and you could see what it means when the teacher cares about the kids, your kid, in a truly personal way; and this great 5<sup>th</sup>-grade teacher seems to come from a different planet than Barbara's 4<sup>th</sup> grade teacher; both were competent as the dickens. But only one really connected with Barbara—she'll remember Nancy Jones 35 years from now. And you work Nancy Jones and Barbara into your leadership or people development remarks. (My granddad ran a little country store. I kid you not: about 1,000 people showed up for his memorial service—he'd helped every one of them in a personal way. Actually, more than 1,000 showed up, but I figured you wouldn't believe me if I used a bigger number. Bottom line: He cared.)

\*\*\*\*\*

***You must care.***

\*\*\*\*\*

109. **You must care! You must ooze care from every pore. You don't need to like your audience—but you must *love* them.** (Think about it.)

110. **A speech is a 1-on-1 conversation, not a monologue.** In the essay that launched this piece, I claimed that this is the #1 secret of speaking success—hence the standalone section. But as we move forward with the numbered list, I wanted to reiterate briefly. If you want people to emotionally absorb your message (a good precursor of action and change), you must take your message to them as intimately as possible. You must turn a speech to 10 or 10,000 personal, effectively 1-on-1, dialogues. The good news is that by using a handful of people in the audience as de facto foils, you can achieve the effect of a thousand independent 1-on-1s. The process is complex, as indicated—but can be learned. (That is, you may not become Bill Clinton—love him or hate him, he did “feel your pain”—but you can get a damn sight better than you may be right now.)

111. **Body language: Theirs.** In football, the great quarterback differentiates himself from his peers less by a strong arm than from the ability to instantly “read” the defense. (“Read” is the word used in this context.) Well you, the speaker, must in effect multi-task. You must deliver your material ... and you must constantly “read” the audience. Head nods. Squirming in seats. Laughing at the right stuff—or remaining stonefaced. Eyes on you—or wandering. (Remember in the intro/Secret #1 that I said I won't play even a 1 minute, 30 second dazzling film clip, because I don't want to break the rhythm that's been established.) And, of course, walking out—it happens in a crowd of 1,000—aargh. Whole books have written on the topic of body language—you damn sight ought to read a couple. I wish I could give some hard-nosed tips, but I can't. Relative to the 1-on-1 point above, you'll read body language 1-by-1. That is, you're not “reading” “the audience.” You are looking at *one* face and then another *one* and another *one* ... Bottom line: 100% of your time must be spent looking at one and only one person at a time—and “reading” them, absorbing every smile and scowl or that frightful “not engaged” look.

112. **Body language: Yours.** One prominent Stanford researcher, Deborah Gruenfeld, went so far to say that your “content” is more or less irrelevant unless you get the body language right. (She's hardly alone—a bushel or ten of hard-edged research supports her.) For me, I think I'd call effective body language: friendly and open but passionate and determined at the same time. You sweat, and show total frustration as you tell a little story about bosses wandering the office floor as they think they must, but never making personal contact. Your frustration shows, your deep desire to get the message across—you slam the protagonist in the story, as you say, “Of course, I know all you guys get this”—and you exhibit a smile to top all smiles. They and you are furious at the guy in the abstract story—and we sweat together as they more or less take aboard that they, too, are that bad guy. To me, the worst word in the language on this topic is ... stiff. Remember we're having a 1-on-1 conversation, about your favorite football team, the San Francisco Giants. You are animated, engaged, leaning forward, smiling, frowning—but never, ever, ever ... stiff. This is one arena where practice and watching videos of yourself can be very helpful—especially if you are working with a coach. Keep in mind

the bottom line: *Bad body language more or less completely wipes out the best content in the world.*

\*\*\*\*\*

***Bad body language  
more or less  
completely wipes  
out the best content  
in the world.***

\*\*\*\*\*

113. **So—one more time—become an avid student of the art and science of body language. (And, recall, tone-of-voice.)**

114. **Much of the point of this entire exercise: You can study “all this stuff.” You can practice “all this stuff.”** There are “naturals” at everything—and most of us ain’t them.

We may not reach the level of Winston Churchill or Martin Luther King, Jr., but you/we can get better. A lot better! (This is a repeat—so what?)

115. **Smile!** Smiles really do make the world go ‘round. And make connection occur. And, thence, make the speech go well. Or not. Remember: You are happy—pleased out of your mind!—to be there.

116. **Smile! Practice it!** (No kidding.)

117. **Smile**—especially when you're not in a smiling mood.

118. **Smile! If it kills you.** (It'll kill you if you don't.) (*Nelson Mandela's smile had pragmatic value beyond measure—it more or less stopped a bloody civil war from occurring.*)

\*\*\*\*\*

# Smile!

\*\*\*\*\*

119. **Dress: Do overdress.** I'm not big on formality—understatement. (God invented sweatpants for me, personally—that's not sacrilege, but truth.) I don't care much about clothes—understatement. But: Dress matters. My contracts specify dress. Often for a meeting at a resort, the guidance will be “business casual.” Not a suit in the room of 750. Except for me. I always wear a suit. For one and only one reason. *It is a purposeful mark of respect.*

120. **Dress: Don't overdress.** I want my message to stand out. And my speaking style to stand out. And I don't want to over-overdo it any more than under do it. I really don't want anyone to comment on my clothes—one way or the other. (For what it's worth: I have a uniform. Dark suit. Good quality, *not* over the top. Bright tie—reinforces my content message of energy.) For those to whom it may apply—skip the Rolex. (I wear a \$50 Timex—I like 'em—and I like to appear a bit frugal. (All part of the message.)

121. **Dress: Women.** *If hell froze over, I would not open my mouth relative to this topic. And that's that.*

122. **Sweat: I want it to show.** I am a hard worker. And I want it to show physically as well as via my content and the prep associated therewith. I want to make it clear I'm earning my keep the same way a symphony conductor does. (Leonard Bernstein is my role model. Talk about visible energy! Talk about sweat!). Personally, I want to have no/ZERO/zip energy left at the end of the speech. I want to have given of myself physically and emotionally as well as mentally—down to the last drop.

123. **Energy is as easy to see as the color of the room.** Your energy must stand out. Or you shouldn't be there. It's just that simple. (If you're not in “an energetic place”—conjure it up or fake it.)

124. **When it comes to presenting/speaking ... you're always having a great day.** If you do this a lot, as I have, you've done it when you were having truly terrible days—

physically ill, problems at home, whatever. Well, find the damned smile and wear it. This sounds like gratuitous advice, “Sure, Tom, you betcha. Who do you think you are, Tony Robbins?” Well it is gratuitous—and it isn’t. A big part of your speech is the you who arrives—beyond a shadow of doubt, that tops the content as a potential success factor. And, yes, your energy will vary. But you do have to do whatever you can figure out to do—standing before the mirror practicing your smile, or getting in a stimulating 45 minutes on the hotel treadmill, or watching a slapstick comedy ... or *something*. I find that my best trick is going down to the event early and hanging out with some of the attendees or the production crew. Fifteen minutes of ordinary chitchat almost always helps me.

\*\*\*\*\*

## *When it comes to presenting/speaking ... you’re always having a great day.*

\*\*\*\*\*

125. **Be early.** “Early early.” “Showy early.” (Obvious, but worth saying.) Yes (YES!) (YES!) ... first impressions matter. This is also probably a gratuitous suggestion ... sorry. Actually, I’m not in the least bit sorry. I am a fanatic’s fanatic on this. I give new meaning to the word early. I, in fact, like to be “*showy early*”—i.e., making a statement by my earliness. And, obviously, this ups the odds of timeliness when (not “if”) things go wrong. I could by now write an entire book on “screwups I’ve made or been party to.”

126. **Get the A/V and other production details dead right.** I often joke to my principal client: “*Sorry, don’t have time to be nice to you. I’ve got to make friends with the most important people in my life this morning—the show’s production staff.*” FYI: I’m not kidding. You need these folks on your side. They’re professionals; they’re going to do their best. On the other hand, when you go the extra mile to be pleasant to them, they’ll (duh) go out of their way to go the extra mile for you. Spend as much time with the crew as you can—going over every little (no such thing as “little”) detail of the production. There is no better investment. (Funny, the night after I wrote this I had a nightmare—it was about screwed up AV at a metaphorical big event.. Not surprising in the least—to me.)

127. **Treat the event staff as if your life depended on them. It does.** E.g., no temper tantrums. I have seen some idiots (a/k/a speakers) blow their top over some out-of-kilter production detail. I blow mine—but keep it waaaaaaaay inside my head. For better or for worse, the production staff is the only one you’re going to have today. I am very very firm about my needs—but in a bend-over-backwards polite way. (*Also, regardless of the provocation, a temper tantrum—large or small—is a great way to make the organizer wonder why the hell she hired you.*)

128. **Keep the room lights (way) up!** No temper tantrums, I said. Well, the closest I come is often over room lighting. I can not have my one thousand 1-on-1 “conversations” with the audience with the lights low. I gotta see the whites of their eyes, as it were. I want bright—not “up a little bit,” but bright bright. This does in fact sometimes drive the show producer crazy, but, though polite, I make it clear that it must be so. (One huge reason I use bright, high contrast slides is to be sure that they’re readable with the lights way up.)

\*\*\*\*\*

***It’s a conversation:  
Keep the room lights (way) up!***

\*\*\*\*\*

129. **It shouldn’t “look like a speech.”** I’ve seen speakers who “look like they’re giving a speech.” (I make the unfair assumption that they’ve had too much “how to give a speech” training.) Their gestures are “perfect,” their posture is perfect, there is neither a crease in their suit nor a hair out of place. Again, the idea is that the speech should look and feel like a conversation in the hall, over dinner, at cocktail hour. You should look and act like a professional—no issue there. But at the same time there’s an air that suggests you’re comfortable with yourself, that you’re comfortable being in their house. (It is their house.) It’s a bit like being a party guest at a somewhat formal party with mainly strangers in attendance. You want to look “right”—but you also want to look like you’re having a good time and are pleased to be in their house, club, whatever. (Not 100% sure why—but I think this is very important.)

130. **For an after-dinner speech: Not one drop of alcohol. PERIOD.** One drop = One drop. Speaking is as hard a job as there is. Believe it. (At least as hard as neurosurgery.) You must be at the top of your game—not 99%, but 100%. I’m hardly counseling you not to drink “too much.” I’m suggesting that the evidence is clear that even a single glass of one or a single beer can “take the edge off”—and it’s an edge you will dearly need. After all, dinner speeches are the hardest of all precisely because the audience is frequently a little lubricated themselves, as ‘tis said. (FYI: I’ve made this mistake—at the “only a drop” level—and regretted it.) (FYI II: Borderline ostentatious ‘no booze’ is also a perceived plus if—as you likely will be—you’re sitting with the Big Cheese.) (I once saw a video of a California Highway Patrol demo for kids. The kids would drive a little slalom course—ethanol free. Then they’d drink a single beer. Their youthful digestive systems notwithstanding, they’d invariably knock over two or three cones. Repeat: 99% ain’t 100%. And speaking publicly does make neurosurgery look like a lark—and I don’t care how loud your neurosurgeon cousin yelps.)

131. Repeat: **Positive >>>>>>> Negative**. I remember a speech I completely blew. I connected, all right. I probably set back the cause I was there to champion. I went over it and over it and came to a clear conclusion. I was mad as hell about patient safety—and it was clear from my posture and tone of voice that I was pissed off at *them*, oh yes, one at a time. I exuded personal animosity. Fact is, I *was* pissed off ... at them, personally. But that's no way to make converts. (I returned my fee—which was very substantial.) It was absolutely positively fine for me to be furious—but I had to display empathy for them, one at a time. *“I know why these things happen. We've got so much going on—there's a line a mile long in the ER, mostly of damn sick people. So, reasonably, we end up cutting some corners, skipping steps in a safety process, to get to the serious cases first. And, oh by the way, I know many of you have suffered recent staff cuts.”* Yes, I'm mad as hell, and I'm going to offer some toughminded advice to get at the issue—but first I've got to oh-so-visibly feel their pain, sympathize with the conditions that block progress, cite places where stuff worked, not cases where there were screwups. Never ever ever ever go negative. Sure, 100% of the time you're on stage to deal with a problem, but you must go at the situation with empathy and caring that oozes from every pore in you body! You are in that room to make friends (a precursor, the only precursor, to action), not to make enemies.

132. **After 3,000 tries, I've never gotten a presentation right. (Maybe someday—but not yet.)** Occasionally I feel good about a speech immediately after it's over—and the feedback confirms that the audience was pleased. But within a few hours, I'm beating the crap out of myself, focusing on the bits I could have done better, the miscue with a particular story. And, a few times, see immediately above, I've totally blown a speech. In short, it happens. This is an insanely tough business, and like anything else, most of your learning comes from your screwups, big and small. So keep improving—but don't beat yourself up too badly.

133. **All sales all the time.** Speaking is a pure sales activity. You are trying to persuade strangers to buy into some ideas you think are of the utmost importance. You are, pure and simple, selling ideas. I admit it to audiences—compare myself to a door-to-door encyclopedia salesman, with pride rather than shame: “I'm here peddlin' stuff. This is my 3,001<sup>th</sup> cold call. Done 'em in 67 countries. [I think that's accurate.] Yup, there a three or four things I care so damned much about that I can't find it in me to quit. So, then, prepare for the encyclopedia salesman's pitch.” (Along the way, I often remind them of those remarks, “How'my doin'? Am I makin' my case? Or do I really have to get down and dirty here?”)

\*\*\*\*\*

***All sales all the time!***

\*\*\*\*\*

134. **ASK FOR/“CLOSE” THE SALE!** Consistent with the point immediately above, you must ask for the sale—be a closer. Remind them in a few places of the key point you’re covering. Ask them rhetorically if you are making progress. Of course you won’t know for sure—though body language is a great cue. But you will be pressing the point, and begging on bended knee that they buy in to your product’s attributes.

135. **Assume that your speech length may be cut, with 15-minutes notice, from 50 minutes to 30 minutes—be prepared, and give the speech of your life.** At times I’ve been placed on an agenda after, say, three speeches and an awards ceremony. Sure, they are paying me a tidy sum—but for some important reason they can’t extend this part of the event. Hence, on zero to 15 minutes notice, I’m told that this speech I’ve been prepping for days will be cut from 45 minutes to 30 minutes. Wow! But there it is—and at the moment you’re just the hired hand. Deal with it. I actually prep for it. Even though I’m using a carefully constructed PowerPoint presentation, I carry a stack of, say, 25 or 30 notecards. I can furiously sort these and create on the spot a new speech. It rarely happens—but “rarely” and “never” are very different words; I’d guess I’ve had to deal with this on 25 occasions. Sometimes it’s much worse. You are making a presentation to an executive team, say. At the last minute, something comes up (not that unusual), and your hyper-meticulously-prepared-over-the-last-three-weeks 23-minute time slot is reduced to, yes, nine minutes. You must have a carefully crafted fallback version of your remarks which will take nine minutes and zero seconds to present—this only comes off brilliantly if you’ve prepared brilliantly for such a contingency.

136. Remember JFK’s immortal words: *“The only reason to give a speech is to change the world.”*

137. And those of Adlai Stevenson: *“In classical times when Cicero had finished speaking, the people said, ‘How well he spoke,’ but when Demosthenes had finished speaking, they said, ‘Let us march.’”*

138. And G.B. Shaw's: *“The problem with communication ...is the ILLUSION that it has been accomplished.”*

139. Enjoy it! Practice it! **It's a Hoot!** And it can become, as it has for me: **THE ULTIMATE TURN ON!** I love to study the topics I care about. I love to write—or at least to have written. But I really truly absolutely love the challenge of speaking/presenting. The challenge of getting into people's heads as a trusted colleague in the space of 45 minutes—to having a true dialogue rather than producing a monologue. The thrill, upon occasion, of closing the sale. I understand why so many hate public speaking---it's a vocation, not an avocation, and thence be worked at. But, in fact, almost every job or non-job activity depends upon presenting or de facto presenting. So, since it's what we do, why not try to make it into a pleasurable act after which at least some of the recipient-colleagues will indeed say: "*Let us march.*"

Golden Bay  
New Zealand  
19 March 2013

## Presentation Excellence: 139 Considerations

1. Total commitment to the Problem/Project/Outcome.
2. I don't want to be here. I have to be here.
3. Know what the hell you're doing unless you specifically make it clear that you are merely providing early conjectures.
4. Work your ass off.
5. This is important!
6. You must become a serious and formal student of talking and listening.
7. Give as many speeches as you can—of all shapes and sizes
8. Feedback buddies are very useful, perhaps essential.
9. A compelling “Story line”/“Plot.”
10. Stories.
11. Stories..
12. More stories..
13. Long stories.
14. Funny stories.
15. Sad stories.
16. Stories with heroes.
17. Stories with goats.
18. Stories about famous people.
19. Stories about the clerk or the housekeeper.
20. Stories which reveal the speaker's failings.
21. Stories within stories.
22. Then more stories.
23. The bigger the point, the smaller the supporting vignette/s. The theme per se will be forgotten. The compelling/illustrative vignette will [long] be remembered.
24. *I conclude ... NOTHING. The conclusions ... EMERGE*
25. A Presentation is an Act. You are an actor.
26. Relax! Be yourself! ARE YOU NUTS?
27. It'll take 20 tries/repetitions to get a vignette just right.
28. Enough data to sink a tanker—but keep 98% in reserve.
29. When it comes to presenting data: For God's sake ... avoid “clever.”
30. Make it clear that you've done a Staggering Amount of Homework, even though you are exhibiting but a tiny fraction.
31. Don't overdo it—but use your bio and make it clear that you “belong in the room.”
32. Know the data from memory—manipulate it in your head as necessary. Upon occasion, you have to throw the whole damn outline away nine minutes into an hour-long presentation!
33. Make it clear you're dealing in hypotheses, not certainties.
34. Great data are imperative, but also—and, in fact, primarily—you must play to emotion. Emotion is the sticky stuff.
35. Carefully construct the emotional hooks.
36. Mix calm with loud—presentation melody.

37. Tone of voice overwhelms content!
38. Make a supportable case, but don't be a smartass. The goal is to appear persuasive—not “the smartest guy in the room.”
39. Always make it clear (CLEAR = CLEAR) that you have the utmost respect for the audience.
40. A bulging library of Stories/Illustrations/Vignettes.
41. If you're going to have great stories, you must constantly be on the lookout for and thence collecting great stories.
42. Walk the streets—looking for great, timely stories.
43. Use vignettes from life—even if you're talking, say, to a techie audience.
44. “Death by PowerPoint” is (or can be) a load of crap.
45. Give it away!
46. Slides with quotes provide 98% of my credibility—it's not *me* yelling at you about an “obvious” point!
47. Slides and credibility II: I can read a Churchill quote that's to the point. That's one thing. But when the Churchill quote is on the Big Screen—it's a remarkably different situation.
48. The slide—every slide—must be exquisitely readable from the very back of the room!
49. By hook or by crook ... CONNECT. Connect or bust.
50. CONNECT! CONNECT! CONNECT!
51. CONNECT! CONNECT! CONNECT!
52. CONNECT! CONNECT! CONNECT!
53. You have all the time in the world to connect.
54. Work the audience in the corridor, in their seats as they get settled—that's the real “warm up.”
55. Podiums suck! Get out on the playing field!
56. Get out on the playing field—at least for a moment or two—even in huge auditoriums.
57. Podiums suck redux.
58. Forget that crap about starting out by “telling ‘em what you're going to tell them”—first, they've got to get to know you, and you ... MUST ...befriend them. PERIOD.
59. Make your points inductively, not deductively.
60. You are merely the medium—not the message.
61. It's not about you—especially if you are a renown figure. It's all about ... THEM.
62. There must more than a handful of “surprises” ... some key facts that are not commonly known/are counter-intuitive (no reason to do the presentation in the first place if there are no surprises/“Wow”s).
63. Numbering scheme—the patina and cognitive comfort of order.
64. Be aware of differing cognitive styles—particularly M-F.
65. Be aware of differing communication styles—in general.
66. And then there are international borders!
67. And then there are international borders II.

68. And then there are international borders III.
69. Know your audience demographics cold—to the penny!
70. Framework last.
71. But summarize from time to time—make it clear that we’re on an adventure together.
72. “Stuff” ... not “takeaways.”
73. Character of “stuff”: Little BIG Things.
74. Make it clear that you are a Man/Woman of Action ... and that Execution Excellence is your First, Middle, and Last Name!
75. Be “in command” but don’t “show off.” (If you’re brilliant they’ll figure it out for themselves.)
76. Pay attention to the Senior Person present, but not too much. (Don’t look like/act like/be a “suck up.”)
77. You are here for ... Modal Woman/Modal Man. But first you must *find* Modal Woman/Modal Man.
78. The power of the walk into the room.
79. FYI: You will not win ‘em all. In fact you’ll most certainly have a low batting average.
80. Revel in lousy feedback. If everybody liked your speech, you’re in trouble.
81. Self-deprecation. HUGE.
82. If you don’t know something ... ADMIT IT!
83. Refer to the client’s industry again and again.
84. Don’t ever ever ever give off a single negative vibe about the participants and their industry or yourself—if, for instance, you think they’re all greedy pigs or war-mongers, you shouldn’t be there.
85. Negative doesn’t sell. Period.
86. Negativism can kill a speech in ... 30 seconds. Believe it!
87. “The other” screwed up—not them; they must figure out they’re the bad guys on their own.
88. LISTENING ... is the most important skill that any leader or non-leader (or speaker) can have.
89. Effective listening can be learned and practiced.
90. You have to work as hard at becoming a great listener as you do at becoming a great piano player or a great golfer or neurosurgeon.
91. Speaking is all about ... LISTENING.
92. Speaking is all about ... LISTENING. In the course of a 1-hour speech, you will literally make 100 adjustments, or more—and some of them will be enormous.
93. Speak in “Plain English” ... keep the jargon to a minimum. Simple declarative sentences. PERIOD.
94. Swearing offends. So don’t.
95. Life away from home: Make love to your interpreters—and help them. You are completely at the mercy of your interpreters when dealing in a foreign language. NEVER FORGET THAT.
96. Get the language ratio right! Pay attention to it! Keep paying attention!

97. Consider/cater to the spouses. They more or less become as much a part of the conversation as their other half.
98. A Q & A session can make you—or break you—even if it’s only 10 minutes long.
99. Q & A: Mind your manners.
100. Q & A: It’s ALWAYS a “great question.”
101. Q & A: “Keep your answers short.” BULLSHIT.
102. Q & A: The debater’s Big Secret/To some extent, regardless of the question, make the point *you* want to make
103. Q & A: Humor here really helps. But ... handle with care.
104. Q & A: No: “Yes, but ...” Yes: “Yes, and ...” I
105. Q & A: Don’t cut off a long-winded speaker until the audience gets fidgety—and de facto does the dirty work themselves.
106. Q & A: Though the Q & A session is at the end, save 90 seconds to three minutes for a summary of the entire speech.
107. Ending: Thank the audience for “giving me the gift of your precious time.”
108. You must care.
109. You must care! You must ooze care from every pore. You don’t need to like your audience—but you must *love* them.
110. A speech is a 1-on-1 conversation, not a monologue.
111. Body language: Theirs.
112. Body language: Yours.
113. So—one more time—become an avid student of the art and science of body language. (And, recall, tone-of-voice.)
114. Much of the point of this entire exercise: You can study “all this stuff.” You can practice “all this stuff.”
115. Smile
116. Smile! Practice it!
117. Smile—especially when you’re not in a smiling mood.
118. Smile! If it kills you. (It’ll kill you if you don’t.)
119. Dress: Do overdress.
120. Dress: Don’t overdress.
121. Dress: Women. NO COMMENT. (You think I’m crazy?)
122. Sweat: I want it to show.
123. Energy is as easy to see as the color of the room.
124. When it comes to presenting/speaking ... you’re always having a great day.
125. Be early. “Early early.” “Showy early.” (Obvious, but worth saying.)
126. Get the A/V and other production details dead right.
127. Treat the event staff as if your life depended on them. It does.
128. Keep the room lights (way) up!
129. It shouldn’t “look like a speech.”
130. For an after-dinner speech: Not one drop of alcohol. PERIOD.
131. Repeat: Positive >>>>>>> Negative.
132. After 3,000 tries, I’ve never gotten a presentation right. (Maybe someday—but not yet.)

133. All sales all the time.
134. ASK FOR/“CLOSE” THE SALE!
135. Assume that your speech length may be cut, with 15-minutes notice, from 50 minutes to 30 minutes—be prepared, and give the speech of your life.
136. Remember JFK’s immortal words: *“The only reason to give a speech is to change the world.”*
137. And those of Adlai Stevenson: *“In classical times when Cicero had finished speaking, the people said, ‘How well he spoke,’ but when Demosthenes had finished speaking, they said, ‘Let us march.’”*
138. And G.B. Shaw’s: *“The problem with communication ...is the ILLUSION that it has been accomplished.”*
139. Enjoy it! Practice it! It’s a Hoot! And it can become, as it has for me: THE ULTIMATE TURN ON!

## Appendix to PRESENTATION EXCELLENCE

### The Interviewing 59: Toward Questioning/Listening\* Excellence

*Interviewing/asking questions is a critical—and understudied and underpracticed—skill. Few have treated it as a skill to be mastered akin to learning to play the piano. In my remarks about speaking/presenting, I brought a pretty decent track record (or at least a long one) to the dance. Here, I claim to be seasoned—but not an expert. I learned interviewing—albeit received not an iota of formal training—as a consultant at McKinsey & Co. I had a couple of excellent mentors, one in particular, Allen Puckett. With deference to the McKinsey experience, the essay here is tilted in the direction of the way consultants extract information from clients. Subsequently, I have been engaged continuously in research for my speeches and books. While I have had enormous support, I have done some heavy lifting myself along the way. (I’ve also ended up doing a fair amount of on air TV interviewing over the years.) Hence, this relatively short exposition comes from a “seasoned” interviewer—but not one of noticeably outstanding skill. Still, I hope it at least provides a nudge in the direction of getting you to consider the abiding importance of this skill, and the degree to which it can be studied and practiced.*

Herewith ...

**1. INTERVIEWING/INFORMATION EXTRACTION IS AN “ART” WELL WORTH MASTERING!** This essay is primarily about presenting—a skill of matchless importance. But to have something worthy to present, you’ve gotta have data. Personally, reading is my favorite tool. But I also believe in the DEM/Direct Extraction Method. Which is to say that interviewing/asking questions is an enormously important skill—the subject of a library full of books—which is near the top of the “[critically important stuff] they don’t teach you at the business school” list. I never learned a thing about this until I went to work at McKinsey & Co., where Interviewing Excellence is pretty much Skill #1. But even McKinsey failed to provide any formal training—a monstrous oversight! Interviewing/asking questions can be learned and practiced. I urge you to do so. Really really really urge you to do so. Can you call yourself an expert interviewer? If not, why not? After all, as noted earlier, what do we—leaders/analysts—do? Talk. (Present.) Listen. (Question/Interview.)

---

\*At my website excellencenow.com, you will find my ultimate presentation. (We call it MOAP/Mother Of All Presentations.) It’s in excess of 4,000 slides long, and amounts to more or less “everything I know.” One of the most prominent items is: LISTENING. I go so far as to say the “Strategic Listening” is arguably Core Competence/Competitive Advantage #1 for organizations of all flavors and sizes. I am deadly serious.

*What do we—  
leaders/analysts—  
do? Talk. (Present.)  
Listen. (Question/  
Interview.)*

2. **Don't overschedule— 2 or 3 in depth interviews are a solid day's work.** (More than that is lunacy and will lead to shallow results.) In my past days at McKinsey, there were some productivity nuts among the partners who pushed their troops to bag a half dozen, or even more, interviews a day. I just didn't get it. At the end of any interview I would be exhausted—from trying to gain the trust of and get inside the head of the interviewee; and from digging deeper, and then deeper, way beyond the interviewee's comfort zone. I could upon rare occasion get through three a day—but I considered two in which I'd found some gold to be a monumental achievement. Rushing an interview is sheer madness—in my opinion.

3. **If you're not exhausted at the end of an interview you weren't digging in and interacting sufficiently.** If all your senses are attuned, a single interview will leave you in tatters. Or ... it should.

4. **Save, if possible, the "Big Guy/Gal until last—that is, until you know what the hell you're doing!** Again, in my McKinsey days, there was often a pell mell rush to schedule an interview with Ms. Big. And a couple of her colleagues on Mount Olympus. I'd call it another of the most grave errors. Why? First, you don't want to go near Ms. Big until your ducks are in order—that is, you've done your homework 10X over. Which in turn means she should more or less be last on the list if at all possible. Second, such interviews usually mostly amount to formalities—important to establish a bit of a bond and demonstrate that you are reasonably competent, but of marginal (at best) value in approaching the problem. The data that matters, frankly, and something approaching the truth, will mostly come from folks 2 or 3 or even 4 levels "down" in the organization. ("Up" to me—it's where the work's done.)

5. **Go "down there" ... waaaaaaaay "down" there.** "Digging" for information? So ... dig! If you're determined to get the real picture—I presume you are—then, indeed, the "big guys/women" are the last, and often least revealing, place to look. Consider this case: Middle-ranking CIA operative Gust Avrakotos was the key player in the extraordinary story covered in George Crile's book *Charlie Wilson's War*, about the successful undercover U.S.-led effort to dislodge the Russian Army from Afghanistan in 1988, a crucial step in bringing the Cold War to an end. Gust batted "well above his weight"—that is, he accomplished miracles amidst one of the world's most intransigent bureaucracies—said Central Intelligence Agency. And Gust had, more or less, a single secret: Namely, the 'invisible 95%' of the agency's people were in effect working for him. As Crile put it, "He had become something of a legend with these people who manned the underbelly of the Agency [CIA]." That is, Avrakotos apparently knew every "top floor" CIA executive secretary by name—and had helped many of them sort out

personal or professional problems; the folks in the mailroom and in the bowels of the computer operations affairs were also the subject of Gust's intense and affectionate attentions. In effect, you could say that Gust was "Commander-in-Chief of the Invisible 95%"—which allowed him to make extraordinary things happen despite furious resistance from his bosses and bosses' bosses sitting atop a very rigid organization. Well, this story translates directly into the saga of great interviewing—and problem solving in general. The real data on "how things are done around here" lies below the surface—where the real work itself is done. So by hook or by crook, gain access two or three—or four—levels "down," and the world, after a lot of hard work, will be your oyster. As in Gust's case, it will probably be easier than you think; these denizens-of-the-deep-and-keeper-of-all-secrets are rarely recognized for their invaluable contributions; the fact of paying attention to them per se is of profound importance and will most likely lead to discovery of many a vein of gold.

**6. REPEAT: The truly "good stuff" lies waiting in the "underbelly" of the organization.** Got it?

**7. "Underbelly" residents are the ones who are most likely to shoot straight with you—and they have the best raw data.** A lot of underbelly denizens have been waiting years for you/someone like you to knock on their door. (No "stratosphere types" have bothered.) They are delighted to be acknowledged per se, and they've often got a lot to get off their collective chests. Moreover, of course, they're simply better informed about the likes of process details.

**8. BUT: In order to tap in to the motherlode "down there"—you must achieve trust and guarantee anonymity.** This is obviously far easier said than done. The assumption, in consulting, is that you're in the pocket of the top dudes; and, perhaps that your real aim is to achieve efficiencies that endanger the "underbelly's" jobs. (Often, there's a lot of truth in both observations.) The point is not that you will succeed in overcoming suspicion, but that you must be aware and acknowledge those fears when you sit down for a discussion. Moreover, the trust building part of the interview ain't going to happen in a flash. It'll take time.

**9. Find a comfy/"safe"/neutral setting for all interviews. THIS IS ALL IMPORTANT! (Worst case: You on the other side of his/her desk.)** The "big secret" of interviewing success is achieving, in short order, trust and comfort. Let's start with comfort. Rule #1: Never conduct an interview, if at all possible, on the opposite side of the desk of an interviewee. A couch or a chair in the office is less worse. A couch or comfy chairs in a small, private space, a bit away from the fray, perhaps out of the building is ... nirvana. Comfortable locations go a long way in turning an "interview" into a "conversation"—which is the key to the mint. I cannot put too much stress on this variable. Work your backside off to achieve such a physical context. (This is true for *all* forms of questioning—comfy and isolated is safety to induce honesty.)

\*\*\*\*\*

***Find a comfy/“safe”/neutral setting for all interviews. THIS IS ALL IMPORTANT!***

\*\*\*\*\*

10. **Phones may be very “comfortable”—apparently safe—places to chat.** This seems contrary to the last suggestion—and indeed it is for the average lengthy fact-finding or assessment interview. On the other hand, if you’re looking for a particular piece of information that’s a bit sensitive, several of my top-interviewer-factfinder colleagues have observed that face-to-face (and email-to-email as well) is scarier than phone-to-phone. Face-to-face makes the interviewee put a direct I.D. to the questioner, and, of course, email-to-email leaves a trail.

11. **DO YOUR DAMN HOME WORK! (On the interviewee, the subject matter.)** “Do your damned homework” is true 100% of the time regardless of the subject—and interviewing is as good a case in point as any. Find out anything you can from anywhere about the person you’re about to talk to. The Web, obviously. But I’ve also found that six-degrees-of-separation works with many interviewees—or, most likely, three degrees. That is, there’s a friend of a friend or colleague of a colleague who worked with her or went to school with her—whatever. Such connections are precious. More impersonally, if you have any sort of trusting style, you can ask a stranger in the organization, “Hey I’m about to have a chat with Ms. X. Any obvious land mines I need to tiptoe around?” In 9 of 10 cases you’ll get a straight—and invaluable—answer. At any rate, find some sort of connection if at all possible. (Hint: *It is possible.*) As to the other half of this point, obviously go in with your subject matter homework complete—**maybe a ratio of 10:1 is about right; i.e., 10 hours of homework for an hour-long interview.**

12. **Start with a little bit (LITTLE) of local small talk. But get some tips on the interviewee ahead of time; he may be one of the “brusque ones” who considers any small talk a catastrophic waste of his Imperial Time.** On the one hand, you want to come off as a serious professional. On the other, there is a 100% necessity of establishing a personal bond—among other things, that’s the word from my superstar hostage negotiator pal George Kohlreiser! With luck (i.e., hard work!), you’ve found out something about her college athletic prowess, such as the fact that she was an NCAA 100-meter butterfly champion. Or the like. On the other hand ... there is an “other hand.” Near the top, you’ll often find the Kings and Queens of Brusque. For real, or as part of the act, she or he has not a second to waste—so don’t waste a second. As you are sitting down, succinctly state what you want to get out of the interview and ask your first question before settling your butt in your seat. Which is to say, duh, conversational styles are all over the map—with work, you’ll have figured out ahead of time what sort of buzzsaw or soft pillow you’re walking in on. Message: Pillow or sawblade, you really really need to get this right!!

13. **Concoct a ... LONG LIST ... of questions. (You'll likely only use 10% of it, but that's okay.)** All the superb interviewers I've crossed paths with have been uber-prepared, and for the best results, not least of which is enhancing your own self confidence, a detailed and long list of questions is a necessity. Fact is, you'll only get through 10%. Or maybe not even that—the interview may end up going in a direction you never imagined. (Often the best of all possible worlds!) But you must be ready. Suppose the interviewee can't be budged from 10-word answers; in that case, you damn well have a list of 100 questions! Needless (I hope) to say, prepping questions is a painstaking/time-consuming task—as usual.

14. **Prepare a ... SHORT LIST ... of questions you *must* get answered.** You also need to have your “Top 5” questions nailed down. Oh how many times I've walked out of an interview and when writing my first summary realized that I completely missed one/two of my most important “must answer” questions.

15. **Note-taking is more sensitive than you may think.** Even though the interviewee knows you're there to scrounge, upon not so infrequent occasion, sensitive data, hyperactive note-taking, let alone taping, may well kill trust. (No note-taking is a sign of not caring—it's a delicate balance.) You don't want to appear sneaky, but you want to look a bit nonchalant. Practice! (Senior folks get off on busy, ostentatious note-taking—confirms the worth of their every utterance.)

16. **Begin by briefly reviewing your assignment—why you're here.** This doesn't have to go on for more than 90 seconds; in fact, it's best to limit it to about that amount of time. But it is imperative—makes you appear organized and professional. Within limits, it's best if it's matter-of-fact. If there's an 800# gorilla in the room, best to avoid raising his ire at first—his presence will be made known soon enough..

17. **Don't be a total wimp!** Sometimes, in fact rather frequently, there are controversial topics that must be dealt with. Some interviewees know what's coming—and welcome it with a smile, though it may be a rueful smile. Others will tap dance around the controversial stuff. You need not—and ought not be—a bull in a China shop, but don't wimp out either; you must get through the tough stuff somehow, even if it leaves a somewhat sour taste in the interviewee's mouth. (Not all that sour—you'll quite likely want to make a subsequent visit.)

18. **Do not confuse an interview with an Inquisition.** Again, it's paramount that trust be established, and that you achieve the feel of a conversation between colleagues. **Be civil if it kills you. Be respectful if it kills you. Be kind if it kills you.** She or he may be a rude bastard—but there's no value in your getting down in the mud.

19. **Gaining trust is paramount.** For example, I often say in the beginning, “Look, I worked for McKinsey for eight years; we were often wrong, but we know how to keep secrets.” (Not as much a winner now that a former MD bagged a federal felony conviction for insider trading. Damn his eyes.) You don’t want to bore the interviewee with your bio, but somehow you need to cite an ironclad reason why he/she should trust you to be probing—but a paragon of discretion! Me, again: “In my last government assignment, in the ‘70s, I had a Top Secret++ security clearance—I’m somewhat familiar with not spilling pots of beans.” Figure this out in advance—and somehow bring it more or less up directly at the start. *That’s the technical part of establishing trust—much of the non-technical 90% percent of gaining trust depends on ... BODY LANGUAGE.* In most situations, body language overwhelms all else; in a short-ish interview this is 10X true.

## 20. **DAMN IT! IT’S [almost] ALL ABOUT BODY LANGUAGE.**

21. **Body language. Professional but relaxed.** Relaxed as in giving off vibes that say “another day at the office.” That is, not tense, not the look of the Grand Inquisitor. Not slouched ... but not stiff. “Affable” ... but not a “lightweight.” (D.D. Eisenhower was tough as nails and a roaring inferno inside—but his external affability and self-effacement, so many said, was his greatest strength.)

22. **Adroitness, as in so many situations, is a cherished interviewer’s skill; rigidity is death; if the interview goes “according to plan,” and there are no “ah has,” you’re not doing your job.** This is just a boring reminder that nothing ever goes according to plan---and if it does, then it’s not very interesting. So be on your toes. The reason I say this at all is that I’ve interacted with more than a few (inflexible/more or less worthless) interviewers who stick to their script—and bypass opening after opening that the interviewee offers up. You are not participating in a race to see how quickly you can get through a daunting list of questions. I’d bet a pretty penny that the average interviewee offers up a half-dozen openings in a typical 30-minute interview.

23. **Short can be sweet.** I’ve had 5-minute media interviews in the hands (mouth) of an expert that yielded more paydirt than a standard 1-hour interviewer. It’s a real art—and I ain’t no practitioner. But it can be within your purview if you’re as serious about this as I urge you to be.

24. **ALWAYS ASK FOR EXAMPLES!** When *she* says, “Customer Service is in good shape,” *you* ask for specifics—hard data, recent Customer Service successes (and failures). There are a lot of capital letters in this point’s summary. For a damn good reason. Interviewee editorial comments may be of some value—but not much. You want to walk away with a data trove. And that data trove consists—90% plus—of hardnosed down and dirty examples. Am I clear? No examples—a (total) waste of time. (FYI: You want damned examples even if it’s a 10-minute interview.) Are there any exceptions to this rule? NO!

*Always ask  
for examples!*

25. **Dig and dig—and then dig.** An example should almost always yield another, more finegrained example. Dig and dig. Than dig some more.

26. **Pursue processes: “And what happens next?” “And then?”** A good or bad example concerning, say, customer service, invariably involves a complicated process. Chase it! “So, the customer information next goes to whom? And what do they do with it, who do they pass it to?” And so on. You should come away with, de facto or de jure, a rock-solid process chart extracted from almost any example. (Though, doubtless, with holes to fill and assertions to check.)

27. **Repeat what you heard.** Time may be of the essence, but you must check to make sure you’re getting it right—and to give the interviewee an opportunity to amend what she’s said. “Okay, I think I get that. Sorry, but let me show you the diagram I sketched, and you can correct it.” (FYI: Some of the best stuff emerges from an exercise like this.)

28. **“And how long does that step usually take?”** The example, as discussed above, invariably involves a process. A large part of any problem is doubtless time lags. Chase ‘em! “So when it gets to the guys in finance, how long do they usually sit on it? Best case? Worst case?”

29. **Look for—and put under a microscope—the Great Walls of China.** Cross-functional stickiness is frequently the #1 cause of delays and snafus in general. Chase ‘em! Get details on how stuff crosses—or fail to cross—borders. As always (excuse the reminder), the devil lives in the details.

30. **No matter how much you feel like an idiot, don’t quit until you understand. THE INTERVIEWEE ALWAYS TALKS IN SHORTHAND—using the jargon of the Corporate Culture. You’ve got to crack the code.** We all talk in shorthand, and in the process de facto assume away 85% of the problem/process because it’s “obvious” to us. Keep pushing until you figure out what’s being said. Often, X will actually mean not-X. (No kidding.)

31. **Nothing is “obvious.”** Ask. Ask. And then ask again. Like icebergs and then some, 90-plus% of the interviewee’s reality is submerged.

32. **Dumb questions are the smartest questions.** You are not here to show off your Harvard MBA. You are a supplicant. You will not understand most of what you are hearing—to sort it out, the dumber the questions the better.

33. **IT'S NOT ABOUT YOU.** We all have a tendency to show off—in this instance, how well we have prepared for the interview. So we end up, to an extent, answering the questions we ask. Well ... IT'S NOT ABOUT YOU. Dear interviewer: **SILENCE IS GOLDEN.** (No, I understand that's not original.) You are in the room to listen—if the talk-to-listen ratio is more than, say, 1:20, you just don't get it.

34. **S-i-l-e-n-c-e is golden redux.** I'm not kidding, I got this tip from a former spy. Yup, CIA. *If you'll just keep your damn mouth shut, and keep keeping it shut, there's a good chance—after the awkward pause has become unbearable and you want to nudge things along—that something profound will come your way.* Problem, one more time: You're clever and fill the void with a clever (a/k/a useless) observation of your own. Resist the temptation!

35. **History? Politics?** In complex decisions, there is *always* a lot of organizational and personal politics involved. This can be delicate, and should be treated as such, but the more you can flesh out the political issues the better. And a lot of those political issues have long histories. *“Well, a couple of years ago we lost a lawsuit over X; ever since then the lawyers have moved at the speed of molasses—it boggles the mind. What used to take a week can easily take a month.”*

36. **Do your levelheaded best, especially with senior folks, to figure out the hidden agenda.** You won't solve this puzzle, but a bit of discreet questioning of those a few levels down, always in good humor, may help—a lot.

37. **Organizational “culture.”** As you go along, you'll develop a sense of *“How we do things around here.”* Explicit values. Implicit values. You should be able eventually to get a pretty good picture of the habit (culture) structure of the organization—and how it's changing. (Often a problem arises when a virtue is untended, and some sort of quality issues or the like begin to arise.)

38. **If you don't figure out the “culture,” your subsequent proposals are likely to be more or less useless—or even counterproductive.** The culture alone enables—or disables—effective implementation. To deny its importance is *de facto mal-practice.*

39. **Where does the buck stop? Is it fuzzy? Is it clear? Does it cause endless confusion?** In a complex example, various people are the “deciders.” Who are they? When do they pass the buck upward? How long do the deciders typically sit on the case?

40. **Ignore (by and large) generalizations.** You are here 93.21% to gather hard (as possible) data. Generalizations rarely match the data and can lead you badly astray. The problem: They're seductive. "Ah, that explains it."—**I DOUBT IT**.

41. It's [ALWAYS] more complicated than it looks. "Simplify" is almost always a good thing. But in interviewing, it's the kiss of death. **"Complexify" should be the interviewer's mantra.** To get at the roots of a significant problem, you must wander in a thousand directions, ceaselessly circle—and most of the time feel that you're actually losing ground. If you're *not* frustrated, well, you don't get it [yet].

42. **The interview is the beginning of the story.** If you walk out of an interview without the names of a half-dozen people to follow up with, you've blown it. One of the primary goals of any interview is to get some more names of folks who can help with your archeological digging. Likewise, you should greedily pursue stuff to read—reports from a year ago on this topic that arose or that one. In short, you are never get to the end of the road!

43. **Come hell and high water, write your notes immediately after the interview.**

**PERIOD.** I'd even go so far as to tolerate your being late for the next interview (assuming it's not a bigwig) in order to have time to insure your notes are in order—including a summary of overall impressions. The next interview will be as engaging as its predecessor. Most of your memories of the one before will be erased. Get the important stuff from #1 down before launching into #2.

44. **It's all about triangulation.** I began by asserting that two interviews, maybe three, are a full load. I do not retract a word. Yet you only get to something near the truth and flesh out a complex situation by doing, in the end, a truckload full of interviews. The truth, to a large degree, emerges from discrepancies. You hear something from the top that appears hilariously misguided two levels "down." **("Down" always in quotes—because "down" is really "up" when it comes to ferreting out a complete and largely accurate picture of anything.)** And you hear something in Finance that is hilarious to the folks in Procurement. And so on. Answer: Quantity. Triangulation. NO SHORTCUTS.

45. **STORIES! STORIES! STORIES! (MORE STORIES!)** In my remarks on speeches/presentations I said ... it's all about stories. Here, I've emphasized "examples." A good example must be shaped into a coherent, revealing story. Speech. Interview. Whatever. Always think ... STORY! The interviewer is, simply ... A COLLECTOR OF STORIES.

46. **STORIES!**

47. **STORIES!**

48. **STORIES!**

49. (**MORE** **STORIES!**)

50. **Beware** of ... **STORIES**. Having just gone on and on about examples and stories, I'll issue a belated warning. Frequently, stories don't match up with data. After all, a story is anecdotal evidence. By digging and digging and clarifying and clarifying you can get the story and the data to match. I don't retract a word I said about stories, but I do want a shadow of doubt to loom over your examples.

51. **"If you're comfortable, let's go over your Calendar for the last month, so I can understand the flow of things."** Remember TP's Rule #1: **YOU = YOUR CALENDAR**. *The interviewee's calendar is the hardest evidence of all concerning what matters and what her or his true priorities are.* A lot of interviewees will be shy about this—and for good reason. (Their calendars do not mirror their espoused priorities—or even come close.) Obviously, don't push to the point of irritation, but at least try. (The importance of calendar increases with seniority; the impact of a senior's real time allocation is very important—and the espoused-real discrepancy increases with rank.

"We're really pushing quality"—but it's AWOL on her calendar; common as dirt.) (Boasting time: One of my few contributions to McKinsey's interviewing coda was to introduce hardnosed "calendar analysis.")

\*\*\*\*\*

*The interviewee's calendar is the hardest evidence of all concerning what matters and what her or his true priorities are.*

\*\*\*\*\*

52. **Dress well. DON'T OVERDRESS. (DON'T UNERDRESS.)** Look like they look, more or less; perhaps a touch more formal—this is a Serious Affair you are engaging in. Dress should always be, first and foremost, respectful to the interviewee. (Or anyone else, for that matter.) That means, for me, a bit more dressy than is the norm in the setting—but absolutely positively not off-putting. *And not showy!* (Please leave the \$20,000 Rolex in your hotel room!! Especially if you're gonna wander the shop floor or back office.) FYI: This item is a de facto part of my body language obsession—yes, obsession, and, yes, merited.

53. **NEVER** ... let anything (no matter how little) distract you! You are here to give the interviewee 100.000000% of your attention. And make that clear as a bell. E.g., no matter how tight your schedule ... NEVER LOOK AT YOUR WATCH. (Such a glance, during a presidential debate, badly wounded G.H.W. Bush's chances for a 2<sup>nd</sup> term in the White House in 1992.) Repeat: **NEVER**.

54. **Keep the door wide open for followup—but assume you'll never get another chance to talk to this person.** Specifically ask if you may followup by email or phone or in person, gently but do it nonetheless—do it for substantive reasons and do it as a mark of respect. “This was great, and that point you made about \_\_\_\_\_ is something I might want to follow up on, if that's okay.” BUT ... don't leave essential questions unasked or unanswered—assume this is your last chance with Ms. Jones, the assistant controller.

55. **REMINDER: Interviewing—asking questions in general—is the hardest work you will do in your professional career.**

*Interviewing—asking questions in general—is the hardest work you will do in your professional career.*

56. **LEARNING! Tag along with “great interviewers” in your organization.** I made (others made using my work—so drop the “I made”) three PBS films with a director who had previously been Mike Wallace’s director at “60 Minutes”—oh my God, how much I learned—or, rather, and alas, how little I learned. Paul L. could drag stuff out of people that you couldn’t believe. (His secret #1: “*I’m just a dumb old fart trying to figure out what goes on here. HELP ME. PLEASE.*” And his body language projected the innocence of a newborn. It was beyond me—I couldn’t help showing off my self-certain cleverness.)

57. **No, you’re not FBI—but you are here to ferret out the non-obvious and occasionally unpleasant.** So: Keep Digging! (Think Woodward & Bernstein.) You need to be kind and gain trust and avoid negatives—and the like. But you also are usually dealing with a problem, so you’ll be dealing with some tetchy stuff. To be sure, to get it requires—beyond a doubt—building trust. But you also need to drill to the point that, not all that infrequently, there’s a bit of pain. If you don’t come out of the interview with some surprises that do not reflect glory on the organization you’re analyzing, or the interviewee, you may not have drilled down enough. (The dentistry imagery is purposeful.) But, to repeat an earlier point, the tough stuff is most likely to emerge from the “underbelly,” which is often laden with folks who know what the damn problem is—and how to fix it—if only their “betters” had bothered to visit and ask.

58. **Hey ... this ought to be fun.** Mastery of interviewing/questioning is painful. Very painful—i.e., it requires an enormous investment in study and practice and observation. But the payoff is enormous as you get better at it. And, fact is, even in difficult situations, you develop—or should develop—significant bonds with the person you’re gabbing with.

59. **Talking. (Presenting.) Listening. (Interviewing/questioning.) It’s how we spend the great majority of our waking hours—as a professional and, for that matter, at home and on social occasions.** Wouldn’t it be good—and useful—to be good, or better than good, at these two rarely studied practices? Think about it. Please.

## **The Interviewing 59: Toward Questioning/Listening Excellence**

1. INTERVIEWING/INFORMATION EXTRACTION IS AN “ART” WELL WORTH MASTERING!
2. Don’t overschedule— 2 or 3 in depth interviews are a solid day’s work. (More than that is lunacy and will lead to shallow results.)
3. If you’re not exhausted at the end of an interview you weren’t digging in and interacting sufficiently.
4. Save, if possible, the “Big Guy/Gal until last—that is, until you know what the hell you’re doing!
5. Go “down there” ... waaaaaaay “down” there
6. REPEAT: The truly “good stuff” lies waiting in the “underbelly” of the organization. Got it?
7. “Underbelly” residents are the ones who are most likely to shoot straight with you—and they have the best raw data.
8. BUT: In order to tap in to the motherlode “down there”—you must achieve trust and guarantee anonymity.
9. Find a comfy/“safe”/neutral setting for all interviews. THIS IS ALL IMPORTANT!
10. Phones may be very “comfortable”—apparently safe—places to chat.
11. DO YOUR DAMN HOME WORK! (On the interviewee, the subject matter.)
12. Start with a little bit (LITTLE) of local small talk. But get some tips on the interviewee ahead of time; he may be one of the “brusque ones” who considers any small talk a catastrophic waste of his Imperial Time.
13. Concoct a ... LONG LIST ... of questions. (You’ll likely only use 10% of it, but that’s okay.)
14. Prepare a ... SHORT LIST ... of questions you must get answered.
15. Note-taking is more sensitive than you may think.
16. Begin by briefly reviewing your assignment—why you’re here.
17. Don’t be a total wimp! Sometimes, in fact rather frequently, there are controversial topics that must be dealt with.
18. Do not confuse an interview with an Inquisition.
19. Gaining trust is paramount.
20. DAMN IT! IT’S [almost] ALL ABOUT BODY LANGUAGE.
21. Body language. Professional but relaxed.
22. Adroitness, as in so many situations, is a cherished interviewer’s skill; rigidity is death; if the interview goes “according to plan,” and there are no “ah has,” you’re not doing your job.
23. Short can be sweet
24. ALWAYS ASK FOR EXAMPLES!

25. Dig and dig—and then dig. An example should almost always yield another, more finegrained example. Dig and dig. Than dig some more.
26. Pursue processes: “And what happens next?” “And then?”
27. Repeat what you heard.
28. “And how long does that step usually take?”
29. Look for—and put under a microscope—the Great Walls of China. Cross-functional stickiness is frequently the #1 cause of delays and snafus in general. Chase ‘em
30. No matter how much you feel like an idiot, don’t quit until you understand. THE INTERVIEWEE ALWAYS TALKS IN SHORTHAND—using the jargon of the Corporate Culture
31. Nothing is “obvious.”
32. Dumb questions are the smartest questions.
33. IT’S NOT ABOUT YOU. Dear interviewer: SILENCE IS GOLDEN.
34. S-i-l-e-n-c-e is golden redux. If you’ll just keep your damn mouth shut, and keep keeping it shut, there’s a good chance—after the awkward pause has become unbearable and you want to nudge things along—that something profound will come your way.
35. History? Politics? In complex decisions, there is always a lot of organizational and personal politics involved.
36. Do your levelheaded best, especially with senior folks, to figure out the hidden agenda.
37. Organizational “culture.”
38. If you don’t figure out the “culture,” your subsequent proposals are likely to be more or less useless—or even counterproductive.
39. Where does the buck stop? Is it fuzzy? Is it clear? Does it cause endless confusion?
40. Ignore (by and large) generalizations. They’re seductive. “Ah, that explains it.”—I DOUBT IT.
41. It’s [ALWAYS] more complicated than it looks.
42. The interview is the beginning of the story.
43. Come hell and high water, write your notes immediately after the interview. PERIOD.
44. It’s all about triangulation
45. STORIES! STORIES! STORIES! (MORE STORIES!)
46. STORIES!
47. STORIES!
48. STORIES!
49. (MORE STORIES!)
50. Beware of ... STORIES.
51. “If you’re comfortable, let’s go over your Calendar for the last month, so I can understand the flow of things.” Remember TP’s Rule #1: YOU = YOUR CALENDAR.
52. Dress well. DON’T OVERDRESS. (DON’T UNERDRESS.)
53. NEVER ... let anything (no matter how little) distract you!

54. Keep the door wide open for followup—but assume you’ll never get another chance to talk to this person.

55. REMINDER: Interviewing—asking questions in general—is the hardest work you will do in your professional career.

56. LEARNING! Tag along with “great interviewers” in your organization.

57. No, you’re not FBI—but you are here to ferret out the non-obvious and occasionally unpleasant. So: Keep Digging!

58. Hey ... this ought to be fun.

59. Talking. (Presenting.) Listening. (Interviewing/questioning.) It’s how we spend the great majority of our waking hours—as a professional and, for that matter, at home and on social occasions. Wouldn’t it be good—and useful—to be good, or better than good, at these two rarely studied practices? Think about it. Please.